4890304 VOL. I

# Master Maker 1000 Recorder/Reproducer

Operation and Maintenance Manual

4890304-01 VOL. I

# Master Maker 1000 Recorder/Reproducer

Operation and Maintenance Manual

ISSUED: SEPTEMBER 1969

#### NOTICE

Only proper use will produce the high performance and reliability for which your Ampex equipment was designed, built, and tested. In order to be sure that you obtain the best possible performance and reliability, please DO NOT:

- INSTALL or CONNECT,
- OPERATE,
- ADJUST or ALIGN,
- MAINTAIN, or
- REPAIR

the equipment without first consulting the applicable portion(s) of the manual.

# LIST OF EFFECTIVE PAGES

Page	Issue Date	Page	Issue Date
VOLUME I		Section VI Tab	Original
		6-1 thru 6-14	Original
Title Page	Original	Section VII Tab	Original
Α	Original	7-1 thru 7-10	Original
i thru iv	Original	Section VIII Tab	Original
Table of Contents Tab	Original	8-1 thru 8-44	Original
v thru xii	Original		
Section I Tab	Original		
1-1 thru 1-10	_	*	
Section II Tab	0	VOLUME II	ſ
2-1 thru 2-4		, 0201,22 1	•
Section III Tab			
3-1 thru 3-8		Title Page	
Section IV Tab		Section IX Tab	
4-1 thru 4-8		9-1 thru 9-216	
Section V Tab	0	Appendix Tab	
5-1 thru 5-28	Original	A-1 thru A-8	Original



Master Maker MM-1000 Tape Recorder/Reproducer

# COMMUNICATING WITH AMPEX SERVICE INFORMATION AND PARTS

FIELD ENGINEERING BULLETIN SERVICE (See note below)

Ampex provides a continuous technical support program for its products. This program is partially implemented through field engineering bulletins, which are published by the Ampex Technical Support Group. Approved modifications, information on special tools and accessories, and improved operating and maintenance techniques are typical of the information distributed in these bulletins.

If the installation of your system or accessory was supervised by an Ampex Field engineer, you will be sent these bulletins automatically. If this is not the case, contact the nearest Ampex field office or write to:

Ampex Corporation Audio Technical Support Group 401 Broadway Redwood City, California 94063 USA

SERVICE AND REPLACEMENT PARTS (See note below)

For service and replacement parts, contact your nearest Ampex field office. If the installation of your system or accessory was supervised by an Ampex field engineer, you will be sent information regarding the location of the nearest field office. Alternatively, write to the Technical Support Group at the address shown above.

#### NOTE

In order for the technical support program to function properly, the user must ensure that his communication is addressed to the proper department, and that it includes the following information, most of which can be obtained from the system identification nameplate on the equipment.

- 1. System name
- 2. Model number (including revision number)
- 3. System number
- 4. Serial number
- 5. Power requirements
- 6. System modifications and special accessories
- 7. Date of purchase
- 8. Name and address of your organization
- 9. Job function to which communication should be addressed
- 10. Physical location of equipment

# COMMUNICATING WITH AMPEX

# INSTRUCTION MANUAL CHANGES

Another part of the Ampex program of technical support for its products is the continuous revision and modification of instruction manuals as the equipment is improved or modified. In order to ensure that you always receive this information, write to:

Ampex Corporation Audio/Video Technical Publications Department 401 Broadway Redwood City, California 94063 USA

#### NOTE

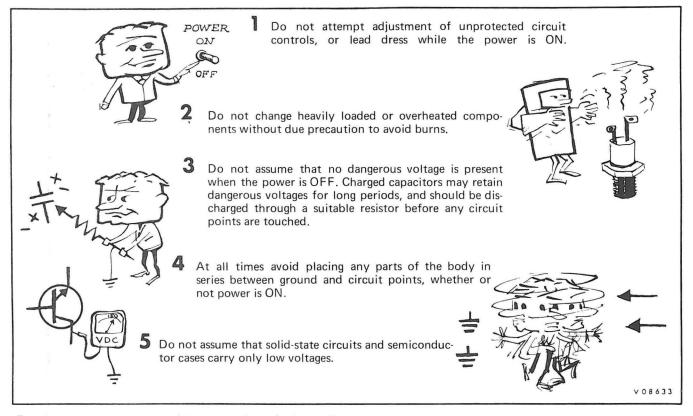
In order to be sure that you always receive information applicable to <u>your</u> equipment, please include the following information when you write to us:

- 1. System name
- 2. Model number (including revision number)
- 3. Serial number
- 4. Power requirements
- 5. System modifications and special accessories
- 6. Approximate date of purchase
- 7. Name and address of your organization
- 8. Job function to which communication should be addressed

# SAFETY & FIRST AID

Because personnel working with electronic equipment are exposed to the hazard of high voltage, it is imperative that all safety regulations be consistently observed, and that each individual has a clear understanding of basic First Aid methods.

The following typical hazards must be avoided at all times:



For their own protection, and the protection of others, all electronic personnel should become thoroughly familiar with the approved First Aid treatment of burns and shock. There are three principal degrees of burns, recognizable as follows:

- 1. A first degree burn reddens the skin
- 2. A second degree burn blisters the skin
- A third degree burn chars the flesh and frequently places the victim in a state of shock accompanied by respiratory paralysis.

Respiratory paralysis in the victim can cause death within seconds, by suffocation. For this reason it is imperative that the approved method of artificial respiration be initiated immediately and continued until the victim's breathing is normal.

A muscular spasm or unconsciousness may render the victim unable to free himself of the electric power. If this is the case, turn the power OFF immediately.

# CAUTION

DO NOT TOUCH HIM, OR YOU MAY SHARE HIS PREDICAMENT.

If the power cannot be turned OFF immediately, very carefully loop a dry rope, article of clothing, length of strong cloth, or a rolled-up newspaper around the victim and pull him free of the power. Carefully avoid touching him or his clothing.

The moment he is clear of the power, place him in a reclining position, cover him with a blanket (or newspapers) to keep him warm, and begin artificial respiration. At the first opportunity, enlist help in the summoning of a doctor. If a doctor cannot be summoned, transport the victim to the doctor, infirmary, or hospital. Be sure that the victim is kept well covered and warm while awaiting professional aid and treatment.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### VOLUME I

Paragraph	Title	Page
SECTION I	DESCRIPTION	1-1
1-1 1-4 1-11 1-18 1-21 1-23 1-26	Introduction Tape Transport Record/Reproduce Electronic Unit Reproduce Electronic Module Head Assembly Optional Equipment Specifications	1-1 1-2 1-4 1-4 1-4 1-7
SECTION II	INSTALLATION	2-1
2-1 2-3 2-7 2-8 2-10 2-12 2-14 2-21	Site Unpacking Preparation for Use Line Termination Restrapping Output Connecting Power Installing Accessories or Dummy Plugs Checking Cables and Components	2-1 2-1 2-1 2-1 2-1 2-2 2-2 2-3
SECTION III	OPERATION	3-1
3-1 3-3 3-4 3-6 3-8 3-11 3-13 3-14 3-17 3-19	Controls and Indicators Pre-Operating Procedures Power Application Tape Speed Selection Tape Threading Monitoring Facilities Operation Recording Reproducing Fast-Winding	3-1 3-4 3-4 3-4 3-5 3-5 3-5 3-6 3-7
SECTION IV	ROUTINE SYSTEM MAINTENANCE	4-1
4-1 4-2 4-4 4-6 4-8	Eighth-Hour Cleaning	4-1 4-1 4-1 4-1 4-1

V

# TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

Paragraph	Title	Page
SECTION IV	ROUTINE SYSTEM MAINTENANCE (Continued)	
4-10 4-14 4-15 4-17 4-22 4-24 4-26 4-29 4-32 4-32 4-36	Idler Yearly Lubrication Parts Replacement Cover Removal Electronic Components Electronics Unit Indicator Lamps VU Meter Master Control Indicator Lamps Tape Transport Capstan Special Tools Capstan Overhaul	4-2 4-3 4-3 4-4 4-4 4-5 4-5 4-6 4-6
SECTION V	ELECTRONICS CHECKS AND MAINTENANCE	5-1
5-1 5-2 5-4 5-6 5-9 5-11 5-14 5-17 5-21 5-25 5-26 5-26 5-28 5-31 5-33 5-35	Performance Checkouts General  Test Equipment Test Tape Requirements Test Conditions Frequency Response Signal-To-Noise Distortion Flutter  Troubleshooting and Corrective Action General Troubleshooting Input Power and Indicators Record Relay Power Supply Bias Circuits	5-1 5-1 5-1 5-1 5-2 5-3 5-4 5-4 5-5 5-5 5-6 5-7 5-9
5-37 5-41 5-44 5-46 5-48	Record/Reproduce Circuits	5-9 5-10 5-11 5-11 5-11
5 – 5 0 5 – 5 1 5 – 5 5	Electronic Alignment	5-12 5-12 5-12

# TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

Paragraph	Title	Page
SECTION V	ELECTRONICS CHECKS AND MAINTENANCE (Continued)	
5-58 5-60 5-65 5-71 5-73 5-75 5-78 5-80	Procedures Introduction Power Supplies 1-Inch Reproduce/Record Head Azimuth Reproduce/Record Alignment Response Curve Check Low-Frequency Reproduce Equalization Record Equalization Sel-Sync Adjustments	5-12 5-12 5-15 5-17 5-19 5-25 5-25 5-26
SECTION VI	TRANSPORT ADJUSTMENT	6-1
6-1 6-3 6-5 6-7 6-9 6-11 6-13 6-15 6-17 6-19 6-21 6-23 6-26 6-28 6-30	Introduction Test Equipment Access Brake Adjustment Takeup Reel Brakes Supply Reel Brakes Tape Tension Play Holdback Tension Fast Modes Holdback Tension Play Takeup Tension Boost Torque Capstan Idler Heads, 1-Inch Systems Height Zenith and Azimuth	6-1 6-2 6-2 6-2 6-5 6-5 6-7 6-7 6-8 6-10 6-11 6-11
SECTION VII	THEORY OF OPERATION	7-1
7-1 7-2 7-4 7-9 7-18 7-27 7-33 7-34 7-40	Tape Transport	7-1 7-1 7-1 7-5 7-5 7-6 7-6

DEC. 1969 vii

# TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

Paragraph No.	Title	Page
SECTION VII	THEORY OF OPERATION (Continued)	
7-45 7-56 7-66	Record Amplifier Circuit	7-7 7-8 7-10
SECTION VIII	SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS	8-1
	Alphabetical Index to Schematics	8-2 8-3
	VOLUME II	
SECTION IX	ASSEMBLY DRAWINGS AND LISTS OF MATERIALS	9-1
	Alphabetical Index to Assemblies	9-5 9-7
APPENDIX	MOTOR DRIVE AMPLIFIER ACCESSORY IERE MODEL 6827	A-1
A-1 A-5 A-8 A-10 A-12 A-14 A-24	Description	A-1 A-2 A-2 A-3 A-3 A-3 A-4
A-26	Parts List	A-4

viii. DEC. 1969

## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

Figure No.	Title	,				Page
SECTION I	DESCRIPTION					
1-1 1-2 1-3 1-4 1-5 1-6	Tape Transport Record/Reproduce Unit Printed Circuit Boards Reproduce Electronic Module Head Assembly Accessories	• • •	     	   	 	1-2 1-3 1-3 1-5 1-5
SECTION II	INSTALLATION					
2-1 2-2	Electronics Unit (Rear)					2-2 2-2
SECTION III	OPERATION					
3-1 3-2 3-3	Master Control Panel		 			3-1 3-3 3-5
SECTION IV	ROUTINE SYSTEM MAINTENANCE					
4-1 4-2	Scrape Flutter Idler					4-2 $4-7$
SECTION V	ELECTRONICS CHECKS AND MAINTENANCE					
5-1 5-2 5-3 5-4 5-5 5-6 5-7 5-8 5-9 5-10	Noise Filter Schematic  ASA "A" Curve Filter Schematic  Power Supply Box (Open)  Power Supply Regulator (Typical)  Reproduce and Record Heads  Electronics Unit (Panel Off)  Reproduce Response Check Setup  Record Response Check Setup  Response Curves  Sel-Sync Adjustments			 		5-2 5-8 5-9 5-18 5-20 5-20 5-20 5-20 5-20
SECTION VI	TRANSPORT ADJUSTMENT					
6-1 6-2	Tape Transport					6-1 6-3

# LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS (Continued)

Figure No.	Title	Page
SECTION VI	TRANSPORT ADJUSTMENT (Continued)	
6-3 6-4 6-5 6-6 6-7 6-8	Transport Adjust Points	6-4 6-6 6-7 6-8 6-9 6-11
SECTION VII	THEORY OF OPERATION	
7-1 7-2 7-3 7-4	Tape Transport	7-2 7-3 7-9 7-10
SECTION VIII	SCHEMATIC DIAGRAMS	
8-1 8-2 8-3 8-4 8-5 8-6 8-7 8-8 8-9 8-10 8-11 8-12 8-13 8-14 8-15	System Control Schematic Control Unit Schematic Control Box Schematic Control Panel Schematic Mode Control Schematic, Channels 1-8 Mode Control Schematic, Channels 9-16 Electronics Schematic, -01 Version Electronics Schematic, -02 Version Electronics Schematic, -03 Version Sel-Sync Schematic Power Supply, 39 VDC, Schematic, -03 Version Power Supply, 39 VDC, Schematic, -04 Version Transport Schematic Remote Sel-Sync Schematic, -01 Version Remote Sel-Sync Schematic, -02 Version	8-5 8-7 8-9 8-11 8-13 8-15 8-17 8-21 8-25 8-29 8-31 8-33 8-35 8-37
8-16	Power Supply, 24 VDC, Schematic	8-41

# LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS (Continued)

## VOLUME II

Figure No.	Title	Page
APPENDIX	MOTOR DRIVE AMPLIFIER ACCESSORY IERE MODEL 6827	
A-1	Motor Drive Amplifier	. A-3

DEC. 1969 xi

## LIST OF TABLES

### VOLUME I

Table No.	Title	Page
SECTION I 1-1 1-2	DESCRIPTION Specifications	1-7 1-9
SECTION III  3-1 3-2  SECTION V	OPERATION  Master Controls and Indicators	3-2 3-3
5-1 5-2 5-3 5-4 5-5 5-6	Reproduce Signal/Noise From Peak Record Level With Noise Filter Rotational Rates Trouble Corrective Procedures Record Level Setting Reproduce Equalization Output Record Equalization Level	5-4 5-10 5-13 5-17 5-18 5-25
SECTION VI 6-1 6-2 6-3 6-4 6-5	TRANSPORT ADJUSTMENT  Transport Tape Tension Requirements	6-2 6-2 6-6 6-6 6-13
	VOLUME II	
SECTION IX 9-1	ASSEMBLY DRAWINGS AND LISTS OF MATERIALS  Equivalent Parts List	9-211
APPENDIX A-1	MOTOR DRIVE AMPLIFIER ACCESSORY IERE MODEL 6827 MDA Specifications	Δ _1

# SECTION I

DESCRIPTION AND LEADING PARTICULARS

#### SECTION I

#### DESCRIPTION

#### 1-1 INTRODUCTION

- The Master Maker MM-1000 Tape Recorder/Reproducer (frontispiece) provides multi-channel audio recording and reproduction. The MM-1000 is available in two standard models: MM-1000-8 and MM-1000-16. The MM-1000-8 provides eight channels recorded on one-inch magnetic tape. The MM-1000-16 uses a two-inch tape and a modified transport for 16 channel operation. An eight-channel recorder/reproducer system may be field-converted to a 16-channel system by installing the items in a conversion kit. A 24-channel system using twoinch tape is available on special order, or an existing eight or 16-track system may be factory-converted to serve as a 24-channel recorder/reproducer system.
- The MM-1000 provides the capabil-1-3 ity to record on a number of channels simultaneously or to listen to a previously recorded channel while recording in synchronization on additional channel(s). When multi-channel recording is complete, any desired blending or balancing for special effects may be accomplished by external mixing of the recorded channel signals. The SEL-SYNC\* (self synchronous) feature is made possible by using the record head(s) of the pre-recorded channel as playback head(s). An optional motor drive amplifier may be used to vary capstan speed for special effects. Specifications for the recorder are given in Table 1-1.

#### 1-4 TAPE TRANSPORT (See Figure 1-1)

1-5 The MM-1000 features a rugged transport for precision handling of wide tape.

Rigid mounting of tape-handling components ensures permanent precision alignment for tape guiding. A large capstan motor and two heavy-duty reel motors are completely adequate to handle both one-inch and two-inch tape. Other features include: a tape-motion sensor; scrape-flutter idlers; flutter-reducing capstan flywheel; automatic tape lifter; individual channel Record/Play/Sel-Sync selection. Remote Sel-Sync selection controls and a precision tape timer that indicates tape travel time in hours, minutes, and seconds are available as optional equipment. Refer to Table 1-2 for details and other optional equipment.

- 1-6 The standard tape speed pair is 7-1/2 15 ips, and an optional speed pair of 15 30 ips is available. Speed selection is set at a pushbutton switch on the main console control panel. The transport accommodates non-precision and precision tape reels of 8 or 10-1/2-inch diameter. Transport control is maintained through solenoid-actuating pushbuttons. Motion sensing locks out all other controls until the transport comes to a stop during the changing of modes. Momentary high-boost torque is supplied to the takeup turntable for fast starting.
- 1-7 The capstan is belt-driven from a two-speed synchronous motor. The tape is moved forward when a solenoid-actuated idler wheel presses the tape against the capstan. The drive motor, pulleys, and capstan are a complete assembly.
- 1-8 Each reel turntable is driven by an ac induction motor, with the two motors turning in opposite directions. Torque

<sup>\*</sup>Trademark Ampex Corporation

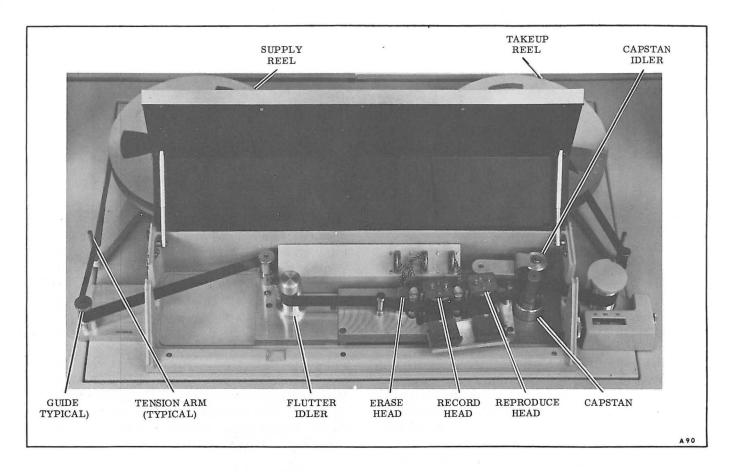


Figure 1-1. Tape Transport

adjustments for each turntable motor produce the required differential for correct tape tension. Turntable brakes are solenoid-operated, with about a 5-1 differential from the trailing turntable brakes to the leading turntable brakes to avoid tape loops and spillage. When the tape is threaded on the machine, both brakes are applied in the stop mode. The brakes may be released by moving either tension arm outboard.

- 1-9 High-frequency flutter is eliminated by precision scrape-flutter idlers mounted beside the heads. A solenoid-actuated tape lifter automatically removes the tape from contact with the heads and flutter idlers during the fast forward and rewind modes. For fast-mode editing, override of the tape lifter is provided under local or remote control.
- 1-10 Tape transport operating pushbutton controls on the main control panel are: PLAY, FAST FORWARD, REWIND,

RECORD, and STOP. Other control panel switches are SPEED SELECTION, LOCAL/REMOTE TAPE LIFTER-OVERRIDE, PLAY/SYNC and an individual CHANNEL SELECTOR for RECORD, NON-RECORD or SEL-SYNC modes.

### 1-11 RECORD/REPRODUCE ELEC-TRONIC UNIT (Figures 1-2 and 1-3)

- 1-12 One record/reproduce electronic unit is required for each recorder/reproducer channel. The record/reproduce unit consists of an electronic chassis with three plug-in printed-circuit-board modules.
- 1-13 Front panel controls are: RECORD and REPRODUCE LEVEL, RECORD SE-LECTOR, and OUTPUT SELECTOR. Pilot lamps light to indicate that the associated channel is ready to record or is recording. A vu meter monitors levels from the record, reproduce, and bias

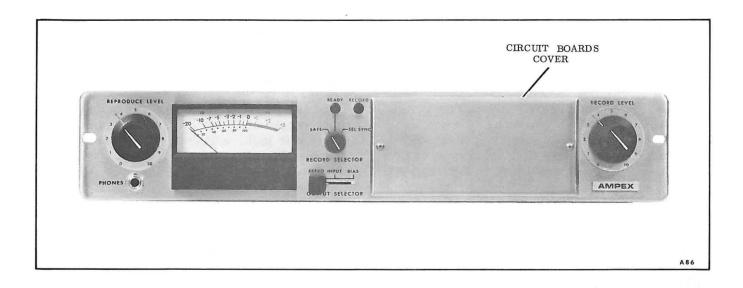


Figure 1-2. Record/Reproduce Unit

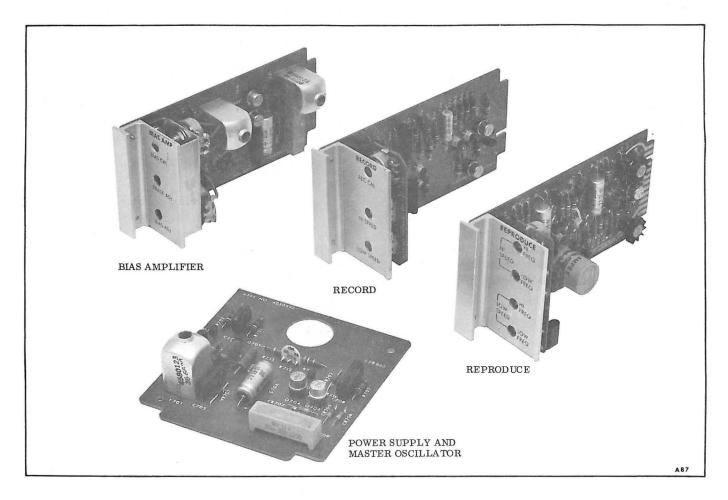


Figure 1-3. Printed Circuit Boards

plug-in modules. The modules, removable through a front panel cutout, are guided to printed-circuit-board receptacles when inserted in the chassis.

- 1-14 The three removable modules provide amplification for record, reproduce, and bias. The record and reproduce modules each contain an equalization printed-circuit-board receptacle that is mounted at right angles to the main boards, so the board alignment controls are accessible at the module face. Equalization is automatically switched (according to the tape speed selected) by a solid-state switching circuit.
- 1-15 One regulated 39-volt power supply is provided for each four channels of record/reproduce electronics. The regulator printed wiring board in one of the power supplies contains the master oscillator for bias and erase use.
- 1 16Receptacles for interconnect cables, accessories, and input/output-signal cables are on the back panel of the chassis. The panel also has a line-termination switch (as an alternate termination during maintenance procedures), two Sel-Sync adjustments (not used on the MM-1000 system), a plugin record relay, and a power fuse. A supplied dummy plug is inserted in the INPUT ACCESSory socket (on the back panel) during shipment and when an unbalanced-line input is used. A supplied bridging transformer is inserted in the socket for a balanced-line input (input impedance with the transformer is 20,000 ohms).
- 1-17 Internal strapping provides either a +8 dBm, or a +4 dBm, nominal output level into a 600-ohm line. The equipment is strapped for a +8 dBm output, which can easily be changed when desired.

# 1-18 REPRODUCE ELECTRONIC MODULE (Figure 1-4)

1-19 The plug-in reproduce-and-equalizer printed circuit board in the reproduce module is the same as the one in the record/reproduce unit. Each module contains the complete circuitry for one reproduce channel.

1-20 A screwdriver-slot reproduce-level control is on the front panel of each module. The back panel contains the reproduce-head input receptacle, the line-output receptacle, a monitor jack, a line-termination switch (for use during maintenance), and a captive power-cable for connection to the transport power supply box.

#### 1-21 HEAD ASSEMBLY (Figure 1-5)

1-22 The three tape heads, erase, record and reproduce, are mounted in the forward tape path in the order mentioned above. The record and reproduce head stacks are magnetically shielded with mu-metal. All heads are mounted, with the tape guides and idlers, on a precision-milled removable aluminum block for simple changing of complete head assemblies. Two scrape-flutter idlers are mounted on the eight-channel assembly. A single scrape-flutter idler is used on the 16-channel assembly. The leads from each head stack are terminated in a single grip-handle connector plug.

#### 1-23 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

- 1-24 Available optional equipment is listed in Table 1-2. If a balanced-line or microphone input is to be used, the dummy plug (in the INPUT ACCESS socket) must be replaced with one of these accessories (see Figure 1-6):
- a. Bridging-input transformer (providing unity gain with an input of 20,000 ohms).
- b. Matching input transformer (providing a gain of approximately 14 dB).
- c. Microphone preamplifier (for recording with a microphone).
- 1-25 The preamplifier is a two-stage solid-state unit that is wired so the RECORD LEVEL control is connected between the two stages, making it a variable-gain device usable with a wide range of microphones.

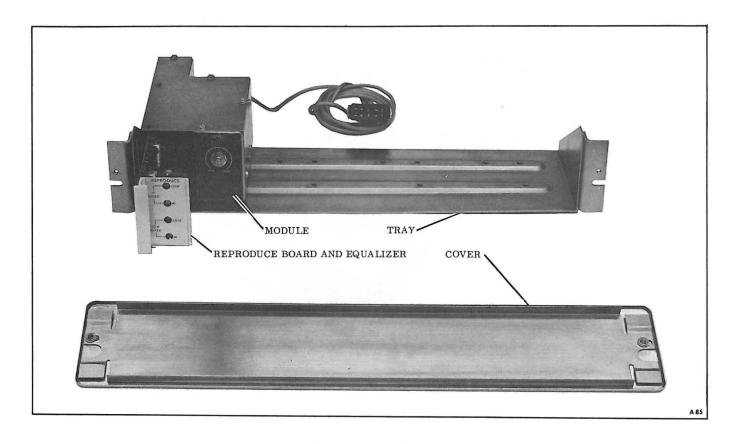


Figure 1-4. Reproduce Electronic Module

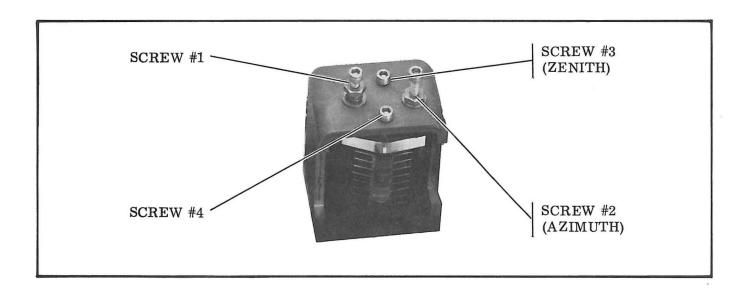


Figure 1-5. Head Assembly

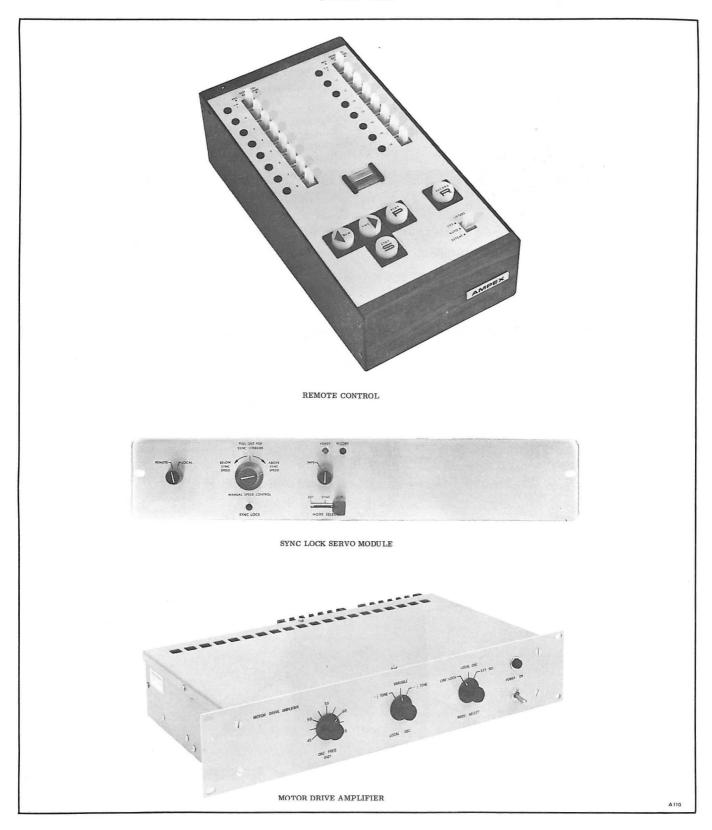


Figure 1-6. Accessories

## 1-26 SPECIFICATIONS

1-27 Specifications for significant parameters and features of the MM-1000 Recorder/Reproducer and Recorder are given in Table 1-1.

Table 1-1. Specifications

PARAMETER	RAMETER SPECIFICATION			
Tape Widths	1 inch for 8-track systems 2 inch for 16- or 24-track systems			
Tape Speeds	7.5 and 15 ips (15 and 30 ips available on order)			
Reel Size	NAB hub up to 10-1/2 inch diameter			
Inputs	100 Kohms unbalanced; convertible to 20 Kohms balanced, with supplied bridging transformer. Accepts line levels from -17 dBm to produce recommended operating level			
Outputs	600 ohms balanced or unbalanced with nominal output levels of +4 dBm or +8 dBm			
Equalization	Automatically switched with speed change, using NAB plug- in equalization circuits (CCIR plug-in circuits available on order)			
Electronics	All electronics are solid-state. Plug-in printed circuit boards for record, reproduce, equalization, and bias amplifiers			
Power Supplies	Regulated, 24 vdc, and 39 vdc			
Electronic Overload Margin	Record Amplifier: record level (before clipping) is 28 dB or more above normal operating level			
Overall Frequency Response	15 ips: ±2 dB, from 30 Hz to 18 kHz 7.5 ips: ±2 dB, from 4 Hz to 15 kHz			
Signal-to-Noise Ratio	7.5 or 15 ips: 60 dB or better for 8 and 16 channels (peak record level to unweighted noise at 30 Hz - 18 kHz). Includes bias, erase and playback amplifier noises. (Using Ampex 434 tape, or equivalent).			
Third Harmonic Distortion	7.5 or 15 ips: Below 1.1% at normal operational level			
Bias/Erase Frequency	150 kHz nominal			

Table 1-1. Specifications (Continued)

Table 1-1. Specifications (Continued)				
PARAMETER	SPECIFICATION			
Erase Capability	At least 50 dB on channel(s) selected			
Sel-Sync Response	$\pm 5$ dB from 30 Hz to 12 kHz			
Flutter	15 ips: below 0.08% rms 7.5 ips: below 0.1% rms Percentage of total flutter is measured according to ASA 257.1-1-1954, in a band 0.5 to 200 Hz			
Crosstalk	-50 dB minimum for 8 to 16 channels at 500 Hz			
Timing Accuracy	$\pm 0.1\%$ (1.8 seconds, in a 30-minute record time) for tape recorded, rewound, and reproduced on the same unit; otherwise, $\pm 0.2\%$			
Tape Position Index	Reads hours, minutes and seconds, with repeat accuracy of $\pm 0.1\%$ at 15 ips			
Timing Reference	AC line power is timing standard. Optiomal motor-drive amplifier allows capstan drive timing from external frequency standard, or from internal variable-frequency oscillator.			
Heads	Eight-track 1-inch tape stacks are adjustable in azimuth, zenith, and height. 16- and 24-stack heads are non-adjustable precision-mounted.			
Start Time	Full speed (7.5 or 15 ips) within 0.5 seconds			
Rewind Time	1.4 minutes, for 10.5-inch reel of 1.5-mil tape			
Power Requirements, 8, 16, or 24-Channel Systems	105 - 125 vae, 60 Hz			
Dimensions, 8 or 16- Channel Systems	Height: 42.5" (plus overbridge, total 65 inches) Width: 42.3" Depth: 27.5" Weight: 8 channel - approximately 500 lbs 16 channel - approximately 630 lbs			

Table 1-2. Accessories

DESCRI	PTION	AMPEX NO.
Capstan Motor Drive Amp	lifier	4940147-01
Remote Transport Contro	1	4940148-04
Combination Unit:	8-channel	4940173-04
	16-channel	4940173-05
Remote Sel-Sync System	8-channel	4940149-09
Control:	16-channel	4940149-10
Electronic Timer		1805325-01
With Control Panel		1805179-01
Conversion Kit, 16-channe	el	4940150-04
Head Assembly:	8-channel	4952309-01
	16-channel	4952398-01
	24-channel	4952518-01
Microphone Preamplifier		4010066-02
Balanced-Bridging Transf	former	4580200-01
Line-Matching Transform	er	4580200-02
Extender Boards:	Reproduce	4020151-01
	Record	4020152-01
	Bias Amplifier	4020153-01
	Power Supply	4020154
	CCIR Equalization	4020269-03
	Module	4020269-03
Alignment Tape:	1", 15 ips, NAB, Full-Track	4690005-01
	1", 15 ips, 8-Track	4690006-01
	1", 7.5 ips, 8-Track	4690007-01
	2", 15 ips, 16-Track	4690024-01
	2", 15 ips, 24-Track	4690019-01
Low-Noise Mastering Tap available):	e, 10-1/2" NAB Reel (Others	
434 - 2" x 2500 x 1.5	i mil	973311
444 - 2" x 3600' x 1.0	mil	973111
Sync Lock Servo Accessor	у	4940191

# SECTION II

INSTALLATION

#### SECTION II

#### INSTALLATION

#### 2-1 SITE

2-2 The installation site should be free of sources of strong electrostatic or electromagnetic fields which could interfere with, or degrade, the magnetic recording. The atmosphere should be relatively dust free, with temperature about 32°F to 131°F (0°-55°C) and relative humidity 10 to 90 percent. The floor area required is 27.5 by 42.3 inches plus access clearances. Other physical data on the system is given in Table 1-1.

#### 2-3 UNPACKING

2-4 Examine equipment for any sign of damage, and check the packing list to determine that all items have been received. Immediately report any damage or shortage to the Ampex distributor and the transportation company.

#### NOTE

The three plug-in electronic modules, are shipped mounted behind the small front panel of the electronic assembly and the oscillator board is mounted in one power supply box (in back of the unit).

2-5 Remove all materials (adhesive tape, rubber bands, etc.) used to secure tape-handling and other moving components during shipment.

2-6 Accessory equipment ordered with the MM-1000 is shipped assembled to the system with connections completed between the assemblies. An exception is the MDA unit which is usually shipped uninstalled.

### 2-7 PREPARATION FOR USE

#### 2-8 LINE TERMINATION

2-9 The two-position LINE TERMINA-TION switch (see Figure 2-1), is usually at OFF, except during test or adjustment procedures. However, if the equipment is to be used to drive a high-impedance load (2000 ohms or more), the switch must be in the ON position.

# 2-10 RESTRAPPING OUTPUT (See Figure 2-2)

- 2-11 Record/reproduce units are delivered with the output strapped to provide a +8 dBm operating-level output into a 600-ohm line. If a +4 dBm operating-level output is required, the circuit can easily be restrapped as follows:
- a. Remove the top cover from electronic unit.
- b. On the right panel, terminal strip TB3 (toward the back of the assembly) has a jumper wire between terminals 2 and 3. Disconnect the jumper end from terminal 3, and reconnect it to terminal 1.

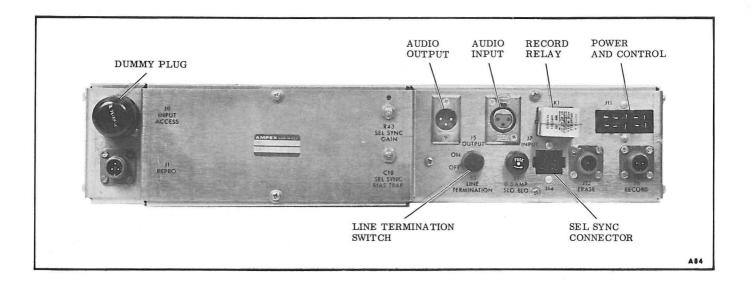


Figure 2-1. Electronics Unit (Rear)

c. If the operating level output is affected, recalibrate the record, reproduce, and bias levels according to paragraphs 5-65 through 5-71.

### 2-12 CONNECTING POWER

2-13 Connect the power cable from AC POWER receptacle on the rear of the machine to the power source.

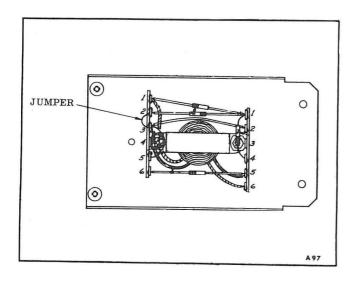


Figure 2-2. Electronics Unit (Right Side Panel)

- 2-14 INSTALLING ACCESSORIES OR DUMMY PLUGS (See Figure 2-1)
- INPUT TRANSFORMER OR MICRO-2 - 15PHONE PREAMPLIFIER. The equipment is shipped with a dummy plug (4030034-30) in the INPUT ACCESS receptacle on the back panel of each record/reproduce unit. This plug provides correct input for an unbalanced line with input impedance 100,000 ohms. For a balanced-line input, remove the dummy plug and insert the bridging input transformer in the accessory socket; input impedance with the transformer is 20,000 ohms. For a balanced-line input with the optional matching input transformer (4850200-02) gain is approximately 14 dB and input impedance is 600 ohms.
- 2-16 To record from a microphone, the optional microphone preamplifier (4010066) must be installed in the accessory socket.
- 2-17 REMOTE CONTROL UNIT. Except for the speed function, all modes can be controlled from a remote location by the optional Ampex remote control unit (4940173). This unit is plugged into the REMOTE CONTROL receptacle on the rear of the unit.
- 2-19 The remote control can disconnect the automatic tape-lifting mechanism so

that cueing can be quickly accomplished in the fast-winding modes.

2-20 If remote control is not used, the dummy plug (provided with the equipment) must be inserted in J605S or the recorder will not operate.

# 2-21 CHECKING CABLES AND COMPONENTS

- 2-22 Check and secure all connectors and items that could vibrate loose during shipment, especially the following:
- a. Captive cables from all three motors and each power supply to their connectors.
- b. Record/reproduce unit circuit boards behind the small front panel. Especially check that the equalizer board in the front of the record and reproduce boards are firmly in position.

- c. Reproduce modules in a tray behind the solid-front cover. Especially check plug-in board in each module.
- d. Fuses: one on the relay power supply, one on each power supply box, and one on the rear panel of each record/reproduce unit or reproduce module; also check that fuses are intact.
- d. Plug-in relays: one in the relay panel, and one on each record/reproduce unit back panel.
- f. The circuit board in each power supply box in the back of the console.



MAKE SURE THAT 117 VAC POWER CABLE PLUG GROUND CONTACT (GREEN) IS CORRECTLY GROUNDED.

SECTION III

**OPERATION** 

#### **SECTION III**

#### **OPERATION**

## 3-1 CONTROLS AND INDICATORS

3-2 Controls and indicators on the master control panel are described with their functions in Table 3-1. Table 3-2 describes the Electronics Unit. The controls are shown in Figures 3-1 and 3-2.

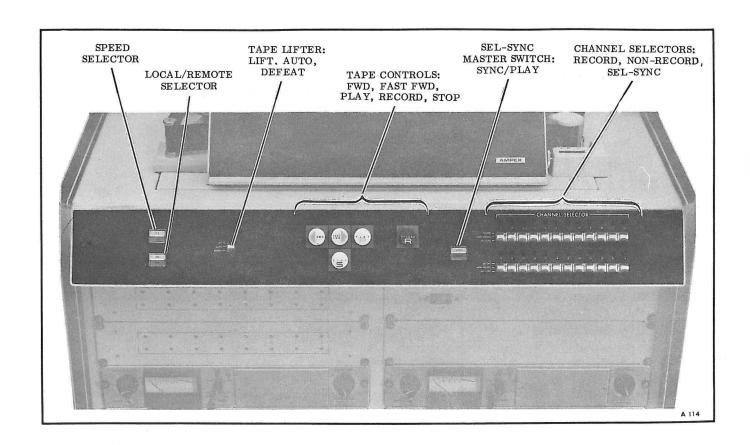


Figure 3-1. Master Control Panel

Table 3-1. Master Controls and Indicators

DESCRIPTION	FUNCTION
POWER breaker switch	Controls system power application. (When ON, the VU meter and these switches should light: speed, local/remote, lift/auto/defeat, stop, sync/play and channel selectors.) Without tape installed, only the VU meter lights.
Speed pushbutton	Alternately selects high or low tape speeds (the applicable half of the button lights).
LOCAL/REMOTE pushbutton	Alternately sets transport control to local or remote location (the applicable half of the button lights). On the transport control panel not in use, the mode switches must be set to NON-RECORD, and the SYNC/PLAY switch set to PLAY (since these two switches are always operable at both panels).
Tape Lifter switch	Controls tape lifter mode:
LIFT (top position)	Actuates lifter to move tape away from heads (in any mode).
AUTO (center)	When the FAST FWD or REWIND buttons are pressed, the lifter automatically moves the tape away from the heads until the tape stops. The lifter also lifts the tape when switching from RECORD to STOP (to prevent an electrical "pop" on the tape, from the collapse of recording fields).
DEFEAT (bottom)	Prevents the lifter from lifting the tape from the heads (in fast modes).
RECORD pushbutton	When pressed simultaneously with PLAY pushbutton, sets the system to the Record mode for channels with the CHANNEL SELECTOR(S) set at RECORD.
REWIND pushbutton	Sets supply turntable to the fast-winding speed.
FAST FWD pushbutton	Sets takeup turntable to the fast-winding speed.
PLAY pushbutton	Sets the transport to the reproduce mode.
STOP pushbutton	Stops the transport from any mode.
Sel-Sync MASTER pushbutton	Alternately selects the Play or Sync mode (the applicable half of the button lights). When the transport is not in Record mode, all channels set at RECORD or NON-RECORD operate in the mode set by this switch.

Table 3-1. Master Controls and Indicators (Continued)

DESCRIPTION	FUNCTION
CHANNEL SELECTOR (3-position switches)	Select the operation mode for each channel.
RECORD (top)	Sets desired channels to Ready or Record modes; then when the transport is in Record mode, these channels operate in Record. When the transport is not in Record mode these channels operate in the mode set by the SYNC/PLAY pushbutton.
NON-RECORD (center)	Sets desired channels to the Safe (Non-Record) or Play mode when the SYNC/PLAY switch is at PLAY. When the transport is in Play mode the channels operate in Play. When the SYNC/PLAY switch is at SYNC, these channels operate in Sync mode.
SEL-SYNC (bottom)	Sets desired channels in Sel-Sync mode, regardless of the setting of the SYNC/PLAY selector.

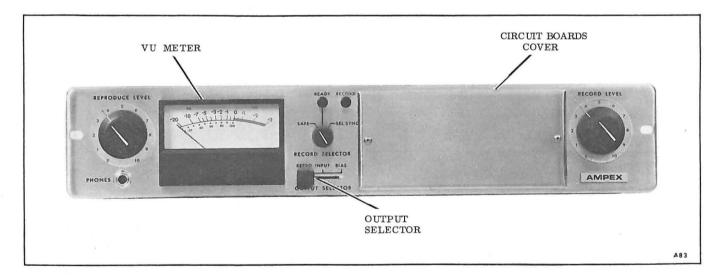


Figure 3-2. Record/Reproduce Unit Controls
Table 3-2. Electronic Unit Controls and Indicators

DESCRIPTION	FUNCTION
REPRODUCE LEVEL control	Adjusts reproduce level.
VU Meter (illuminated)	Indicates reproduce, record or bias level, as selected by the OUTPUT SELECTOR switch.

Table 3-2. Electronic Unit Controls and Indicators (Continued)

DESCRIPTION	FUNCTION
RECORD SELECTOR rotary switch	Selects one of three circuits:
SAFE	Not used in the MM-1000 system.
READY	Channel is ready to record. READY lamp lights, then RECORD lamp also lights during recording. Only this position is used in MM-1000 systems.
SEL-SYNC	Not used in the MM-1000 system.
PHONES	Connection for headphone audio monitoring.
OUTPUT SELECTOR slider switch	Selects signal for monitoring/metering:
REPRO	Signal reproduced from the tape is connected to monitor and output lines, and to the VU meter.
INPUT	Signal to be recorded is connected to monitor and output lines, and to the VU meter.
BIAS	Bias signal (Record mode) is connected to VU meter.
RECORD LEVEL rotary control	Adjusts record signal level.

#### 3-3 PRE-OPERATING PROCEDURES

#### 3-4 POWER APPLICATION

3-5 To apply power to the system, set the Power Breaker switch on the front of the machine to ON. The VU meter lamp (on the record/reproduce electronic assembly) lights. The control panel lamps light after the tape is threaded.

#### 3-6 TAPE SPEED SELECTION

3-7 The two standard tape speeds available on the transport are 7-1/2 ips and 15 ips. The low speed or the high speed is selected by pushing the transport SPEED pushbutton. Electronic equalization is automatically switched to conform to the tape speed selected.

#### 3-8 TAPE THREADING

- 3-9 The tape threading path is shown in Figure 3-3. Threading is facilitated by applying transport power and moving the supply tension arm to its maximum left position. This removes the braking force at each turntable so the reels can be easily turned.
- 3-10 Wrap the tape on the hub of the takeup reel, then turn the takeup reel until the supply reel starts to rotate. This removes tape slack and signals the machine logic that the transport is ready to operate. The control panel switches light when the machine is threaded and slack removed from the tape.

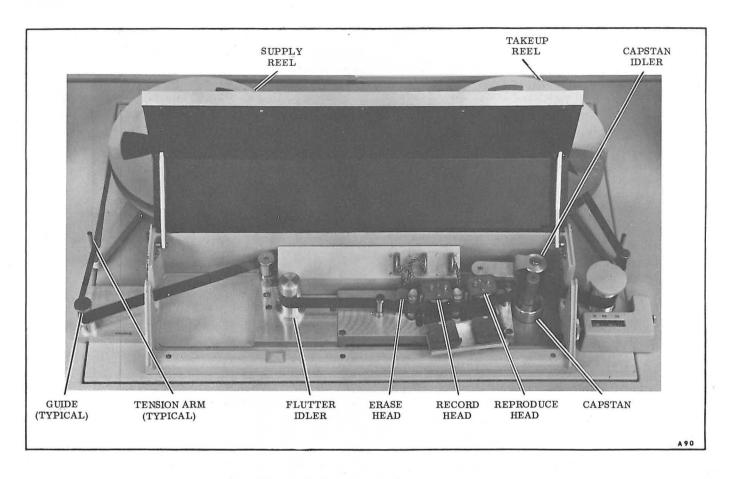


Figure 3-3. Tape Threading Path

#### 3-11 MONITORING FACILITIES

3-12 For audio monitoring, plug headsets (or an amplifier/speaker) into the record/reproduce unit PHONES jack (on the front panels).

#### 3-13 OPERATION

#### 3-14 RECORDING

- 3-15 WITHOUT SEL-SYNC. To record without Sel-Sync, proceed as follows:
  - a. Switch POWER to ON.
- b. Thread blank tape on transport, then close head gate.

#### NOTE

Always bulk-erase any tape that was recorded on equipment with a different head configuration, to make sure that it is completely erased.

- c. At tape transport, set tape speed.
- d. On all record/reproduce units, set RECORD SELECTOR to READY (READY indicator will light). For channels to be recorded, set the CHANNEL SELECTOR switches at RECORD.

- e. Set OUTPUT SELECTOR switches to INPUT. Using a rehersal-run or test signal, adjust RECORD LEVEL so the VU meter indicates "0" for most audio peaks (extreme peaks can indicate +2 or +3).
- f. Simultaneously press PLAY and RECORD pushbuttons (channels set at RE-CORD then record, and the RECORD lamps light).

#### NOTE

During the record run, the input signal may be compared with the recorded signal by setting OUTPUT SELECTOR switch(es) alternately to INPUT and REPRO.

- g. Press STOP pushbutton (tape motion stops and record modes ends).
- 3-16 WITH SEL-SYNC. The Sel-Sync circuitry of each record/reproduce unit allows initial recording, and then additional recording in synchronization with the material recorded.
- a. Make recording according to paragraph 3-15.
- b. Rewind tape to align heads with the tape location to start re-recording.
- c. On recorded channel to be monitored, set CHANNEL SELECTOR switch to SEL-SYNC; or set MASTER MODE to SYNC.
- d. Set OUTPUT SELECTOR switch(es) on the recording record/reproduce unit(s)
  at INPUT. Use a rehearsal-run or test signal to adjust RECORD LEVEL so the VU
  meter indicates "0" for most audio peaks
  (extreme peaks can indicate +2 or +3).
- e. Set OUTPUT SELECTOR on recording channels to REPRO.

- f. Connect headset to desired electronics unit OUTPUT, and place headset on performer.
- g. Press PLAY and RECORD pushbuttons (performer hears recording, so he can perform in synchronization with it).
- h. Press STOP pushbutton (tape motion stops and record mode ends).
- i. For any additional channel the performer is to monitor, set the corresponding CHANNEL SELECTOR at SEL-SYNC, and set desired channel at RECORD.
- j. Repeat procedure for each additional channel to be recorded.

#### 3-17 REPRODUCING

- 3-18 To reproduce a recording, proceed as follows:
  - a. Switch POWER to ON.
- b. For all channels, set CHANNEL SELECTOR at NON-RECORD.
- c. Thread recorded tape on transport then close head gate.
- d. Select tape speed corresponding to speed at which tape was recorded.
- e. Set OUTPUT SELECTOR to REPRO on record/reproduce units (otherwise there will be no output). Set MASTER MODE to PLAY.
- f. Press PLAY pushbutton (tape starts in the reproduce mode). Adjust RE-PRODUCE LEVEL as necessary.
- g. Press STOP pushbutton (if tape runs completely off the supply reel, operation will automatically stop).

#### 3-19 FAST-WINDING

3-20 For tape editing or cueing, the tape is rapidly wound by pressing the REWIND or FAST FWD pushbuttons. The pushbuttons can be pressed alternately, without first stopping tape motion. When the desired tape position is reached, press the STOP pushbutton (if tape runs off either reel, operation will automatically stop). Either fast-winding mode can also be entered from the stop or play modes.

- 3-21 To enter the RECORD mode from the fast-winding modes, the STOP pushbutton must be pressed first.
- 3-22 A tape-lifter (removing the tape from head contact) automatically actuates in both fast-winding modes. For fast-winding audio monitoring, actuate and hold the lifter lever at DEFEAT. Avoid unnecessary use of this lever, to minimize wear on the heads and scrape flutter idler.

### SECTION IV

### ROUTINE MAINTENANCE

#### SECTION IV

#### ROUTINE SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

#### 4-1 EIGHTH-HOUR CLEANING

#### 4-2 HEADS

4-3 Clean heads, and all other components in the tape threading path, after each recording session of operation, or oftener if visual inspection indicates the need. This is to remove the oxide (deposited from the magnetic tape) which will degrade equipment performance as it accumulates. Clean each head thoroughly with a cotton-tipped applicator dampened with Ampex Head Cleaner 050-104.

## CAUTION

WHEN CLEANING THE HEADS, USE ONLY THE RECOMMENDED SOLVENT, TO AVOID DAMAGING THE HEADS. KEEP SOLVENT OFF OF PLASTIC FINISHES. DO NOT USE METAL TOOLS WHICH MIGHT SCRATCH THE HEADS.

#### 4-4 TAPE GUIDE ELEMENTS

4-5 Use isopropyl alcohol to clean all tape guiding elements, the capstan, and the capstan idler.



IF OIL GETS ON THE IDLER RUBBER TIRE, IMMEDIATELY REMOVE IT WITH ISOPROPYL ALCOHOL.

#### 4-6 SCRAPE-FLUTTER IDLER

4-7 Clean scrape-flutter idlers with a dry cotton-tipped applicator. Be sure to remove all oxide from the top and bottom of the roller holder assemblies.

#### 4-8 EIGHTH-HOUR DEMAGNETIZING

- 4-9 Heads and other magnetic components in the tape threading path can acquire permanent magnetization that increases signal noise and distortion, and partially erases high frequencies on recorded tapes. Demagnetize components after each eight hours of operation, or oftener if required, using an Ampex Bulk Tape and Head Degausser 650-166, or equivalent, as follows:
- a. Turn equipment power OFF, and remove any recorded tape near the transport (tape could be partially erased by the degausser).
  - b. Open cover over the heads.

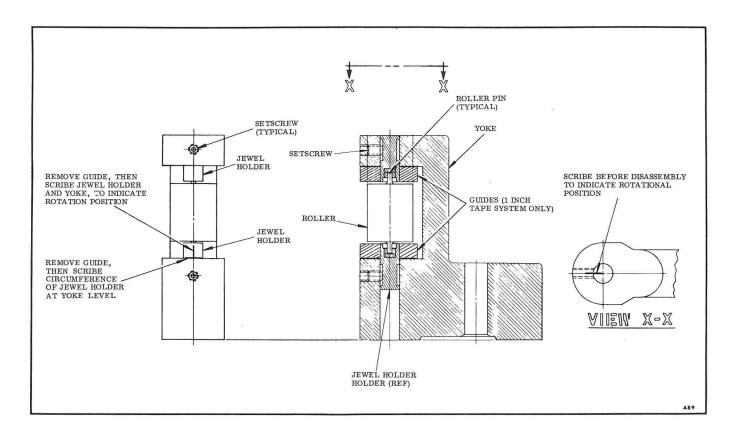


Figure 4-1. Scrape-Flutter Idler

- c. With the demagnetizer at least three-feet from the recorder, connect it to a 110-120 volt ac power source.
- d. Slowly move degausser toward the tape-path component. Hold the degausser parallel to the component at all times. With a slow even motion, move it up and down the component several times. Slowly withdraw the degausser (slow withdrawal is required for effective demagnetization).
- e. Repeat step  $\underline{d}$  at each tape-path component (including the guide on the tape tension arm).
- f. Move the degausser at least three-feet from the recorder, then de-energize it.
  - g. Close cover over the heads.

- 4-10 IDLER YEARLY LUBRICATION (See Figure 4-1)
- 4-11 Ultrasonic-clean and lubricate the scrape-flutter idlers once a year, or after each 2,000 hours of operation (whichever occurs first). This may be done by a local jeweler or watchmaker, who would usually have the ultrasonic cleaner and special jewel oil required. Disassemble, oil, and assemble the idler as follows:
- 4-12 DISASSEMBLY/LUBRICATION. Disassemble and lubricate the idlers as follows:
- a. The idler is secured to the top plate by one screw, a flat washer, and lockwasher. Remove screw and lift idler off. Retain screw and washers for future use.

- b. To indicate correct positioning scribe-mark the holder at the setscrew centerlines (see Figure 4-1); upper holder on the top circular surface, and the lower holder on the periphery.
- c. Remove the two jewel holders and the roller, by loosening the two setscrews at the front and sliding the holders out of yoke.
- d. Ultrasonically clean the two holders and the roller.

#### NOTE

If cleaning does not remove all traces of oxide from the roller shafts, polish oxide off with jewler's rouge (or equal). After polishing, re-clean the roller ultrasonically.

- e. Lubricate each jewel bearing with one drop of jewel oil (or Ampex precision instrument oil No. 087-239) applied with a No. 21 gauge hypodermic needle.
- 4-13 REASSEMBLY. Assemble the idlers with great care as follows:
- a. Apply a light coat of grease to contact surfaces of holders.
- b. Align the scribe-marks with the centerline of the setscrews as shown in Figure 4-1 and slide each holder into place.
- c. Tighten the setscrew on the lower jewel holder.
- $\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{d.}}}$  Slide upper holder down over roller pin.
- e. Apply slight finger pressure on the upper holder, to eliminate end-play, then tighten the upper setscrew.

f. Check that the idler rotates freely. If it does not, readjust setscrews to reduce friction.



OVERTIGHTENING OF SETSCREWS CAN DIS-TORT HOLDER AND BIND THE ROLLER PINS.

#### 4-14 PARTS REPLACEMENT

#### 4-15 COVER REMOVAL

4-16 The electronics assembly covers must be removed for access to components inside. To remove the cover, turn power off, and remove the two screws at each end. Remove the screw from the center recess in the cover top, then pull the cover off the chassis.



DISCONNECT SYSTEM POWER BEFORE CHANG-ING COMPONENTS.

#### 4-17 ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS

- 4-18 Required tools and materials for replacing electrical components are:
- 1. 50-watt (maximum) pencil-type soldering iron
  - 2. Solder, 60-40, rosin core
- 3. Non-corrosive soldering flux with rosin-alcohol base

- 4. Piece of small-diameter shielding braid; if available, use a plunger-type solder remover instead of the soldering flux and shielding braid.
- 4-19 To remove a component, dip the shielding braid in the soldering flux. Heat the solder joint with the soldering pencil (never use a soldering gun or high-wattage iron), and dip the braid into the molten solder (the solder flows into the braid). Do not overheat the soldering joints during this procedure, and especially avoid heating joints that are not to be unsoldered. When solder has been removed from all component leads, the part should then be removable without using force.
- 4-20 To install the replacement part, bend the leads to fit in the mounting holes, insert the leads through the holes, then bend them flat against the foil path. Use the soldering pencil and solder to solder the joints. Do not overheat the junction or nearby junctions. Remove excess rosin from the joint with a clean lint-free cloth moistened with alcohol.
- 4-21 <u>After replacing a diode or transistor</u>, allow the board to cool approximately five minutes before reinstalling it.

## CAUTION

RESIDUAL HEAT FROM THE SOLDERING PROCESS COULD CAUSE THERMAL RUNAWAY, IF POWER IS APPLIED TO A SEMICONDUCTOR DEVICE BEFORE IT HAS COOLED FOR FIVE MINUTES.

- 4-22 ELECTRONICS UNIT INDICATOR LAMPS
- 4-23 READY/RECORD. The Ready/ Record lamps are mounted in a spring clip. To replace either lamp, remove the top cover from the record/reproduce unit, pull the wired sockets from the lamps with long nose

pliers, then press the two clip extrusions together and remove the clip--being careful not to let the pliers slip. Remove the lamp (now free) through the front of the assembly. Install a lamp in reverse to removal procedures, then press the clip against the panel to secure the lamp.

#### 4-24 VU METER

- 4-25 To remove a VU meter lamp, remove the record/reproduce unit bottom cover. Pull the wired sockets from the lamp then pull the lamp out of the meter housing. Install lamps in the reverse order to removal procedures.
- 4-26 MASTER CONTROL INDICATOR LAMPS
- 4-27 PUSHBUTTONS. Remove pushbutton indicator lamps as follows:
- a. Pull the plastic lens assemblies outward from the panel front for access to the lamps.
- b. Remove a lamp from the transport control pushbuttons by pushing in and turning the lamp counterclockwise.
- c. Remove a lamp from the Speed Selector, Remote/Local, or Master Mode control pushbuttons by snapping it out.
- d. Install lamps and plastic cover in the reverse order of removal.
- 4-28 RECORD LAMPS. Remove record indicator lamps as follows:
- a. Remove the vinyl-covered end bells mounted (with two #10-32 screws each) at the bottom of the frame near the casters.
- b. Remove the master control panel (four mounting screws) two on each end of the control panel (accessible from the inside of the frame).
- $\ensuremath{\text{c.}}$  Disconnect the two Cannon connectors and remove the panel.

4-4

- d. Pull the wired socket off of the defective lamp(s).
- e. Use long-nose pliers to press the retaining-clip flanges together and remove the clip.
- $\ensuremath{\mathrm{f}}$  . Remove the lamp from the panel front and install the new lamp.
- g. Install parts in reverse order of removal.

#### 4-29 TAPE TRANSPORT

- 4-30 ROLLER GUIDES. There are two high speed roller guides on each MM-1000 transport. If a machine is the convertible type, there are four of these guides. After continued use at high speed the bearings in the guides may become noisy and need replacement. Replace bearings as follows:
- a. Remove the guide by using an Allen wrench to turn the capscrew counter-clockwise.
- b. Slide the base off and then grasp the 1/4-inch shaft very tightly.
- c. Turn the cap screw out of the top (it is locked in very tightly) and remove the cap and the spring inside.
- d. Pull the aluminum roller outward, along with the top bearing and reload ring.
  - e. Pull the lower bearing off.
- f. Install the new bearings and reassemble the guide with the preload ring's protruding portion against the bearing.
- g. Reinstall the guide on the machine. If a 2-inch guide is being replaced, keep pulling upwards on the guide while screwing it on, so the screw in the plate does not turn.

- 4-31 DAMPED FLYWHEEL BEARINGS. There are two ball bearings in the damped flywheel assembly. If dirt should get into these bearings they could become noisy and cause flutter. To check for noisy bearings, spin the assembly. If a grinding sound is heard, proceed as follows:
- a. From the rear of the machine, remove the heavy flywheel and spacer.



DO NOT DROP THE FLY-WHEEL - IT HAS DELICATE BEARINGS INSIDE.

- b. From the bottom of the deck, remove two #6-32 cap screws holding the housing to its plate. Remove the housing.
- $\ensuremath{c_{\star}}$  Pull the aluminum hub out of the housing.
- d. With retaining-ring pliers, remove the ring that holds the lower bearing.
- e. Slide out both bearings and reinstall new ones.
- f. Reassemble in reverse order of the disassembly procedure.

#### 4-32 CAPSTAN (See Figure 4-2)

4-33 The MM-1000 capstan system consists of a two -speed hysteresis-synchronous motor and a flywheel-stabilized capstan which is driven by a mylar belt. Instability can result from the presence of dirt, oil, and other foreign matter on the surfaces of the belt and pulleys. Ampex 55571-01, mylar belt, is the only replacement belt that can be used. The capstan assembly 55575-03 (less the motor) must be replaced as a unit in case of damage to the capstan shaft or its bearings.

#### 4-34 SPECIAL TOOLS

4-35 The only special tool required is a torque screwdriver, two to three inchpounds range (to adjust belt tension).

#### 4-36 CAPSTAN OVERHAUL

- 4-37 To disassemble the capstan system for cleaning or parts replacement, turn power OFF, then proceed as follows:
- a. Protect the capstan shaft from possible damage during procedures by heavily wrapping it with masking tape and/or other suitable cushioning material.



NICKS AND DAMAGE TO THE SHAFT CAN REQUIRE REPLACEMENT OF THE ENTIRE FRAME.

- b. Remove head cover assembly.
- c. Disconnect harness from capstan terminal strip.
- d. With one assistant, remove the capstan mounting screws from the top of the top plate, and guide the capstan out through the bottom of the machine. Carefully note the positions of any shims between the capstan frame and top plate; they must be installed in exactly the same positions.
- e. Remove both covers from the capstan frame, loosen the four motor-mounting screws (to release belt tension) and remove the belt. Do not crease or otherwise distort the belt if it is to be reinstalled.
- f. Carefully use low-pressure air to blow dust and dirt from inside the capstan frame, directing the air blast away from personnel and the capstan shaft and bearings.
- g. If the capstan belt is to be reused, moisten a clean cloth with fresh alcohol and wipe clean.

- h. With the moistened cloth, remove all traces of foreign matter from the pulleys.
- i. Position the motor to eliminate initial belt tension, then replace the belt.

#### NOTE

The original belt may be reused if it has no evidence of cracks, creases, or other distortion. If in doubt replace the belt with Ampex part number 55571-01.

- j. Thread a 10-32 screw in tapped hole in the motor shaft exposed end.
- k. Hold the capstan shaft stationary and turn the screw with the 2-3 inch-pound torque screwdriver. Position the motor so the belt begins to slip with 2 to 3 inch-pounds applied to the screwdriver; do not exceed this value under any circumstances.
- 1. Re-install covers on the capstan frame assembly.
- m. With one assistant, re-position the capstan assembly against the base plate with special care to avoid capstan shaft damage. Re-install any removed shims exactly as originally installed and secure the assembly with the mounting screws.
  - n. Reconnect the harness.
- o. Remove the protective material from the capstan shaft and clean the shaft with a clean cloth moistened with kerosene (to remove masking-tape gum), then use alcohol to remove all traces of kerosene.



DO NOT CONTACT THE CAPSTAN IDLER WITH THE CLEANING FLUIDS: BOTH FLUIDS DETERIORATE RUBBER.

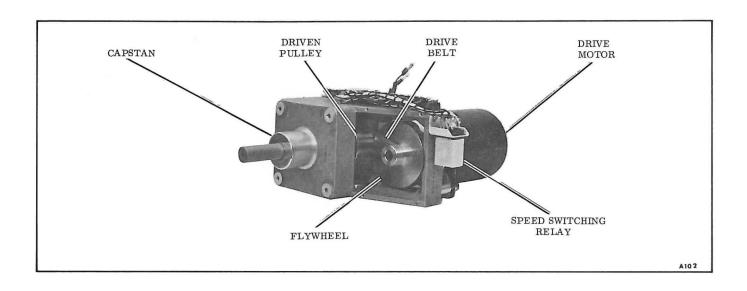


Figure 4-2. Capstan Drive Assembly

### SECTION V

# ELECTRONIC CHECKS AND MAINTENANCE

#### SECTION V

#### **ELECTRONICS CHECKS AND MAINTENANCE**

#### 5-1 PERFORMANCE CHECKOUTS

#### 5-2 GENERAL

5-3 These checkouts should be regularly scheduled to determine when tape transport adjustment/alignment is required. Electronic adjustment/alignment procedures are given later in this section, to be performed after all maintenance is completed. Erased tape or blank tape can be used for the performance checks or recorded tape can be erased during the recording portion of the procedure. Reproducer checkout is explained at the start of each checkout procedure.

#### NOTE

Always bulk-erase any tape that was recorded on equipment with a different head configuration, to make sure that it is completely erased.

#### 5-4 TEST EQUIPMENT

- 5-5 Obtain the following test equipment, or equivalent:
- 1. Signal Generator, Hewlett-Packard Model 200D.
- 2. Vacuum Tube Voltmeter, AC, Hewlett-Packard Model 400D.
  - 3. Wave analyzer (if available).
- 4. Flutter Meter, Micom, Model B8100.

- 5. Ampex Standard Alignment and Flutter Test Tapes for the tape speeds used.
- 6. Noise Filter (see Figure 5-1) or ASA "A" Curve Filter (see Figure 5-2).
  - 7. Technicians tools.

#### 5-6 TEST TAPE REQUIREMENTS

- 5-7 Standard test tapes are precisely recorded in an Ampex laboratory and must be correctly handled and stored to retain their accuracy. The following requirements should especially be followed:
- a. Clean and demagnetize equipment heads and other tape-handling components before installing the test tape (refer to paragraphs 4-2 and 4-8).
- b. Never store test tapes in areas where there are temperature or humidity extremes.
- 5-8 TAPE DEGRADATION. After extensive use of test tapes high-frequency tones may drop as much as 2 dB, and flutter indications may rise even though actual flutter remains unchanged. Flutter increase is caused by: demagnetization of the recorded signal from repeated runs; tape deformation due to tape tension, changes in temperature and humidity; and increased dropouts resulting from tape wear.

#### 5-9 TEST CONDITIONS

5-10 Check that the following test conditions are met:

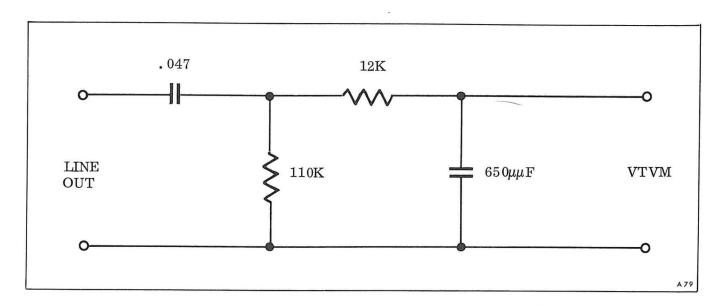


Figure 5-1. Noise Filter Schematic

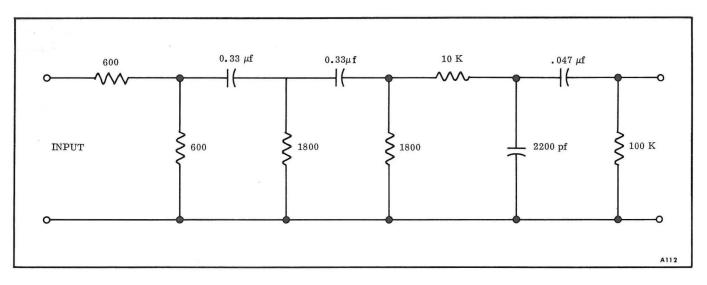


Figure 5-2. ASA "A" Curve Filter Schematic

- a. If the recorder is not terminated in the console, set LINE TERMINATION switch (on back of electronics assemblies) at ON, to terminate equipment.
- b. Dummy plug in INPUT ACCESS socket (instead of accessory transformer or preamp).
- c. Components cleaned and demagnetized per paragraphs 4-1 and 4-8.
- d. Top and bottom covers installed on electronic assemblies.
- e. Low-noise tape, Ampex Series 434 or equal, installed.
- 5-11 FREQUENCY RESPONSE
- 5-12 REPRODUCER. Check the frequency response of a reproducer with a tape recorded

on a correctly-adjusted recorder with the same head configuration as the reproducer. If such a tape is unavailable, use a standard tape per paragraph 5-13, steps <u>a</u> through <u>i</u>. When using full-track tape on a multitrack system, keep in mind the low-frequency limitations.

- 5-13 RECORDER/REPRODUCER. This check of frequency response is made using an Ampex Standard Alignment Test Tape, a signal generator, and the equipment VU meter(s). The check can be made simultaneously on all channels since the test tape is recorded full-track.
  - a. Apply power and set tape speed.
- b. Thread the applicable standard alignment tape on the transport.
- c. Start the tape in motion to find the level-set tone on the tape. (At 7-1/2 ips, only the last tone on the tape is at the standard operating level.)
- d. During level-set tone reproduction, adjust REPRODUCE LEVEL control(s) for a 0 VU meter indication and set memory dials, to that position.
- e. Reproduce the test tone series from the recorded test tape (which starts with the highest frequencies). Adjust the appropriate HIGH FREQ control (at the front of reproduce board) as necessary for the flattest possible response, within specifications.
- f. Wind tape back to its original reel and remove the reel.
- g. Connect the signal generator to the INPUT connector(s), then set it for a nominal 1-volt rms output at 1,000 Hz (15 ips), or 500 Hz (7-1/2 ips).
- h. Thread blank tape on transport and start it in motion, with the test channel(s) in the record mode.

- i. Set OUTPUT SELECTOR to IN-PUT and adjust the RECORD LEVEL control(s) for a 0 VU meter(s) indication.
- j. Set OUTPUT SELECTOR at RE-PRO, while still recording and reproducing. Change the frequency of the signal generator in uniform steps across the frequency band of the tape speed being used (refer to Overall Frequency Response Specification, Table 1-1). Check the response indicated on the VU meter(s).

#### NOTE

A complete final check and alignment is given in paragraph 5-71.

#### 5-14 SIGNAL-TO-NOISE

- RECORDER/REPRODUCER. This check requires a noise filter or an ASA "A"curve filter to attenuate noise outside of the audible frequencies. Schematic diagrams of the filters are given in Figures 5-1 and 5-2. With the noise filter, signal-to-noise ratio is conventionally computed from a peak record level at 6 dB above normal operating level. Therefore, on equipment strapped for a +8 dBm operating level, the vtvm noise indication must be increased in magnitude by 14 dB (i.e., a vtvm reading at -46 becomes -60 dB). On equipment strapped for a +4 dBm operating-level output, the vtvm indication must be increased in magnitude by 10 dBm. When an "A" weighted-curve noise measurement is being made, using the ASA filter, increase the vtvm indication by 10 dB for a +8 dBm output, or 6 dB for a +4 dBm output. Check signal-to-noise ratio of the recorded reproducer as follows:
- a. Apply power, and thread blank tape on transport. Set tape speed.
- b. Connect the signal generator to the INPUT receptacle, then set it to 500 Hz at a nominal 1-volt rms level.

- c. Connect the chosen filter to the OUTPUT receptacle, then connect the vtvm to the filter output.
- d. Set OUTPUT SELECTOR at IN-PUT. Adjust the RECORD LEVEL for a vtvm indication of +14 dBm (if strapped for a +8 dBm output) or +10 dBm (if strapped for a +4 dBm output).
- e. Place the tape in motion, with the test channel in the record mode (be sure the head gate is closed). Record a section of tape with the input shorted.
- f. Stop the tape and rewind it to the beginning of the recording just made.
- g. Disconnect the signal generator from the INPUT receptacle. Set OUTPUT SELECTOR to REPRO.
- h. Start the tape in motion (with the test channel in the record mode), but with record level at zero (be sure the head gate is closed). The noise level (while thus erasing) will be indicated on the vtvm.
- i . Repeat steps  $\underline{d}$  through  $\underline{h}$  at second tape speed.
- j. Repeat the procedure for each additional channel.
- 5-16 REPRODUCER. To check reproducer noise, remove the tape and connect the vtvm through the noise filter to the OUT-PUT receptacle. With pressure-sensitive tape, or a rubber band, secure the takeup tension arm away from the safety switch. Press the PLAY pushbutton, the signal-to-noise should be as shown in Table 5-1 (the

figures are also computed from peak level, as explained in the overall check).

#### 5-17 DISTORTION

- 5-18 For accurately checking distortion, use a wave analyzer which measures individual distortion products (instruments that measure total harmonic distortion are affected by tape noise and modulation noise). Also, to avoid error, use a signal generator with less than 0.1% distortion.
- 5-19 RECORDER/REPRODUCER. Record a 500-Hz signal on blank tape, at normal operating level, then reproduce the signal. The second harmonic content should not exceed 0.2%, and the third should be 0.6 to 1.1%.
- 5-20 REPRODUCER. Check reproducer distortion with a tape recorded on a unit that is correctly adjusted, and has a head track configuration identical to the reproducer.

#### 5-21 FLUTTER

- 5-22 This check must be made with Ampex Standard Flutter Test Tapes (refer to Table 1-2). These tapes, recorded on very precise equipment, have inherent flutter below 0.03% rms--which can be ignored. Flutter test tapes must be used only at the speed they are made for. For storage and handling of standard tapes refer to paragraph 5-6. Flutter measurement is the same for the reproducer and the record/reproduce units.
- 5-23 Flutter meters are sensitive to amplitude modulation that results from poor head-to-tape contact or from signal dropouts.

Table 5-1. Reproduce Signal/Noise from Peak Record Level With Noise Filter

TAPE SPEED	HEAD TPYE	REPRODUCE CIRCUIT SIGNAL/NOISE	VTVM READING
7-1/2 ips	8 or 16 Track	64 dB	-54 dB
15 ips	8 or 16 Track	64 dB	-54 dB

Therefore components must be cleaned and demagnetized per paragraph 4-1 and 4-8 before flutter tests are made.

- 5-24 This procedure applies to the use of the Micom Model B8100 flutter meter. If a different flutter meter is used, the manufacturer's instructions should be followed. Check tape flutter as follows, on any correctly aligned reproduce channel:
- a. Connect reproduce channel OUT-PUT connector to the flutter meter SIGNAL INPUT connector.
- b. Set the flutter meter FLUTTER WEIGHTING control to NAB UNWTD; the DEMOD INPUT SELECT to 100 MV -5V EXT SIGNAL; the METER SELECT to DE-MOD; and FLUTTER % FULL SCALE to 0.1% or 0.3% (corresponding to tape speed).
- c. Apply power to the recorder and the flutter meter.
- d. Thread the flutter-test tape on the tape transport, with the tape reel on the takeup turntable. Rewind the tape to a reel on the supply turntable. Set tape speed to conform to the test tape.
- e. Start the test tape in motion in the reproduce mode (NORMAL lamp on flutter meter should light, otherwise there is no reproduce output to the meter, or the DE-MOD INPUT SELECT is incorrectly positioned, or lamp circuit is defective).
- f. Read indication on the FLUTTER meter, and if necessary, reposition the FLUTTER % FULL SCALE control. Flutter should meet the specification given in Table 1-1.
- g. Allow the flutter-test tape to completely unwind from the supply reel.

#### NOTE

For flutter troubleshooting aids refer to paragraph 5-41.

### 5-25 TROUBLE SHOOTING AND CORRECTIVE ACTION

#### 5-26 GENERAL TROUBLESHOOTING

- 5-27 The following general troubleshooting procedures should be used to help locate/eliminate troubles:
- a. Check that all wiring is sound, not contacting moving parts, and connectors are correctly mated.
- b. Use standard audio troubleshooting techniques to isolate faults to a certain stage or component. The dc, signal, and bias voltages are given at many points on the schematic diagrams, as an aid in locating malfunctions. Circuit schematic diagrams are given in Section 8 for the recorder/reproducer electronics, reproducer electronics control system, and power systems.
- c. Use extender boards so the components are accessible for testing/adjustment (the extended circuit boards must be mechanically supported).
- d. Signal voltages and dc voltages are shown on some schematic diagrams. With circuit boards on extender cards, check the given voltages to quickly isolate the fault to a specific stage or component.

#### 5-28 INPUT POWER AND INDICATORS

- 5-29 RECORDER/REPRODUCER. When power is ON, the transport STOP lamp, and the record/reproduce unit VU meter lamps should light (with tape installed).
- a. If the STOP lamp does not light, check the 24V power supply and refer to the shcematic in Section VIII.
- b. If the STOP lamp lights, but the VU meter lamps do not, set the RE-CORD SELECTOR switch to READY. If the READY lamp lights, one of the VU meter lamps is probably defective (these

lamps are connected in series). Replace any defective meter lamps per paragraph 4-24.

- c. If the READY lamp does not light, check fuse F1 on the back panel of the record/reproduce unit. If the fuse is sound, check fuse F701 on the transport 39V supply box. If both fuses are sound, use a dc voltmeter to check any receptacle J701 through J704 (on the power supply box) across pins 9 (positive) and 5. The 39-voltde power should be present across those pins; if not, check for voltage on the power supply board (see schematic diagram in Section 8). If the voltage is present, check the interconnecting cable, and internal wiring, then correct any defects.
- d. If the POWER and VU meter lamps light and the READY lamp does not, when the SELECTOR switch is at READY, replace the lamp per paragraph 4-23.
- e. If the VU meter and the READY lamps light, and the RECORD lamp does not, when the record mode is initiated, set OUTPUT SELECTOR to BIAS (in the record mode). If the VU meter indicates normal bias, replace the lamp per paragraph 4-23.
- f. If bias is not indicated on the VU meter, check the relay per paragraph 5-31.
- 5-30 REPRODUCER. Troubleshoot the reproducer power supply as follows:
- a. If it is suspected that operating power is not available, use a dc voltmeter to check across pins 9 (positive) and 5 on any receptacle J701 through J704 (on the transport power supply box). If the +39-volt dc power is not present, check fuse F701 on the power supply box.
- b. If voltage is absent and the fuse is sound, check the power supply circuit board (see schematic diagram in Section 8).
- c. If voltage is present, install the reproduce board on an extender card and check for the +39-volt power at any conven-

ient point (see schematic diagram in Section 8). If voltage is absent, check the interconnecting power cable, and internal wiring; correct any defects.

#### 5-31 RECORD RELAY

- 5-32 Troubleshoot the record relay circuit as follows:
- a. If the record relay is suspected to be inoperative, remove the dust cover from the relay. Hold the supply tension arm away from the safety switch, set the record selector to READY, and place the desired channel selector at record. Press and release the play and record pushbuttons. If the relay actuates and holds in the energized position, check contacts. If the contacts are dirty, rub them clean with bond paper or a contact-burnishing tool.
- b. If the relay does not actuate and hold, remove it from receptacle. Check the dc resistance of the coil across relay terminals 13 and 14; resistance should be approximately 650 ohms. If the coil is open or shorted, replace it.
- c. If the relay is not at fault, remove the interconnecting power cable at J11 (on the record/reproduce unit). Initiate the play mode and use a dc voltmeter to check across cable plug pins 10 (positive) and 8; the 24-volt dc holding power should be present. Connect the dc voltmeter across cable plug pins 4 (positive) and 8. Press and hold the PLAY and RECORD pushbutton. The 24-volt power should be present across the pins. If power is absent at either checkpoint, check wiring continuity to the transport 24-volt power supply.
- d. If the holding and energizing voltages are both present, remove the relay from its receptacle (leave the J11 receptacle open). Use an ohmmeter to check the diode across pin 4 of J11 to relay receptacle pin 14. Check the other diode across relay receptacle pins 14 and 13. Check resistor

5 - 6

4R77 across relay receptacle pins 14 and 12. Check actuation of the RECORD SELECTOR switch, by connecting the ohmmeter from pin 8 of J11 to relay receptacle pin 13 and switching the record selector from SAFE (open) to READY (closed).

- e. If voltage was present and no faulty componet is found, the relay is probably defective (despite its coil testing correctly); replace the relay.
- 5-33 POWER SUPPLY (See Figures 5-3 and 5-4)
- 5-34 The power supply voltage-regulator adjustment is given in paragraph 5-60.
- a. The power supply 39 (-1/2, +1)volts dc power should be present at three pins of any of the receptacles J701 through J704 (on the power supply box). Initiate the reproduce mode, then use a dc voltmeter to check between pins 9 (positive) and 5 of one open receptacle. Select high speed (in the reproduce mode) then use the dc voltmeter to check across pins 7 (positive) and 5 for the high-speed equalization switching voltage. Select low speed, then check across pins 6 (positive) and 5 for the low-speed equalization switching voltage. The regulated dc voltage should be present at all three check points. If power is present across pins 9 and 5, and not present at either one of the other points, check the SPEED switch, or continuity of the cabling and internal wiring; correct any defects. If voltage is present, but is excessively high, proceed to step f.

#### WARNING

DANGEROUS VOLTAGE IS PRESENT ACROSS THE FUSE POST AND ACROSS THE TRANSFORMER LEADS. USE SPECIAL CARE WHEN MAKING THE FOLLOW-ING CHECKS.

- b. If no voltage is present, check fuse F701 on the power supply box. If the fuse is sound, open the power supply box and mount the power supply board on the extender board.
- c. With all record/reproduce units connected, set all channels to the record mode. Use the dc voltmeter to check across CR706, CR705, and R707; with the voltmeter positive lead at the CR706 innermost end, and the negative lead to the R707 outermost end. The voltage present depends on applied load and the power and component tolerances; therefore, these values are only nominal: during single channel operation, 72 volts; two channels, 66 volts; three channels, 60 volts; and four or more channels, 54 volts.
- d. If voltage is absent or is excessively low, turn power OFF and use an ohmmeter to check CR706, CR705, and R707 on the power supply board. If component values are correct, remove the transport power supply box. On the box mounting side, check capacitor C707, resistor R706, and the diodes CR701 through CR704 (which make up the full wave bridge rectifier). If they are sound, remove the heat sink panel with power transistor Q705. Connect the box to the transport and apply power. See the WARNING, then use an ac vtvm to check voltages at the primary (white/black) lead and secondary (red/red) leads of the power transformer (T702).
- e. If the voltage is correct in step  $\underline{c}$ , check transistors Q706 (shorted), Q704, (open), and Q703 (open). Then check all other components in their immediate circuits (all are on power supply board). Also check capacitor C706 (shorted) and power transistor Q705 (open) on the heat sink.
- f. If voltage is present in  $\underline{a}$ , but is excessively high, adjust the regulator per paragraph 5-60. If the regulator will not adjust within tolerance, remove the power supply board from the box. Use the ac vtvm to check transistors Q706 (open), Q704 (shorted), and Q703 (shorted) and all components in their immediate circuits. Check

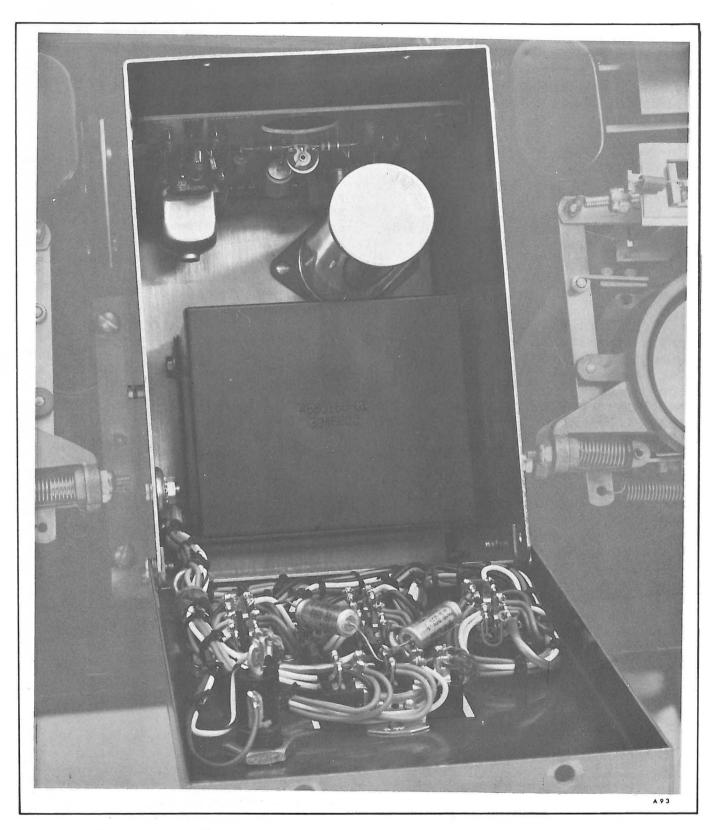


Figure 5-3. Power Supply Box (Open)

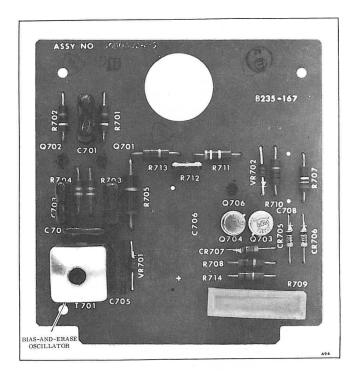


Figure 5-4. Power Supply Regulator (Typical)

power transistor Q705 (shorted), on the box mounting side.

#### 5-35 BIAS CIRCUITS

5-36 Troubleshoot the bias circuits as follows:

a. If trouble is found in the recorder/reproducer bias or erase circuit, the malfunction could be in the master bias oscillator (on the power supply regulator #1 circuit board) or the bias amplifier module. On multi-channel equipment with trouble indicated on all channels, the master bias oscillator is probably defective; if the

trouble is on only one channel, that channel's bias amplifier is probably defective.

b. Isolate trouble to any one circuit by moving its bias amplifier out on the extender board and measuring the bias input with an ac vtvm connected across resistors 3R90 and 3R91; bias voltage should be as shown on the schematic diagram in Section 8. If this voltage is correct, the trouble is probably in the bias amplifier module; if it is incorrect, the master bias oscillator is probably defective.

#### WARNING

DANGEROUS VOLTAGES
ARE PRESENT ACROSS
THE FUSE POST AND AT
THE TRANSFORMER
LEADS IN THE POWER
SUPPLY. USE SPECIAL
CARE WHEN CHECKING THE MASTER BIAS
OSCILLATOR.

c. Bias and dc voltages are shown at key points on the schematic diagram in Section 8. Initiate the record mode and check these voltages to quickly isolate trouble to a particular stage or component. The dc voltage is applied to the bias oscillator with the power supply circuit board on an extender board.

## 5-37 RECORD/REPRODUCE CIRCUITS (See Section 8 Schematics)

5-38 If a tape does not play back correctly on the machine which recorded it, the record and/or reproduce circuit could be defective. Check the circuit functions by playing back a tape known to have been recorded correctly. If the tape reproduces normally, the record circuit is defective; if it does not, the reproduce circuit is defective. When trouble is evidenced, check power per paragraph 5-33 and check circuit continuity; refer to the schematic diagram in Section 8.

- pected or evidenced in the record circuit, check that the record head and signal input are correctly connected and that the dummy plug (or accessory) is in the input accessory socket (on the record/reproduce unit back panel).
  - a. To check the bias voltage, initiate the record mode and set the output selector to BIAS; if the bias voltage is not normal, check it per paragraph 5-35.
  - b. Check the record relay per paragraph 5-31.
  - c. Connect headset or speaker amplifier to the PHONES jack to monitor the record signal, as an aid to trouble shooting.
  - d. Check signal circuits and dc voltages against those shown on the schematic diagram, using the extender board for the record circuit.
  - e. Initiate the record mode and set the output selector to INPUT. Check that the VU meter indicates a normal signal input. If not, the trouble is probably in stage 2Q9 or the plug-in equalizer board. If the VU meter indication is normal, the trouble is in stages 2Q10 through 2Q15.
  - f. Transistor 2Q10 conducts only when the low tape speed is selected; 2Q11 conducts only when the high tape speed is selected.
  - $\,$  g. If the output selector is at INPUT, and the VU meter indication seems

normal for the record line input, the fault is in stages 1Q1 through 1Q4. If the indication is not normal, stages 1Q5 through 1Q8 are defective.

5-40 REPRODUCE CIRCUIT. If trouble is evidenced or suspected in the reproduce circuit, check that the reproduce head and the output line are correctly connected. Connect headset to the phones jack (on the unit front); if the signal is normal, the output transformer or output line is defective. Check signal and dc voltages against those shown on the schematic diagram, using the extender board for the reproduce circuit.

### 5-41 FLUTTER TROUBLESHOOTING AIDS

5-42 As an aid in troubleshooting, a soundand-vibration analyzer (such as General Radio Type 1564-A) can be used to isolate flutter to certain frequencies, by connecting the analyzer to the flutter meter output. Compare the results with the rotational rates in Table 5-2 for an indication of the cause of trouble.

5-43 If flutter is caused by the supply motor, the frequency will start low and will increase as the tape quantity gets smaller on the reel. The takeup motor seldom causes noticeable flutter, because it is isolated from the heads by the operating capstan and capstan idler. If it is the cause of flutter, the flutter frequency is high when there is a small tape pack on the takeup reel, and decreases as the pack increases.

Table 5-2. Rotational Rates

COMPONENT	TAPE SPEED		
	7-1/2 ips	15 ips	
Drive Motor (Capstan)	10.0 Hz	20.0 Hz	
Capstan Idler	1.2 Hz	2.4 Hz	
Reel Idler	1.6 Hz	3.2 Hz	

#### 5-44 TRANSISTOR CHECKING

5-45 For test purposes, transistors conduct current like two back-to-back diodes.

#### WARNING

DO NOT CHECK COM-PONENTS WHEN THE CIRCUIT IS ENERGIZED.

## CAUTION

USE HIGH-RESISTANCE SCALES OF A LOW-VOLT-AGE (3V MAX.) OHMMETER TO AVOID TRANSISTOR DAMAGE FROM EXCES-SIVE CURRENT DISSIP-ATION.

a. Determine the electrical characteristics of any unfamiliar transistor or similar electronic device to be tested. Make sure that ohmmeter voltage will not exceed the rated voltage of the device.

## CAUTION

DO NOT TEST HIGH-FRE-QUENCY TRANSISTORS, OR DIFUSSED-BASE POW-ER TRANSISTORS WHICH HAVE LOW REVERSE CON-DUCTION.

- b. If a resistor or inductor is connected in parallel to the transistor, disconnect it before tests.
- c. Connect ohmmeter probes from base to emitter (negative probe to PNP base, and positive probe to NPN base); check resistance, which should be from 10 to 150 ohms. Vary the applied voltage by moving

the ohmmeters range switch from X1000 to X100; diode action should occur (non-linear ohmic readings to voltage changes).

- d. Connect the ohmmeter probes in reverse; resistance should be tens of thousands of ohms, and diode action should not occur when voltage is varied.
- e. Connect probes from collector to emitter (negative probe to collector, base left flating); resistance should be tens of thousands of ohms. Vary the voltage; current change should be linear to voltage change (indicating required leakage).
- f. Connect the ohmmeter probes in reverse. Results should be similar to those in step  $\underline{e}$ , but the resistance values should not be identical. If the resistance is identical, the device under test should be replaced.

#### NOTE

Gain characteristics of a transistor are most likely correct if normal diode action or rectification is evident in tests.

g. Reconnect any disconnected circuit components.

#### 5-46 CORRECTIVE PROCEDURES

5-47 Corrective procedures for most troubles are indicated in Table 5-3 along with troubles, their categories, and their probable causes.

#### 5-48 POST-MAINTENANCE CHECKS

- 5-49 After performing maintenance on any system circuit proceed as follows:
- a. Check that all components, circuit boards and connectors are correctly and securely installed.
- b. Check for continuity and correct voltages in reworked circuits.

c. Check functioning of the reworked circuits according to the applicable check-out procedures in the front of this section.

#### 5-50 ELECTRONIC ALIGNMENT

#### 5-51 INTRODUCTION

- 5-52 The system's reproduce function is aligned while playing an Ampex Standard Alignment Test Tape, and the record circuit is then adjusted with the reproduce circuit as a reference.
- 5-53 The test tape is threaded in the normal tape path (from the supply to takeup turntable). During the alignment procedures, the rewind and fast forward modes may be used as necessary. After alignment, wind the tape completely on the takeup reel, interchange reels, thread the tape, and place the equipment in the reproduce mode to wind the tape back on its original reel.
- 5-54 All tones on 15-ips standard alignment tapes are recorded at operating level. On slower speed tapes, all tones are recorded 10 dB below operating level, except for the last tone.

#### 5-55 TEST EQUIPMENT

- 5-56 Obtain the following test equipment, or equivalent:
- 1. Voltmeter, dc, 20,000 ohmsper-volt, 2% accuracy F.S.
- 2. Vacuum Tube Voltmeter, ac, Hewlett-Packard Model 400D.
- 3. Signal Generator, Hewlett-Packard Model 200CD.
- 4. Noise Filter, (see Figure 5-1) or ASA "A" Curve Filter (see Figure 5-2).
- 5. Ampex Standard Alignment Tapes that apply (see Table 1-2).
  - 6. Technician tools.

- 5-57 TEST CONDITIONS. Check for the following test conditions:
- a. LINE TERMINATION switch at ON.
- b. Dummy plug, instead of accessory transformer or preamp, in INPUT ACCESS socket.
  - c. Heads cleaned and demagnetized.
- d. Covers installed on electronic units.
- e. Magnetic tape of low-noise type, Series 434, or equivalent.

#### 5-58 PROCEDURES INTRODUCTION

- 5-59 The following procedures will usually correct deficient operation. Sel-Sync adjustments are described in paragraph 5-78.
- 5-60 POWER SUPPLIES (See Figures 5-3 and 5-4)
- 5 61There are two main power supplies on the 8 channel MM-1000 and four power supplies on the 16 channel machine. For each machine one bias-and-erase oscillator is mounted with one of the power supplies. Each power supply has a regulator on a plugin printed circuit board in the power supply box at the rear of the machine. The biasand-erase oscillator is mounted with the power supply No. 1 regulator. The bias oscillator frequency has been adjusted at the factory for 150 kHz with all electronics and cables connected; however, if a conversion kit (from 8 to 16 channels) is installed, it may be necessary to readjust the oscillator frequency to ensure sufficient bias and erase power.
- 5-62 Power supply operation can be checked by connecting the dc voltmeter across pin 9 (positive) and pin 5 of any of the four receptacles (J701 through J704) on the power supply box. With the equipment operating in the reproduce mode, the voltmeter should indicate 39 (-1/2, +1) volts.

5-12

Table 5-3. Trouble Corrective Procedures

,	CATEGORY:							
TROUBLE	Heads	Tape	Tension	Motors	Adjustment (Electronic)	Other	CAUSE	CORRECTIVE PROCEDURE
POOR FREQUENCY RESPONSE	X X X		X		X X X X		Dirty/magnetized head(s) Heights unequal (1-inch only) Azimuth misadjusted (1-inch) Bias level or leakage (Sel-Sync) Reproduce equalization Record calibration Record equalization Playback tape tension Signal generator (adjust for flat output)	4-2/8 6-28 5-65 5-85 5-75 5-69 5-78 6-15 and 6-19 Adjust
EXCESSIVE NOISE	X X X X	х			X X	x x	Dirty/magnetized head(s) Low-grade tape External magnetic fields (shield or isolate equipment such as motors, generators, etc.) Rubbing of head cables Azimuth misadjusted (1-inch) Heights unequal (1-inch only) Zenith misadjusted (1-inch) Record/reproduce level Low erase current Head gate open	4-2/8 Replace Shield/isolate  Eliminate 5-65 6-28 6-30 5-71 Increase current Close
NOTE  For troubleshooting aids, see paragraph 5-41.	X	X X	х	X X		X X X X	Dirty head(s) Contamination in balance of tape-handling path Capstan motor: bearing defective, motor shaft bent, defective capacitor or windings Supply/takeup motor defective Excessive supply holdback tension Capstan idler: pressure incorrect, or defective tire/bearing Tension-arm: guide shaft bent or bearing defective Poor tape guiding Tape scrape from defective reels or incorrect turntable height Capstan slipping from being polished or oily Motion-sensing unit defective Scrape flutter idler	4-2 4-3/4 Replace defective part(s) Replace defective part(s) 6-15 Replace defective part(s) Replace defective part(s) Check and correct Replace defective reel(s) Adjust/replace reels Clean 4-4, or replace Repair/replace Oil; 4-10
SIGNAL DISTORTION Second Harmonic	х				Х		Magnetized head(s) Malfunction in: (1) bias oscillator; (2) bias amplifier; (3) record amplifier; (4) reproduce amplifier	4-8 Correct/replace
NOTE  At operating level, most tape distorts 0.6-1.1% at 500-Hz	X	X	v		Х		Low-grade tape Record and playback heads not at same height (1-inch only) Misadjusted: (1) bias level; (2) operating level	Replace 6-28 5-71

5-63 If the adjustment is necessary, open the cover on the power supply box (see Figure 5-3).

#### WARNING

FULL LINE VOLTAGE
IS PRESENT IN THE
BOX. DO NOT TOUCH
THE FUSE POST OR
TRANSFORMER LEADS
WHILE THE SYSTEM
IS ENERGIZED.

5-64 With the voltmeter connected as previously described, place the equipment in the reproduce mode, then adjust R712 for an indication of 39 (-1/2, +1) volts.

#### 5-65 1-INCH REPRODUCE/RECORD HEAD AZIMUTH (See Figure 5-5)

5-66 The vu meter on each record/reproduce unit can be simultaneously used to measure the output of each head. This simultaneous metering facilitates determination of the optimum setting. For a reproducer, use a vtvm for each head track, or use one vtvm to adjust one head and then another-working back and forth to reach an optimum setting.

5-67 Standard alignment tapes for the 15 ips speed have all tones recorded at normal operating level, while standard tapes for slower speeds have all tones (except the last) recorded at 10 dB below operating level. Make the normal-operating-level adjustment at the 15 ips speed. If speed is set at 7-1/2 ips, it will probably be necessary to turn the REPRO-DUCE LEVEL control full clockwise (do not exceed a VU meter indication of 0) in step g. For a reproducer, adjust the level control for any convenient vtvm indication.

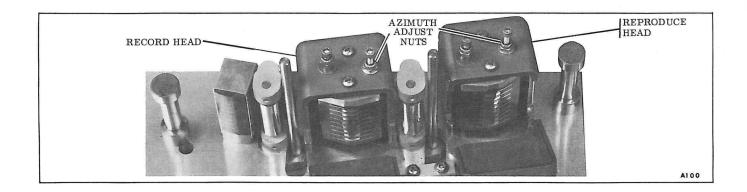


Figure 5-5. Reproduce and Record Heads

## CAUTION

DO NOT ADJUST ANY NUT OR SCREW ON THE HEAD ASSEMBLY EXCEPT THE AZIMUTH ADJUSTMENT NUT. SEE FIGURE 5-5.

5-68 REPRODUCE ADJUST. Adjust the reproduce head azimuth as follows:

- a. Apply power to equipment. Set tape speed (15 ips is desirable).
- b. Set MODE SELECTOR switches on all record/reproduce units to NON-RE-CORD (this prevents accidentally entering the record mode and erasing the test tape).
- c. Set MASTER MODE switch to PLAY.
- d. Set OUTPUT SELECTOR switches on all record/reproduce units to REPRO-  $\,$  DUCE.
- e. Thread the correct-speed test tape on the transport. If this is a reproducer, connect the vtvm(s) to the output connector(s).

#### NOTE

Voice announcements on the test tape can be monitored through headsets, or by an amplifier/speaker connected to the phones jack, or to the output.

- f. Start the test tape in motion in the reproduce mode.
- g. For adjustments at 15 ips tape speed, adjust the REPRODUCE LEVEL control on each record/reproduce unit for a vu meter indication of 0, as the first tape tone is reproduced. (Any convenient indication on the vtvm is used for a reproducer.) If a slower speed is being used, and it is impossible to achieve this level, set the REPRODUCE LEVEL control to the full-clockwise position.

- h. The second tone on the test tape is the azimuth adjustment tone, 15 kHz. As this tone reproduces, adjust the reproduce head azimuth adjustment nut (not the screw) for a maximum output indication on the VU meters (or vtvms). On multi-channel equipment the individual tracks of a head do not necessarily all peak at the same setting, adjust for the highest compromise output on the VU meters.
- 5-69 RECORD ADJUST. Adjust the record head azimuth as follows, or as described in the next paragraph.
- a. Initiate the Sel-Sync mode by setting MASTER MODE at SYNC.
- b. Adjust the record head azimuth using the 15 kHz tone according to step  $\underline{h}$  above. (The erase head is fixed-base and need not be adjusted.)

#### NOTE

If the azimuth is far out of adjustment, minor peaks will appear on each side of the correct setting. Correct adjustment results in an output markedly higher than the minor peaks.

5-70 RECORD ADJUST (ALTERNATE). This alternate adjustment (similar to the reproduce head azimuth adjustment) is made while simultaneously recording and reproducing. The record head azimuth is adjusted to coincide with the reproduce head (previously adjusted to a reference position). This procedure does not apply to a reproducer.

## CAUTION

DO NOT ADJUST ANY
HEAD ASSEMBLY NUT
OR SCREW, EXCEPT THE
NUT FOR AZIMUTH ADJUSTMENT ON THE RECORD HEAD.

a. Set the machine for the play mode.

- b. Connect all INPUT connectors in parallel then connect signal generator lead to the common input connection.
- c. Apply power to equipment and set tape speed.
- d. Set the signal generator controls to obtain an output of 1-voltrms at 15,000 Hz.
  - e. Thread blank tape on equipment.
- f. Set MODE SELECTOR switch for each channel to RECORD.
- g. Set OUTPUT SELECTOR switch for each channel to INPUT. Then adjust RECORD LEVEL control(s) for the VU meter indication in Table 5-4 (the level depends on tape speed, and whether equipment is strapped for +8 dBm operating level output).
- h. Set OUTPUT SELECTOR switch for each channel to REPRO, then start tape in motion with all channels operating in the record mode.
- i. While thus simultaneously recording and reproducing, adjust REPRODUCE LEVEL control(s) for 0 VU meter(s) indication. If adjustment is being made at 7-1/2 ips, and it is impossible to reach the 0 level, set the REPRODUCE GAIN control at full-clockwise position.
- j. Adjust record head azimuth nut (not the screw) for maximum output indica-

tions on the VU meter(s). If all tracks do not peak at the same setting, adjust for overall optimum output.

#### NOTE

Minor peaks may appear on each side of the correct setting. Correct adjustment, however, is indicated by a definitely higher output.

- k. Return the reproduce level to normal operating condition and change the frequency of the signal generator to 500 Hz.
- 1. While simultaneously recording and reproducing, set OUTPUT SELECTOR switch to INPUT and adjust the RECORD LEVEL control for a 0 VU meter indication. Then set OUTPUT SELECTOR switch to REPRO and adjust the REPRODUCE LEVEL control for a 0 VU meter indication.
- 5-71 REPRODUCE/RECORD ALIGNMENT (See Figure 5-6)
- 5-72 The first alignment run should be made at the speed at which the equipment is usually used. For a reproducer, perform only steps <u>a</u> through <u>i</u> (for reproduce equalization) using a vtvm.
- a. Remove cover from record/reproduce unit front panel (or reproducer electronics tray).

Table 5-4. Record Level Setting

OUTPUT STRAPPING	TAPE SPEED	SET FOR VU INDICATION OF
+8 dBm	15 ips	0 dBm
	7-1/2 ips	-10 dBm
+4 dBm	15 ips	-4 dBm
	7-1/2 ips	+4 dBm

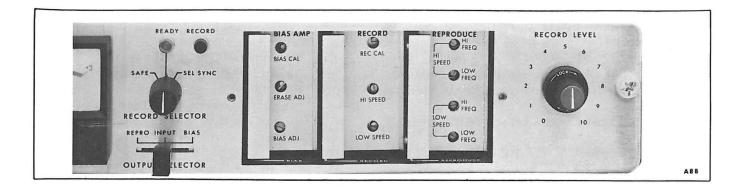


Figure 5-6. Electronics Unit (Panel Off)

- b. Apply power to equipment. Set tape speed.
- c. Set MODE SELECTOR switches on all record/reproduce units to NON-RECORD (this prevents accidentally entering the record mode and thus erasing the standard tape).
- d. Set OUTPUT SELECTOR switch of record/reproduce channel under test to REPRO.
- e. Connect vtvm to OUTPUT connector of the channel under test.

- f. Thread correct-speed test tape on transport.
- g. Start test tape in motion in the reproduce mode. As the first tone reproduces, adjust REPRODUCE LEVEL control for the output level indication shown on Table 5-5. Set memory dial to that position.
- h. Reproduce the test tone series from the recorded test tape (starting with the highest frequencies). Adjust the appropriate HIGH FREQ control (at the front of reproduce board) as necessary for flattest possible response, within specifications,

Table 5-5. Reproduce Equalization Output

TAPE SPEED	SET AT VTVM INDICATION:
15 ips	+8 dBm
7-1/2 ips	-2 dBm
15 ips	+4 dBm
7-1/2 ips	-6 dBm
	SPEED  15 ips  7-1/2 ips  15 ips

but do not move response more than ±2 dBm from the theoretical response curve (refer to Figure 5-9 and to paragraph 5-73). If further adjustment is indicated, there is trouble in the record/reproduce process not correctable by equalization adjustment.

#### NOTE

The test tape is recorded full track. When reproduced by a half-track or multi-track head, the "fringing" effect produces invalid response at frequencies below 700 Hz (15 and 7-1/2 ips). This effect, which results in high indications in the lower frequencies, does not occur when tapes are recorded and reproduced with heads mounted in the same configuration.

i. For tests at 7-1/2 ips tape speed, as the last tone is reproduced, adjust the REPRODUCE LEVEL control for a vtvm indication of +8 dBm, or +4 dBm (depending on equipment strapping). The VU meter should indicate 0 ( $\pm 3/4$  dB).

#### NOTE

This completes the reproduce equalization adjustment and reproduce level setting, as required for record calibration. Do not change this reference level until after step q.

- j. Wind the test tape on its original reel in the reproduce mode and remove the reel.
- k. Connect the signal generator to the INPUT connector, with the vtvm still connected to the output.
- 1. Set the signal generator to provide a nominal 1-volt rms output at the frequency that applies: at 15 ips, 1,000 Hz; at 7-1/2 ips, 500 Hz.

- m. Thread blank tape on transport. Set OUTPUT SELECTOR switch to BIAS, and MODE SELECTOR switch to RECORD. Start the tape in motion, with the test channel operating in the record mode.
- n. Adjust the ERASE ADJ control, (at bias amplifier module front) for a VU meter peak indication, then readjust the BIAS CAL control as necessary to keep the VU meter indicator on scale.
- o. Set OUTPUT SELECTOR switch to REPRO. Adjust BIAS ADJ control for maximum output indication on vtvm, turning it clockwise.
- p. Reset OUTPUT SELECTOR to BIAS. Adjust BIAS CAL control for a 0 VU meter indication.
- q. Reset OUTPUT SELECTOR switch to REPRO. Set the signal generator for a 500 Hz output. Adjust RECORD LEVEL control for a vtvm indication of +8 or +4 dBm, depending on equipment output strapping.
- r. Set OUTPUT SELECTOR switch to INPUT. Adjust REC CAL control (at record module front) for a 0 VU meter indication.
- s. Disconnect the signal generator from INPUT connector.
- t. Repeat steps  $\underline{b}$  through  $\underline{i}$  for the second tape speed, using the correct speed test tape and adjusting the applicable HIGH FREQ control as necessary.
- u. Repeat the complete procedure for each channel (steps  $\underline{a}$  through  $\underline{t}$ ).

#### 5-73 RESPONSE CURVE CHECK

5-74 Setups for response curve checks are given in Figure 5-7 and 5-8. Response curves for record and reproduce are shown in Figure 5-9. To check these curves proceed as follows:

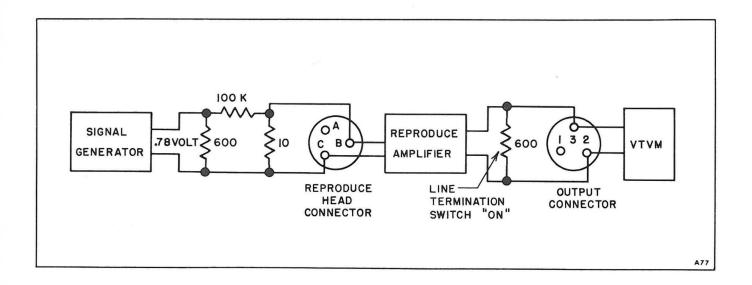


Figure 5-7. Reproduce Response Check Setup

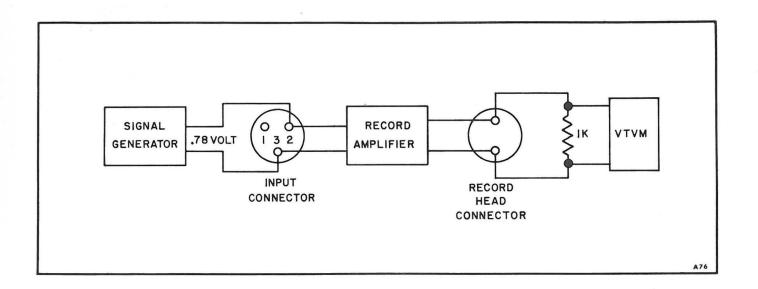


Figure 5-8. Record Response Check Setup

- a. Disconnect the head cables, input cable, and output cable from the receptacles.
- b. Connect the signal generator and the vtvm as shown in Figure 5-7 or 5-8.
- c. Set the generator for a 0.78-volt (0-dBm) output.
- d. To check the record amplifier curve, remove the bias amplifier plug-in circuit board. Secure the end of the tape tension arm in position away from the safety switch, and initiate the record mode.
- e. To check the reproduce amplifier curve, turn power ON, then operate the

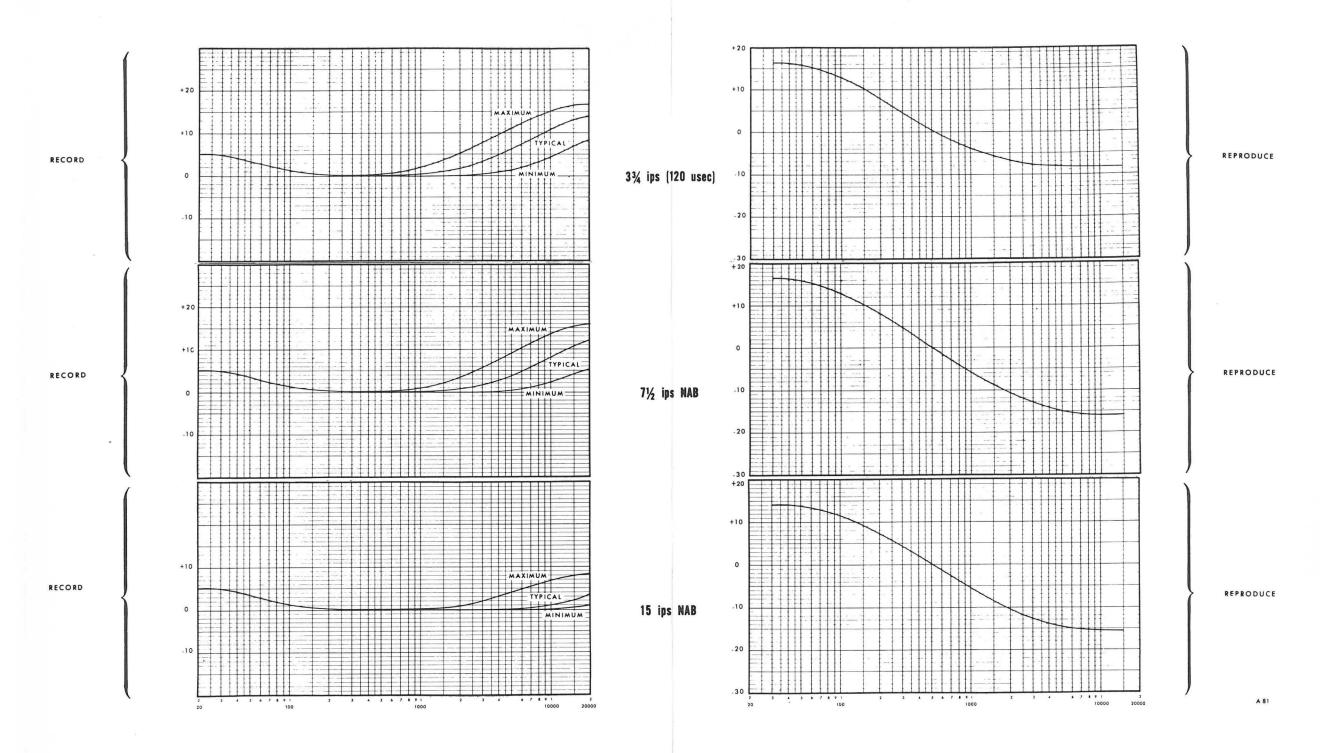


Figure 5-9. Response Curves (Sheet 1 of 2)

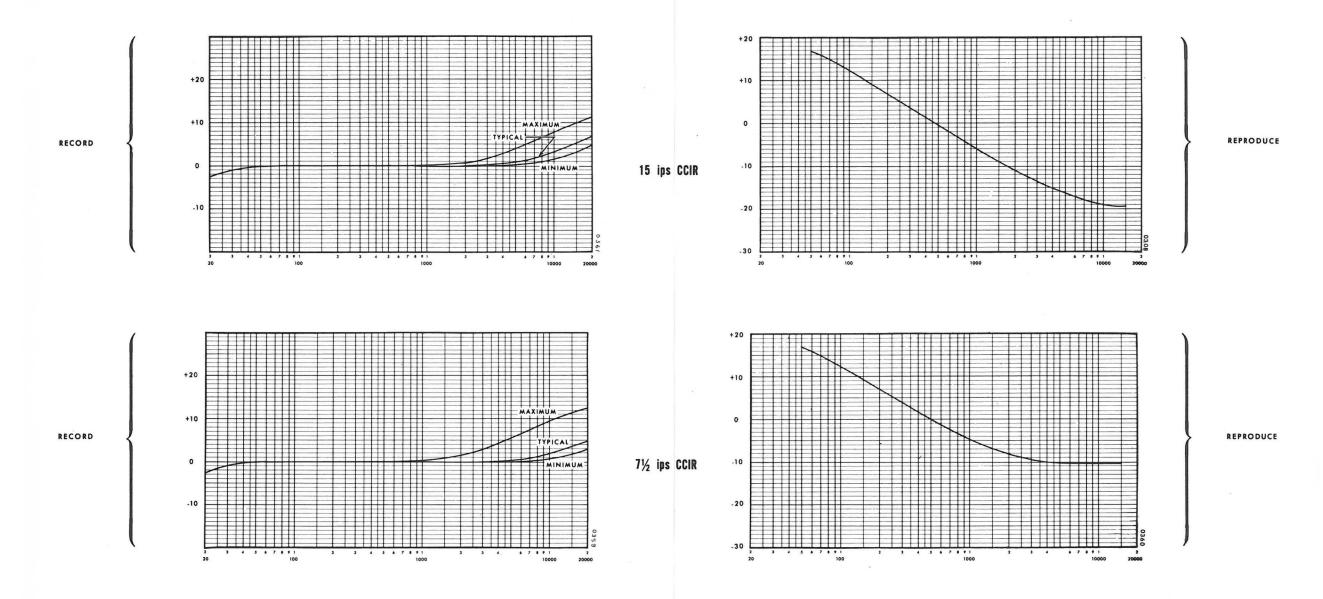


Figure 5-9. Response Curves (Sheet 2 of 2)

generator in small uniform steps over the specified frequency range for the set tape speed. Adjust the equalization controls to set the amplifiers to the applicable response curve.

f. Reinstall the bias amplifier board and reconnect the cables.

### 5-75 LOW-FREQUENCY REPRODUCE EQUALIZATION

- 5-76 This procedure will seldom be rep quired. The cover must be removed from the front panel of the reproduce/record unit (front cover on the reproduce electronic tray).
- 5-77 The reproduce circuit is adjusted to compensate for head "bumps" which occur at low frequencies. The adjustment of a reproducer requires that the head track configuration be the same as on the recorder that made the tape.
- a. Connect the vtvm to the  $\operatorname{OUTPUT}$  connector.
- b. Connect the signal generator to the INPUT connector and set it to 500 Hz at a nominal 1-volt rms level.
- c. Apply power to equipment. Set tape speed.
  - d. Thread blank tape on equipment.
- e. Set OUTPUT SELECTOR switch to INPUT, and adjust the RECORD LEVEL control as necessary for a normal record level (+8 dBm or +4 dBm, depending on equipment output strapping) as indicated on the vtvm.
- f. Set OUTPUT SELECTOR switch to REPRO, and start the tape in motion with the test channel operating in the record mode.
- g. Adjust REPRODUCE LEVEL control as necessary for a normal operating level (+8 dBm or +4 dBm, depending on equipment output strapping) as indicated on the vtvm.

- h. While thus simultaneously recording and reproducing, vary signal generator frequency from 250 Hz to 30 kHz, and note the magnitude of any positive-going or negative going head "bumps".
- i. Adjust the applicable LO FREQ control (at front of reproduce board) for the flattest possible response, within specifications. This is done by adjusting head "bump" excursions for an equal magnitude above or below the reference frequency of 500 Hz.
- j. Repeat steps  $\underline{h}$  and  $\underline{i}$  for the second tape speed.
- k. Repeat the complete procedure for each channel.

#### 5-78 RECORD EQUALIZATION

- 5-79 Remove the small cover over the record/reproduce plug-in modules and proceed as follows:
- a. Perform steps  $\underline{a}$  through  $\underline{d}$  of the previous paragraph.
- b. Set OUTPUT SELECTOR switch to INPUT, and adjust the RECORD LEVEL control for the vtvm indication shown in Table 5-6 (this establishes the 500 Hz reference level).
- c. Change the frequency of the signal generator to conform to the tape speed: at 15 ips, 18,000 Hz; at 7-1/2 ips, 15,000 Hz.
- d. Start the tape in motion, with the test channel operating in the record mode.
- e. Set OUTPUT SELECTOR switch to REPRO.
- f. While thus simultaneously recording and reproducing, change the signal generator frequency in uniform steps over the upper half of the response spectrum for the applicable tape speed. Adjust HI SPEED or LOW SPEED control (at front of record board) for the flattest possible high-frequency

DEC. 1969 5-25

TAPE SPEED	OUTPUT STRAPPING	SET FOR VTVM INDICATION
15 ips	+8 dBm	+8 dBm
	+4 dBm	+4 dBm
7-1/2 ips	+8 dBm	-10 dBm
	+4 dBm	-14 dBm

Table 5-6. Record Equalization Level

response, referenced to 500 Hz, conforming to specifications.

- g. Repeat steps  $\underline{c}$  through  $\underline{f}$  for the second tape speed.
- h. Repeat the complete procedure for each additional channel.
- 5-80 SEL-SYNC ADJUSTMENTS (See Figure 5-10)
- 5-81 Sel-Sync adjustments are not applicable to the reproducer.
- 5-82 TEST EQUIPMENT: Obtain the following equipment:
- 1. Ampex Standard Alignment Tape (see Table 1-2).
  - 2. Technician's tools.
- 5-83 TEST CONDITIONS. Check for the following test conditions:
- a. If the recorder is not terminated in the console, set LINE TERMINATION switch (on back of record/reproduce unit) ON.
- b. Dummy plug (not the accessory transformer or preamp) in INPUT ACCESS socket.

- c. Heads cleaned and demagnetized.
- $\mbox{d. Covers installed on electronic} \\ \mbox{units.}$
- 5-84 SEL-SYNC LEVEL. Adjust the Sel-Sync level as follows:
- a. Set RECORD SELECTOR switch on each record/reproduce unit to READY and MODE CONTROL to NON-RECORD (this prevents entering the record mode accidentally and thus erasing the tape).
- b. Apply equipment power and set tape speed.
- c. Thread the correct-speed standard alignment tape on the transport.
- d. Set OUTPUT SELECTOR switches to REPRO and MASTER MODE switch to PLAY.
- e. Run the standard alignment tape to the operating-level tone (first tone on 15 ips tape, and last tone on a tape for slower speeds).
- f. As the operating-level tone reproduces, adjust REPRODUCE LEVEL controls for 0 VU meter indications.
- g. Rewind tape to beginning of the operating-level tone. Set MASTER MODE to SYNC.

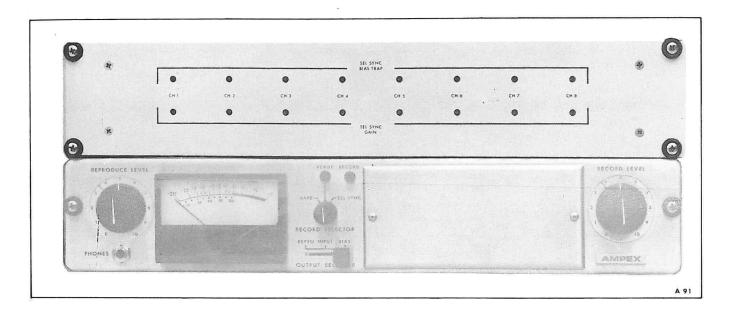


Figure 5-10. Sel-Sync Adjustments

- h. Place tape in motion in the reproduce mode. As the operating level tone reproduces, adjust SEL-SYNC GAIN controls (on SEL-SYNC relay unit of recorder/reproducer) for 0 VU meter indication.
- i. Wind tape on original reel and remove reel.
- 5-85 SEL-SYNC BIAS TRAP. When operating with Sel-Sync, the bias from one recording channel could leak into another. Nothing would be recorded on the latter channel, but VU meter monitoring could be masked, so a trap is provided to minimize the leakage.
- 5-86 The bias trap (adjusted at the factory) usually requires no readjustment. If the bias from recording channels affects VU meter indications for other channels, adjust as follows:
- a. Remove tape from machine and secure the end-of-tape tension arm in position so the transport will operate.
  - b. Set MASTER MODE to PLAY.

- c. On electronics assemblies, check that all OUTPUT SELECTOR switches are at REPRO.
- d. On the Sel-Sync control panel, set the channel to be tested to SEL-SYNC and all others to RECORD.
  - e. Press PLAY and RECORD buttons.
- f. Adjust the operating Sel-Sync BIAS TRAP control (on SEL-SYNC relay unit) to null the VU meter indication.
- g. Repeat the procedure for each channel.

#### NOTE

If CHANNEL SELECTOR switch accidental actuation removes a channel from the record mode, and the channel is reset to RECORD, it is necessary to actuatute the transport PLAY and RECORD buttons simultaneously to return to this test mode.

# SECTION VI

TRANSPORT MAINTENANCE

#### SECTION VI

#### TRANSPORT ADJUSTMENT

# 6-1 <u>INTRODUCTION</u> (Figure 6-1)

6-2 Adjustment of the tape transport to bring brakes and tape tensions within specifications varies between a transport for 1-inch tape and for 2-inch tape. Any transport type may be modified to be convertible between 1 and 2-inch tape with the conversion kits listed in Table 6-1. A checklist of adjustments is given in Table 6-5 (on foldout page).

## 6-3 TEST EQUIPMENT

6-4 Obtain the following equipment, or equivalent:

a. Spring scale, 0-2 lb. Ampex 650-105.

b. Spring scale, 0-10 lb. Ampex 650-104.

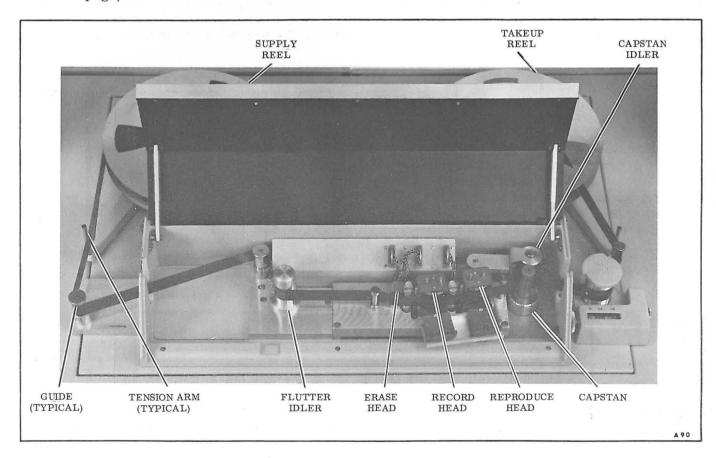


Figure 6-1. Tape Transport

Table 6-1. Transport Tape-Width Conversion Kits

ORIGINAL TRANSPORT TYPE	1-INCH/2-INCH CONVERSION KITS
1-inch	4940150-02 (must be in- stalled by Ampex personnel)
2-inch	4940187-01

- c. Four feet of nylon cord, with a 1- to 2-inch loop in each end.
- d. Three feet of magnetic recording tape (width equal to that in use).
- 6-5 ACCESS (See Figure 6-2)
- 6-6 To gain access to the adjustment points, and for general servicing, remove the rear screens. Each screen is secured to the recorder frame with four 1/4-turn captive screws.
- $\frac{\text{BRAKE ADJUSTMENT}}{\text{ure 6-3}}$  (See Fig-
- 6-8 The brake system stops reel rotation and maintains tape tension when the equipment is removed from any operating mode. A brake differential is necessary to maintain tension while stopping; the brake force is therefore higher for the tape-feeding reel in every case. Braking functions are checked with power OFF and no tape installed.

- 6-9 TAKEUP REEL BRAKES (See Figure 6-3)
- 6-10 Adjust the takeup reel brakes as follows:
- a. On 1- to 2-inch convertible systems only, install 1-inch tape remove the high (2) and low (1) brake spacers.
- b. Wrap all of nylon cord CCW (counterclockwise) on takeup reel and insert hook of the 0-2 lb. scale in cord loop.
- c. Hold scale parallel to floor and as close as possible to reel, then pull scale (takeup turntable rotates CCW).
- d. Tap reel to ensure a correct reading, then pull cord steadily and read scale indication. Repeat this procedure until scale reading has been the same several times. The scale should indicate the value given in Table 6-2.

Table 6-2. Transport Brake Torques

	SUPPLY REEL		TAKEUP REEL		
TAPE SIZE	REWIND (CW)	FORWARD (CCW)	REWIND (CW)	FORWARD (CCW)	
1-inch	12-20 oz.	4-1/2 (±1/2) lb	4-1/2 (±1/2) lb	12-20 oz.	
2-inch	20-28 oz.	7-1/2 (±1/2) lb	7-1/2 (±1/2) lb	20-28 oz.	

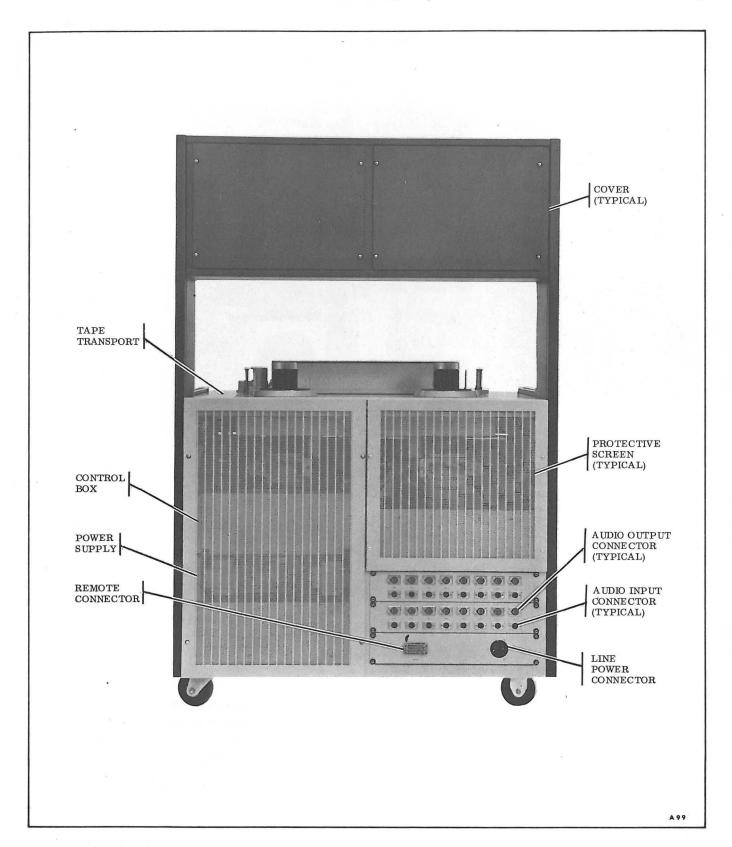


Figure 6-2. MM-1000 (Rear)

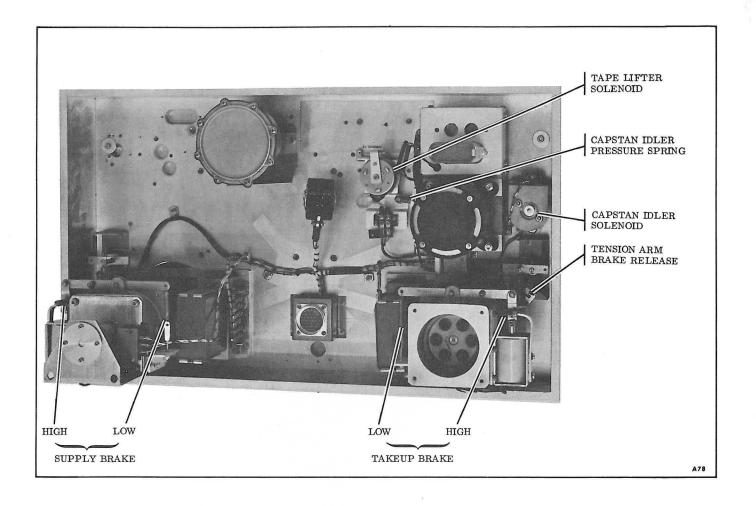


Figure 6-3. Transport-Adjust Points

- e. If the reading is not within limits, slightly turn takeup reel brake adjustment nut (CW increases braking), then repeat procedures beginning with step c.
- f. Wrap all of the cord CW on reel, and insert hook of the  $0-10\ \mathrm{lb}$  scale in cord loop.
- g. Hold scale parallel to floor and as close as possible to reel, then pull the scale (takeup turntable rotates CW).
- h. Tap reel, to ensure a correct reading, then pull cord steadily and read scale indication. Repeat this procedure until scale reading has been the same several times. The scale should indicate the value given in Table 6-2.

i. If the reading is not within limits, slightly adjust nuts on each side of brake solenoid an equal number of turns (CW increases braking), then repeat procedures beginning with step g.

#### NOTE

If the tension varies while the cord is being pulled at a steady rate, the tensions of the springs may be unequal.

j. On convertible systems, reinstall brake spacers removed in step  $\underline{a}$ , install 2-inch tape and repeat the procedures beginning at step b.

- k. Remove scale and cord from transport.
- 6-11 SUPPLY REEL BRAKES (See Figure 6-3)
- 6-12 Adjust the supply reel brakes as follows:
- a. On 1- to 2-inch convertible systems only, install 1-inch tape and remove the high (2) and low (1) brake spacers.
- b. Wrap all of nylon cord CW (clock-wise) on reel and insert hook of the 0-2 lb. scale in cord loop.
- c. Hold scale parallel to floor and as close as possible to reel, then pull scale (takeup turntable rotates CW).
- c. Tap reel to ensure a correct reading, then pull cord steadily and read scale indication. Repeat this procedure until scale reading has been the same several times. The scale should indicate the value given in Table 6-2.
- e. If the reading is not within limits, slightly turn takeup reel brake adjustment nut (CW increases reading), then repeat procedures beginning with step  $\underline{c}$ .
- f. Wrap all of the cord CCW on reel, and insert hook of the 0-10 lb scale in cord loop.
- g. Hold scale parallel to floor and as close as possible to reel, then pull the scale (takeup turntable rotates CCW).
- h. Tap reel to ensure a correct reading, then pull cord steadily and read scale indication. Repeat this procedure until scale reading has been the same several times. The scale should indicate the value given in Table 6-2.
- i. If the reading is not within limits, slightly adjust nuts on each side of brake solenoid an equal number of turns (CW

increases braking), then repeat procedures beginning with step g.

#### NOTE

If the tension varies while the cord is being pulled at a steady rate, the tensions of the springs may be unequal.

- j. On convertible systems, reinstall brake spacers removed in step  $\underline{a}$ , and install 2-inch tape, repeat the procedures beginning at step b.
- k. Remove scale and cord from transport.
- 6-13 <u>TAPE TENSION</u> (See Figures 6-4 and 6-5)
- 6-14 Tape tension is determined indirectly by measuring the torque of both tape reel motors. Required tension adjustments are made by positioning sliders on the resistors under a cover on the back of the transport control box. The resistors, and what they adjust are listed in Tables 6-3 and 6-4. In the following steps the cord (or twine) is wrapped so it is pulled onto the reel being checked. The spring scale is hooked into the cord (or twine) loop and held stationary against the reel torque, the reel is tapped (to ensure a true reading), and the tension value is read on the scale.
  - a. Turn power OFF.
- b. Remove control box from frame (four mounting screws).
- c. Remove relay cover from control box (four pan head screws).
- d. Rotate the control box outward to a stable position.
- e. Remove perforated panel over resistors (four pan head screws).

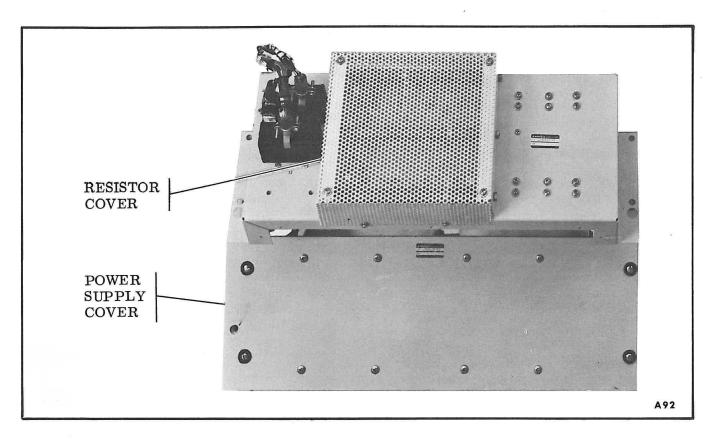


Figure 6-4. Control Box (Rotated Outward)

Table 6-3. 1-Inch Tape Tension Requirements

	h	_
TENSION ADJUSTED	REQUIREMENT	RESISTOR
Play Holdback	9 to 11 oz.	R2
Fast Holdback	3 to 4 oz.	R1
Play Takeup	15 to 17 oz.	R3, slider with red/white lead
Play Boost	50 to 60 oz.	R3, slider with orange/ white lead

Table 6-4. 2-Inch Tape Tension Requirements

TENSION ADJUSTED	REQUIREMENT	RESISTOR
Play Holdback	9 to 11 oz.	R2
Fast Holdback	1 to 2 oz.	R1
Play Takeup	23 to 25 oz.	R3, slider with red/white lead
Play Boost	50 to 60 oz.	R3, slider with orange/ white lead

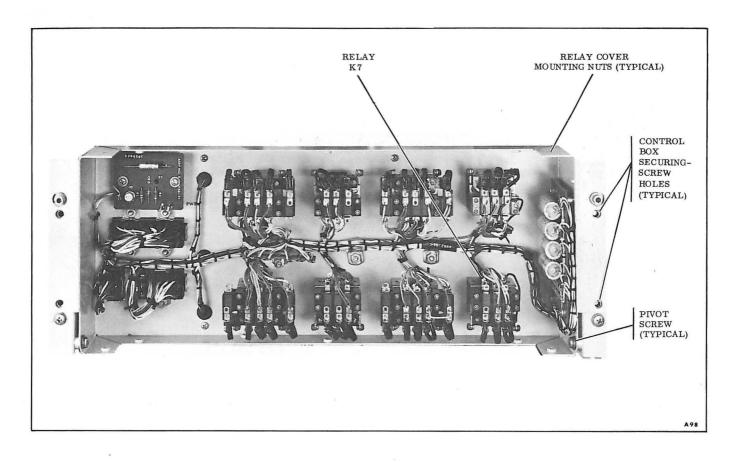


Figure 6-5. Control Box (Open)

- 6-15 PLAY HOLDBACK TENSION (See Figures 6-6 and 6-7)
- 6-16 Adjust play holdback as follows:
- a. On convertible systems, set Tape Width switch (on control box) at correct position for tape on transport.
- b. On the reel guide for the supply turntable, thread the cord through the guide and one cord loop to fasten the cord to the reel guide. Wrap 2 or 3 turns of cord CCW (counterclockwise) around the reel hub, and hook the 0-2 lb scale to the free loop.
- c. Hold scale parallel to floor and away from tape transport, with the nylon cord taut.
- d. Turn power ON and press PLAY button.

- e. As cord winds on reel, allow the scale to follow. Keep the cord at the tension that just balances the holdback torque, then read the scale. Repeat this procedure until several readings of the same value have been made. The scale should indicate 9 to 11 oz. Press STOP button.
- f. If the reading is beyond limits, turn power OFF and adjust the slider on R2 (red lead for 2-inch tape or brown/white for 1-inch). Rewind cord on reel, then repeat procedures beginning with step  $\underline{c}$ .
- g. On convertible systems install the the other width tape then repeat the entire procedure.
- 6-17 FAST MODES HOLDBACK TENSION (See Figures 6-6 and 6-7)
- 6-18 With the cord wound on the supply reel and power ON (as in the preceeding paragraph), proceed as follows:

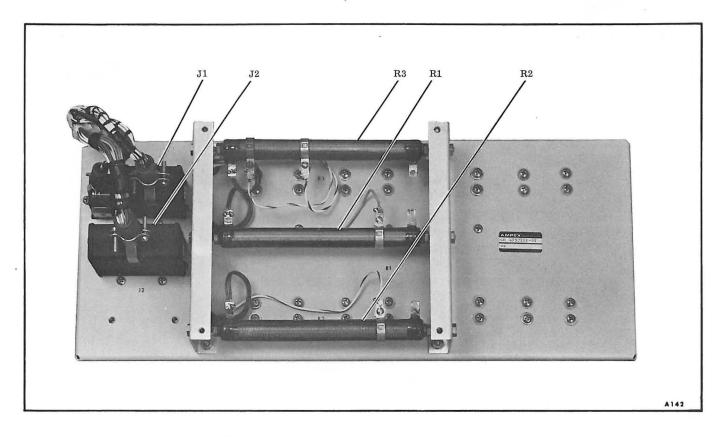


Figure 6-6. Tension-Adjust Resistors

- a. Hold scale parallel to floor and away from tape transport, with the nylon cord taut.
  - b. Press FAST FWD button.
- c. As the cord winds on the reel, allow the scale to follow. Keep the cord at the tension that just balances the holdback torque, then read the scale. Repeat this procedure until several readings of the same value have been made. The scale should indicate 1 to 2 oz. Press STOP button.
- d. If the reading is beyond limits, turn power OFF and adjust the slider on R1 (green lead for 2-inch tape, or orange for 1-inch). Turn power ON, rewind cord on reel, then repeat procedures beginning with step a.

#### NOTE

Resistor R1 also sets the REWIND mode holdback torque.

- e. On convertible systems, install the other width tape, set Tape Width switch to other position, rewind cord on reel, then repeat the entire procedure.
  - f. Remove cord and scale.
- 6-19 PLAY TAKEUP TENSION (See Figures 6-6 and 6-7)
- 6-20 With power ON (as at the end of the preceding paragraph) proceed as follows:
- a. Swing the supply compliance arm fully to the left, and secure it in that position (use masking tape or other suitable method).
- b. On convertible systems, set Tape Width switch (on control box) at correct position for tape on transport.
- c. On the reel guide for the takeup turntable, thread the cord through the guide

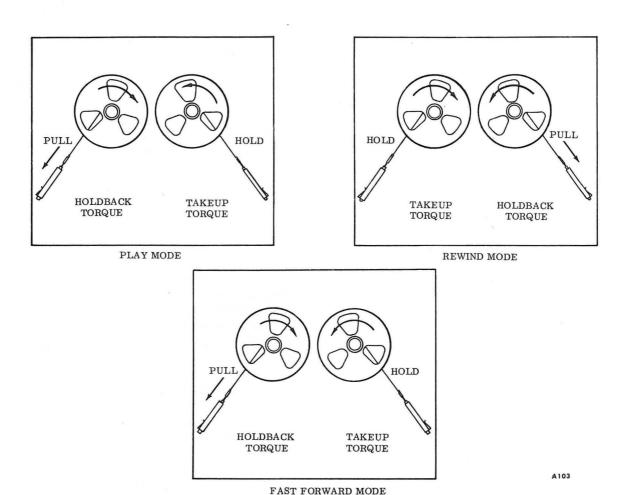


Figure 6-7. Turntable Torque Measurements

and one cord loop to fasten the cord to the reel guide. Wrap 2 or 3 turns of cord CW around the reel hub, and hook the 0-2 lb scale to the free loop.

- d. Hold scale parallel to floor and away from tape transport, with the nylon cord taut.
  - e. Press PLAY pushbutton.
- f. As cord winds on reel, allow the scale to follow, but keep the cord at the tension that just balances the holdback torque. After 1.5 seconds (boost torque drops out) read scale. Repeat this procedure until several readings of the same value have been made. The scale should indicate

15 to 17 oz. for 1-inch tape, or 23 to 25 oz. for 2-inch tape. Press STOP button.

- g. If the reading is beyond limits, turn power OFF and adjust the slider on R3 (red/white lead for 1-inch tape, or yellow for 2-inch tape). Turn power ON, rewind cord on reel, then repeat procedures beginning with step  $\underline{\mathbf{d}}$ .
- h. On convertible systems, install the other width tape. Set Tape Width switch to other position, rewind cord on reel, then repeat procedures starting with step  $\underline{d}$ .
- i. Remove material used to secure supply compliance arm.

## 6-21 BOOST TORQUE (See Figure 6-6)

- 6-22 This procedure checks the boost torque (present for the first 1.5 seconds of the Play or Record modes). With the cord wound on the takeup reel and power ON (as in the proceeding paragraph) proceed as follows:
- a. Set Tape Width switch (on control box) to correct position for tape on transport.
- b. With a piece of cardboard, block relay K7 closed (actuated position). K7 is in the far-right bottom of the relay control box.
- c. Hold the 0-10 lb scale parallel to the floor and away from the tape transport with the nylon cord taut.
  - d. Press the PLAY pushbutton.
- e. As the cord winds on the reel allow the scale to follow, but keep the cord at the tension that just balances the boost torque, then read the scale. Repeat this procedure until several readings of the same value have been made. The scale should indicate 50 to 60 oz. Press STOP button.
- f. If the reading is not within the limits, turn power OFF, then adjust the slider on R3 (orange/white lead), turn power ON, and repeat procedures beginning with step  $\underline{c}$ .
- g. Turn power OFF, then remove the cardboard from relay K7 and the cord from the reel.
- h. Reinstall removed items in reverse order to procedures in paragraph 6-7.
- 6-23 CAPSTAN IDLER (See Figure 6-3)
- 6-24 The capstan idler force against the moving capstan is determined by the capstan solenoid spring. The force is adjusted by a lock nut on the capstan solenoid bolt shown in Figure 6-3.

- 6-25 As the solenoid temperature rises, its resistance also rises. When power line regulation is poor, allow 30 minutes or more for warm-up (operating in the reproduce mode) before adjusting the capstan idler force. At the factory, the solenoid is checked to be sure it will bottom at line voltages of 90 volts (cold) and 105 volts (hot).
- a. Remove dummy plug from underside of transport (this prevents rotation of the capstan).
  - b. Turn power ON.
- c. Thread a 10-15 inch length of magnetic tape through the tape path in the area of the capstan. Tie a loop in the end of the tape so that the 0-10 lb scale may be attached to pull the tape in the play mode direction.
  - d. Press the PLAY button.
- e. Hold the capstan (to prevent it from turning) then pull the spring scale until tape just starts to slip between the capstan and idler, then read the scale. Repeat this measurement until several readings of the same value have been made. The reading should be between 2-1/2 and 3 lb. Press STOP button.
- f. If the reading is beyond limits, turn power OFF, adjust the stop nut under the transport (see Figure 4-28), then repeat procedures starting with step  $\underline{b}$ .
- g. Measure clearance between the capstan and capstan idler (with system in Stop mode). Clearance should not be less than 1/8 inch. Adjust clearance as necessary.
  - h. Reinstall transport dummy plug.
- 6-26 <u>HEADS, 1-INCH SYSTEMS</u> (See Figure 6-8)
- 6-27 One-inch record and reproduce heads are adjustable in height, zenith and azimuth.

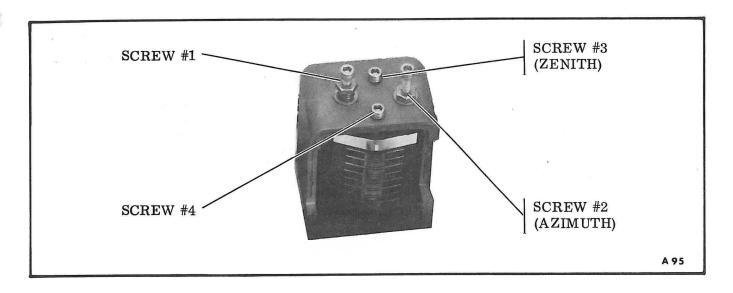


Figure 6-8. Head (1-Inch) Adjustments

The heads are factory aligned and should normally never require readjustment, however if misalignment is suspected, the following procedures may be used.

#### NOTE

Ampex is not responsible for heads misaligned by customer adjustment.

#### 6-28 HEIGHT

- 6-29 Adjust heads for 1-inch tape as follows:
- a. Unscrew hex nut #1 three turns to relieve the pressure spring.
- b. Index-mark a spot on the periphery of screws #3 and #4, and nut #2, for starting-point reference.
- c. Turn each index-marked screw and nut clockwise, one turn at a time, until the lower track laminations are seen at the bottom edge of the moving tape.
- d. Turn each of the same screws and the nut counterclockwise the same fraction of a turn until the lower track

laminations barely appear at the bottom edge of the tape.

- e. Counting the number of turns, continue turning each screw (#3 and #4) and nut (#2) one turn at a time, until the upper track laminations just appear above the tape.
- f. Turn screws (#3 and #4) and nut (#2) clockwise, a fraction of a turn at a time, until the upper track laminations barely appear above the tape. Subtract this fraction from the turns counted in step e. Divide the result by two.
- g. Turn each screw (#3 and #4) and nut (#2) clockwise the number of turns figured in step  $\underline{\mathbf{f}}$ .
- h. Readjust zenith and azimuth per next paragraph.

## 6-30 ZENITH AND AZIMUTH

6-31 Since each head is also a tape-guiding surface, the tape pressure must be equal at the top and bottom of the head. The zenith of one head must be approximately correct in order to adjust the other head. To adjust head zenith without changing the head proceed as follows:

- a. Initiate Play mode.
- b. Adjust rear-most screw (#3) in increments of 1/4 turn while adjusting nut (#2) 1/8 turn in the same direction. Continue process until the tape passes the heads without side pressure on any guiding surface, especially the scrape flutter idler guides. Adjust until the tape only occasionally touches a side guiding surface.
- c. Adjust head azimuth per Section 5.
- d. Screw nut (#1) downward to completely compress the spring.



AVOID OVERTIGHTENING OF THE NUT, TO PRE-VENT SPRING BUCKLING.

Table 6-5. Transport Adjustments Checklist

		12016 0-0. 112	insport Adjustments Checklist			
ITEM	FUNCTION AND PROCEDURE	MODE	ADJUST POINT	TAPE SIZE	REQUIREMENT	ACTUAL SETTING
Supply Reel	*High Brake Torque, 6-11	OFF	Two nuts, adjust equally (tightening increases braking)	1'' 2''	$70 \pm 8 \text{ oz.}$ $120 \pm 4 \text{ oz.}$	
	*Low Brake Torque, 6-11	OFF	Nut opposite brake drum	1'' 2''	$16 \pm 2 \text{ oz.} \\ 24 \pm 2 \text{ oz.}$	
	*Holdback Tension, 6-15 (Play and reproduce modes)	Play	**R2 (brown/white lead) R2 (red lead)	1'' 2''	$10 \pm 1 \text{ oz.}$ $10 \pm 1 \text{ oz.}$	
	*Holdback Tension, 6-17 (Fast modes)	Fast Fwd	**R1 (orange lead) R1 (green lead)	1'' 2''	$3-1/2 \pm 1/2 \text{ oz.}$ $1-1/2 \pm 1/2 \text{ oz.}$	
Takeup Reel	*High Brake Torque, 6-9	OFF	Two nuts, adjust equally (tightening increases braking)	1'' 2''	$70 \pm 8 \text{ oz.}$ $120 \pm 4 \text{ oz.}$	
	*Low Brake Torque, 6-9	OFF	Nut opposite brake drum	1'' 2''	$16 \pm 2 \text{ oz.}$ $24 \pm 2 \text{ oz.}$	
	* Takeup Tension, 6-19 (allow boost torque to drop out)	Play	**R3 (red/white lead) R3 (yellow lead)	1'' 2''	$16 \pm 1 \text{ oz.}$ $24 \pm 1 \text{ oz.}$	,
	*Boost (Initial) Torque, 6-21	Play	**R3 (orange/white leads) with K7 held closed	1'' 2''	$75 \pm 5 \text{ oz.}$ $75 \pm 5 \text{ oz.}$	
Capstan Idler	Pressure, 6-23 (measured with scrap tape pulled between idler and stalled capstan)	Play (capstan motor discon-nected and capstan held, after 30 + minutes warmup)	Capstan solenoid-spacing locknut	1'' 2''	$44 \pm 4$ oz. $44 \pm 4$ oz.	
Heads, 1" Systems, Record and Repro- duce only	Height, 6-25	OFF	All four head-adjust screws	1"	Record and reproduce heads equal and 0.370" above mounting plate	
	Zenith, 6-30	OFF	Rear-most screw	1"	Perpendicular to mounting plate	
	Azimuth, 6-30	OFF	Farthest-right screw	1''	Parallel to mounting plate	

<sup>\*</sup>All torques/tensions measured with cord pulled from reel with hook of spring scale.

<sup>\*\*</sup>Increased electrical resistance reduces torque.

# SECTION VII

THEORY OF OPERATION

#### **SECTION VII**

#### THEORY OF OPERATION

- 7-1 TAPE TRANSPORT (Figure 7-1)
- 7-2 GENERAL
- 7-3 The tape transport consists basically of a tape supply system, a tape drive system, a tape takeup system, and a control system. These systems provide smooth and positive tape motion across the magnetic heads, and maintain correct tape tension. A simplified schematic diagram is shown in Figure 7-2.
- 7-4 TAPE SUPPLY AND TAKEUP SYSTEMS
- 7-5 A separate motor drives the supply and takeup turntables. The motors are connected so that if power is applied, with no tape installed, the turntables rotate in opposite directions (supply turntable clockwise and the takeup turntable counterclockwise).
- 7-6 In the play or record modes, the capstan controls tape speed; it pulls tape from the supply reel (whose opposing torque helps to maintain tape tension) and delivers it to the takeup reel, which, similarly, helps to maintain correct tape tension. The motor torque, and therefore tape tension, is adjustable at resistors R2 (supply) and R3 (takeup).
- 7-7 During fast-forward or rewind operation, the tape is released from the capstan. The power of one motor is reduced, the other motor operates at full power. The turntable under full power winds the tape against the torque of the other turntable (which provides required tape tension).

- 7-8 A solenoid-controlled brake is mounted on each of the two torque motors. Whenever the tape is placed in motion in any mode, both solenoids are energized to release the brakes. To prevent the formation of tape loops when tape motion is stopped, the reverse-rotation brake force is adjusted to about five times the forward-direction force. This differential prevents tape spillage if the tape breaks.
- 7-9 TAPE DRIVE SYSTEM (Figure 8-13)
- 7-10 The capstan belt is driven from a hysteresis-synchronous motor. The capstan drives the tape when a solenoid-controlled capstan idler clamps the tape to it.
- 7-11 The two speed capstan drive motor has separate field windings for each speed. A speed pushbutton switch selects the desired tape speed, and also automatically switches in the correct equalization circuit. The drive motor operates continuously when power is on and a tape is correctly threaded.
- 7-12 When the system is in the play or record mode, solenoid K5 actuates and moves the capstan idler to clamp the tape against the rotating capstan, and the brake solenoids K3 and K4 release the brakes from the reel turntables. The capstan then drives the tape across the head assembly at the selected speed.
- 7-13 REEL IDLER. A reel idler assembly with a damping flywheel minimizes any tape motion transients caused by the supply assembly. The idler pulley flywheel damps transients in tape speed that could result from torque motor cogging, and uneven tape wrap on the supply reel.

7 - 1

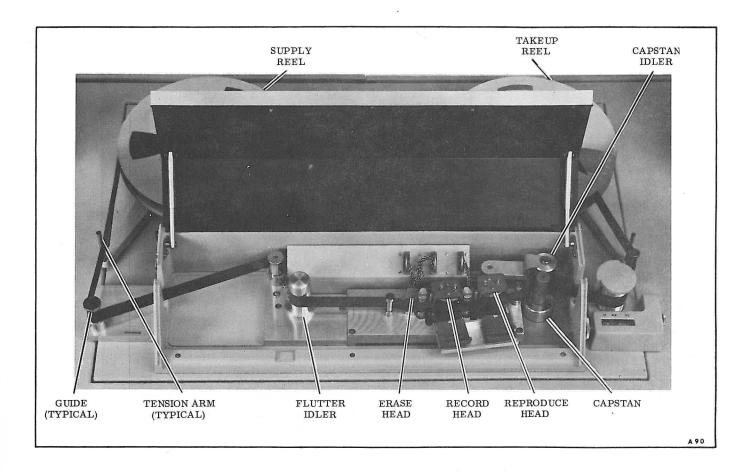


Figure 7-1. Tape Transport

7 - 14TENSION ARMS. The tape tension arms function to maintain a small tape reserve to prevent tape breaking or stretching during start and stop. The supply tension arm actuates safety switch S51, to stop operation if a tape loop forms, if the tape breaks, or if the supply reel runs out of tape. A pneumatic cylinder and plunger, attached to each arm, damps the return of the arm to the at-rest position to ensure smooth starts. When the tape is correctly threaded it is held in tension even though stopped. If it is desired to release the tape, either tension arm may be swung to the outer limit and the tape will fall free, through release of the brakes.

7-15 TAPE LIFTER. Solenoid-operated tape lifter assembly moves the tape from contact with the heads during fast-forward or rewind modes. When either fast mode starts, solenoid K2 energizes and moves the

tape lifter mechanism. The tape lifter may be manually defeated or actuated by means of tape lifter switch S25.

7-16 In the fast-forward or rewind mode, the tape-lifting arms do not retract instantly when the STOP button is pressed. An electronic delay is provided so that the tape stops completely before contacting the head, which avoids the high-peak signal that results when a moving recorded tape contacts the heads.

7-17 MOTION SENSING. The motion sensor makes it permissible to switch directly from fast mode to play mode without undue stress on the tape. While the system is in the fast-forward or rewind mode, the motion sensing system prevents K6 from energizing when the PLAY button is pressed; K4 will energize immediately, but K6 can energize only after the tape stops coasting.

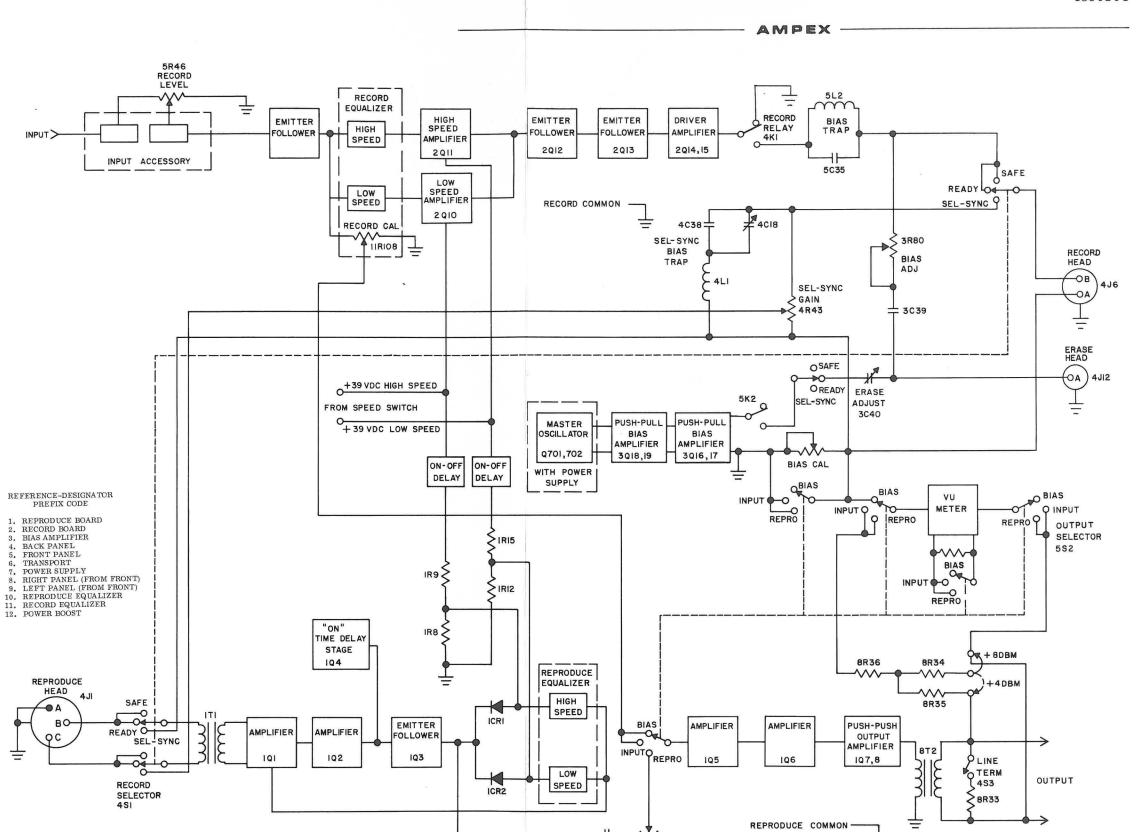


Figure 7-2. Block Diagram

#### 7-18 CONTROL CIRCUITS

GENERAL. There are five modes 7 - 19of operation: fast-forward, rewind, play, record, and stop. From the stop mode, play modes is entered by pressing the PLAY button; this energizes relay K4 (in the transport control unit), and, in turn, relay K6. In addition, Stop relay K3 energizes to dropout any mode that was previously engaged. When the REWIND button is pressed, relay K2 is energized to initiate the rewind mode. When the FAST-FORWARD button is pressed, relay K1 is energized to initiate the fastforward mode. To operate in the record mode, the PLAY and RECORD pushbuttons must be pressed simultaneously; this energizes relays K4, K5, and K6.

PLAY MODE. When tape is correctly threaded and power is applied, the capstan rotates at the speed selected at the speed switch (see Figure 8-5 and Figure 8-13). Pressing the PLAY pushbutton then energizes relay K4, contacts 6 and 7, completes a holding circuit. Other contacts apply ac power (through the tension-adjust resistors) to the takeup and rewind supply motors. The relay also completes the energizing circuit to the capstan idler solenoid and the supply and takeup brake solenoids. Thus the brakes release, the turntable motors operate, and the tape (pressed against the rotating capstan) is driven at the selected speed. A takeup-reel torque boost is provided by the time-delay circuits energizing relay K7.

7-21 FAST-FORWARD MODE. With power on and tape threaded, pressing the FAST-FORWARD pushbutton energizes fast-forward relay K1, holding contacts lockup the relay. The relay opens the 24-volt dc to the play circuit. Relay contacts also connect full ac power to the takeup motor and reduced ac power (through resistor R1) to the rewind motor. Other contacts open the 24-vdc circuit to the rewind relay, and close the 24-vdc circuit to tape-lifter solenoid K2. Another contact set energizes the brake solenoids. The takeup motor therefore operates at full torque and the rewind motor at re-

duced torque; tape is lifted from head contact, the brakes are released, and the tape rapidly winds from the supply to the takeup reel.

- 7-22 REWIND MODE. With power on and tape threaded, pressing the REWIND pushbutton energizes rewind relay K2. Relay contacts complete a holding circuit, connect full ac power to the rewind motor, and connect reduced ac power (through a resistor) to the takeup motor. Other contacts break the 24-vdc circuit to the play and fast-forward circuit, connect 24-vdc to the tape-lifter solenoid, and energize the brake solenoids.
- 7-23 Thus, the rewind motor operates at full torque, the takeup motor operates at reduced torque, the brakes are released, tape is lifted from contact with the heads, and tape rewinds from the takeup reel to the supply reel.
- 7-24 Tape lifter action in the rewind mode, as in the fast-forward mode, can be defeated by actuating the tape lifter switch to DEFEAT.
- 7-25 RECORD MODE. To initiate the record mode, the PLAY and RECORD pushbuttons are pressed simultaneously to energize the record relay and set the tape in motion.
- 7-26 When record relay K5 is energized, it contacts complete all transport recording circuits and open the automatic tapelifting circuit.

#### 7-27 TAPE SCRAPE-FLUTTER SYSTEM

- 7-28 Tape scrape-flutter can be likened to the drawing of a bow across a violin string: the string vibrates at its resonant frequency --which is determined by the 'free' length of the string, its tension, and its size.
- 7-29 On a tape transport, the magnetic head acts as the bow, and the tape as the violin string, but instead of drawing the head across the tape, the tape is drawn across the head. As it moves across the head, the tape

DEC. 1969 7-5

vibrates at its resonant frequency. For a certain tape and tension, that frequency depends upon the 'free' length of tape between the reel idler and the capstan. This frequency is usually in the range to which the human ear is most sensitive, from 1,000 to 6,000 Hz. For example, the scrape-flutter frequency on this transport, without a tape scrape-flutter idler, would be about 3,500 Hz.

7-30 The supplied tape scrape-flutter idler is midway between the reel idler and capstan; therefore, the length of 'free' (unsupported) tape is halved. This practically doubles the scrape-flutter frequency to about 7,000 Hz, which is out of the range of greatest ear sensitivity. This higher frequency also automatically drops the volume, so the effect of tape scrape-flutter is therefore reduced to about 25% of its former value.

7-31 If the second 1-inch tape scrape-flutter idler (optional accessory) is installed on a transport, the flutter frequency is again raised—to approximately 10,000 Hz. This, and the resultant lowering of volume, practically nullifies tape scrape-flutter and its effects.

# 7-32 <u>ELECTRONIC CIRCUITS</u> (See Figure 7-2)

#### 7-33 POWER SUPPLY

7-34 Components for the system regulated power supplies (refer to Figure 8-11 or 8-12) are mounted on printed circuit boards. Power supply #1 also contains a bias oscillator. For power supplies 2, 3, and 4, the bias oscillator is omitted. The printed circuit boards plug into the electronics power supply boxes (at the back of the transport). The series-regulating transistor (Q705) is mounted on the power supply chassis.

7-35 AC power is delivered to the power supplies from the circuit-breaker panel. It is fused by fuse F701, recitfied by the bridge rectifier formed by diodes CR701 through CR704, and filtered by capacitor C707. It is then connected to the voltage regulator.

7-36 In the regulator, a reference voltage is established by zener diode VR702. A sampling voltage is taken across the output line at variable resistor R712 (in a voltage-divider circuit with resistors R711 and R712). Voltage adjustment is made at R712. When the output voltage tends to vary with load, it affects the conductance of transistors Q706. This, in turn, changes the conductance of transistors Q704 and Q705 (connected in a Darlington circuit) to maintain the voltage at normal level.

7-37 Transistor Q703 acts as a constant-current source for Q704 and Q706. Overload protection is also provided by this transistor in conjunction with diode CR707 and resistor R709. If a serious overload occurs, the increased voltage across R709 also appears across resistor R708, through diode CR707. This will bias transistor Q703 to cutoff. Deprived of their current source, Q704 and Q706 will cutoff, removing the bias on Q705. The power will be automatically off until the overload is removed.

7-38 The regulator is adjusted to provide +39 (-1/2, +1) vdc to the electronic assemblies. It is also connected back to the tape transport speed selector, which switches the +39 vdc (through the power supply box) to one of the transport's two equalizationswitching circuits.

7-39 A separate 24 volt dc regulated power supply is provided to supply operating power to the solenoids, relays and panel lamps. The schematic diagram is shown in Figure 8-16.

# 7-40 BIAS OSCILLATOR AND AMPLIFIER CIRCUITS

#### NOTE

These circuits are provided only with recorder/ reproducer systems.

7-41 The master bias oscillator is mounted on the same card as the electronic power supply #1 (refer to Figure 8-10). This is a

capacitively-coupled push-pull oscillator, operating at a nominal frequency of 150,000 Hz. Operating power of +39 vdc is direct from the power supply, so the oscillator operates continuously when power is on. The bias signal from the output of transformer T701 is supplied on a balanced line to each of the record bias amplifiers.

7-42 Two push-pull bias amplifier stages are mounted on a plug-in circuit board for each record/reproduce unit. Operating power is applied to these stages through contact set 3-7-11 of the energized record relay K1. The circuits, therefore, operate only during the record mode.

7-43 The push-pull bias input from the oscillator is connected at pins 1 (shield), 2, and 3 of receptacle 4J11 (see Figure 8-9). It is connected to the amplifier circuit board, and routed to the bases of transistors 3Q18 and 3Q19. This circuit plus the following circuit (3Q16 and 3Q17) provide push-pull amplification of the bias signal. 3Q16 and 3Q17 operate class B to eliminate the need for a bias symmetry adjustment (an unsymmetrical bias waveform causes magnetization of the record heads, and high second-harmonic distortion).

7 - 44A sinewave output is obtained when the signal from the transformer 3T3 is resonated with the record head, by adjusting the erase-adjust (3C40) to peak erase head current. The output is also taken through bias-adjust resistor 3R80, and mixed with the record signal. The bias trap consisting of 5L2 and 5C35 keep the bias signal from the record amplifier. A third output is through bias-calibrate resistor 3R44, through the output-selector switch, and then to the VU meter. A contact set on the output-selector switch shorts the bias-calibrate resistor 3R44, except when the switch is at BIAS; this removes the rf signal from the line, to reduce rf induction into other circuits during the record or reproduce modes. The contacts of relay 5K2 remove the rf source from the erase and record heads when they are not in use to prevent the bias signal from an adjacent head being coupled into a non-recording channel.

#### 7-45 RECORD AMPLIFIER CIRCUIT

7-46 A schematic diagram of the record amplifier circuit is given in Figure 8-12. The record amplifier is provided only with recorder/reproducer systems.

7-47 The signal to be recorded is connected to input connector 4J7, and then is routed through the input accessory (or dummy plug) in receptacle 4J8. Receptacle 4J8 is wired so that during optional microphone preamplifier use, the record-level control is connected between the two stages in the preamplifier. This effectively makes the preamplifier a variable-gain amplifier for use with most types of professional-type microphones.

7-48 From the input accessory socket, the signal is applied to emitter-follower stage 2Q9. From there it proceeds to the record calibrate control, 11R108, on the equalizer board. From that control, the signal (through output-selector switch contacts) connects to the reproduce amplifier circuit to the output line and the VIJ meter (for record monitoring and record level measurement).

7-49 The high-speed and low-speed equalizers receive the signal from stage 2Q9. Each equalization circuit consists of a variable capacitor (11C53 for low speed, 11C54 for high speed) in parallel with a fixed resistor (2R51 for low speed, 2R52 for high speed). The capacitor is then adjusted to provide the correct high-frequency response.

7-50 From the equalizer, the signal goes through equalizer amplifier 2Q10 or 2Q11. If low speed is selected, +39 vdc is applied to pin 6 of receptacle 4J11. This voltage is applied, through resistor 2R64, to the emitter circuit of 2Q11, biasing that transistor to cutoff. In low speed, therefore, transistor 2Q10 conducts and amplifies the signal. When high speed is selected, the +39 vdc is applied to pin 7 of 4J11. The voltage is connected to cutoff transistor 2Q10, so stage 2Q11 thus acts as the high-speed equalization amplifier.

7 - 7

- 7-51 When the record mode is entered or stopped, time-constant circuits provide a switching delay to minimize popping. The low-speed delay circuit (in the emitter circuit of 2Q10) consists of 2C26 and 2R57 ("on" delay) and 2C26 and 2R55 ("off" delay). The high-speed circuits consist of 2C29 and 2R64 ("on" delay) and 2C29 and 2R60 ("off" delay). The time delay is longer when entering the record mode than it is when leaving.
- 7 52The output signal from the equalizer amplifier goes through two emitter-follower stages, 2Q12 and 2Q13, to the output-driver stage formed by 2Q14 and 2Q15. The outputdriver stage is a high-impedance constantcurrent amplifier. Transistor 2Q15 acts as an active-load resistance for the collector of 2Q14, thus providing a relatively low dc resistance and a relatively high ac resistance. In the audio frequency range, therefore, transistor 2Q14 impedance is then high enough to provide the constant-current source for the record head, but still allows full utilization of the available dc operating voltage.
- 7-53 The signal, through circuit board connectors 7 and 8, proceeds through the record-relay contact-set 1-5-9. It is mixed with the bias frequency, following the bias trap (5C35 and 5L2), and then proceeds through the RECORD-SELECTOR switch (in the READY position) to the record head.
- 7-54 Record relay 4K1 (after the 4Q20 circuit delay) is energized by pushing the transport RECORD and PLAY pushbuttons. It is held energized by contacts of the play relay (in the tape transport circuit). Energizing voltage is connected at 4J11 pin 4, and the holding voltage at pin 10. Contact set 1-5-9, when 4K1 is energized, removes record amplifier output from ground, and routes the output to the record head.
- 7-55 Diode 4CR6, in the record relay circuit, restricts the record mode to electronics units set to READY at the time the RECORD pushbutton was pressed. Therefore, a record/reproduce unit previously set to SAFE (or Sel-Sync) will not record

should the MODE SELECTOR switch be set at RECORD (either intentionally or by accident).

#### 7-56 REPRODUCE AMPLIFIER CIRCUIT

- 7-57 The reproduce circuit for record/reproduce units and reproduce units is esentially the same except that no VU meter is supplied with the latter. Refer to schematic diagram 8-7. A monitor jack for reproducers is mounted on the back panel of the module.
- The signal from the reproduce head is applied through the RECORD-SELECTOR switch to the reproduce amplifier-input transformer 1T1 (see Sheet 2). Transistors 1Q1-1Q2 amplify the reproduce signal then the signal is applied through emitter follower 1Q3 to the REPRO LEVEL control. The equalize circuit selection is made by forward biasing 1CR2 when low speed is selected or 1CR1 when high speed is used, the selection being made by the positioning of SPEED switch S23 contacts 11, 12, and 14. The equalizing signal is from the emitter of 1Q3 through 1C6 to the diode switch then through the selected equalizer to input transistor 1Q1 emitter.
- 7-59 Transistor 1Q4 is used in a time delay circuit to supply operating power to the input amplifier circuits. When the power is applied to the circuit the time constant provided by the RC circuit of 1R36 and 1C8 turns 1Q4 on expotentially eliminating VU meter overload and poping in the reproduced signal.
- 7-60 The signal from 1Q2 proceeds through the emitter of emitter-follower 1Q3 to the reproduce equalization circuits and back to the emitter of Q1. Equalization is selected by energizing diode 1CR2 (low speed) or 1CR1 (high speed) to allow them to pass the signal. At low speed, +39 vdc goes to pin 6 of receptacle 4J11. At high speed, the +39 vdc goes to pin 7 of that receptacle. A time-constant circuit is again inserted in both +39 lines, to protect the VU meter and prevent popping sounds when the speed is switched.

7-61 When a speed is first selected, the "on" time-constant is determined by a 100-mF and a 35-mF capacitor contained in capacitor 9C9. When that speed is turned off (the other speed selected) the 100-mF capacitor is out of the circuit, and the delay is determined by the 35-mF capacitor. Thus, the "on" time-delay, when a speed is selected, is greater than the "off" time-delay for the same speed.

7-62 If low speed is selected, the positive voltage from the time delay circuit is connected through 1R15 to diode 1CR2, biasing that diode so that it will conduct the signal from the emitter of 1Q3 to the low-speed equalizer. If high speed is selected, the positive voltage, connected through 1R14, causes diode 1CR1 to conduct the signal to the high-speed equalizer. Thus the low-speed or the high-speed equalizer is connected from the emitter circuit of 1Q3 back to the emitter of 1Q1.

7-63 From the emitter of 1Q3 the equalized signal is also routed through capacitor 1C7, the reproduce level control, and the output-selector switch, to the base of amplifier stage 1Q5 (where the record monitor is connected). Capacitor 1C10, in the base circuit of 1Q5, provides an rf bypass, while

1C12 decouples the dc bias to stage 1Q5. Capacitor 1C14, in the collector circuit is inserted to permit attaining high levels before clipping.

7-64 The signal at the collector of 1Q5 is direct coupled to driver stage transistor 1Q6 which then drives the output stages formed by complementary transistors 1Q7-1Q8 which provide a single ended output signal from the junction of 1Q7-1Q8 emitters.

The output signal is connected to the phones-jack and line transformer 8T2. LINE TERM switch 4S3 connects a terminating resistor 8R33 across the 600 ohm output line for use when testing or when a high impedance device is connected to OUTPUT jack 9J5. The secondary of the output transformer is connected to the VU meter and the OUTPUT connector through a strapping circuit for a +8 dBm or a +4 dBm normal operating level (see Figure 7-3). Equipment strapped for a +8 dBm output has resistors 8R34 and 8R35 connected as a voltage divider across the transformer with 8R36 connected to their junction for the VU meter input. Strapping for +4 dBm has resistors 8R34 and 8R35 connected in parallel on one side of the line, and series resistor 8R36 in the input circuit to the VU meter.

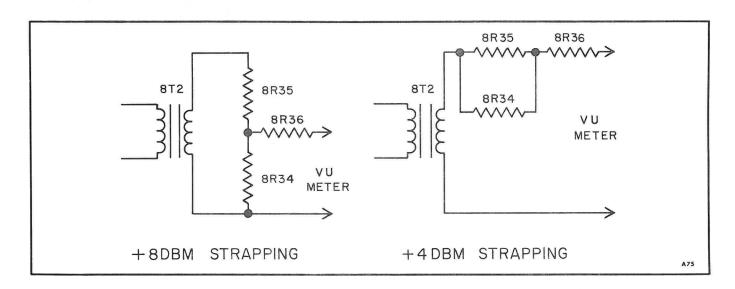


Figure 7-3. Strapping Circuit

## 7-66 SEL-SYNC (See Figure 7-4)

7-67 The Sel-Sync circuit is given in Figure 8-29. With the SYNC/PLAY switch at SYNC, the reproduce and record heads are disconnected from their amplifiers, and the record head is connected to the reproduce amplifier. The record head reproduces the signal from the tape and delivers it to the reproduce amplifier for amplification for monitoring purposes.

7-68 In the MM-1000 system, instead of using the Sel-Sync gain control and bias trap on each electronics unit, the corresponding controls (R1 and bias trap L1, C1 and C2) on the Sel-Sync unit are used for each channel

(the RECORD SELECTOR switch 5S1 is always set at READY in the MM-1000 system).

7-69 In the Sel-Sync mode, therefore, the record head acts as a reproduce head for monitoring purposes. Another record head in the same stack (on a different track) can then be used to record that track synchronously with the first.

7-70 The relay switching circuit shown in Figure 8-10 provides a time delay of the switching function to permit the mute circuits to become operative before the Sel-Sync relays actuate. The time delay prevents switching noise from being reproduced by the playback amplifier.

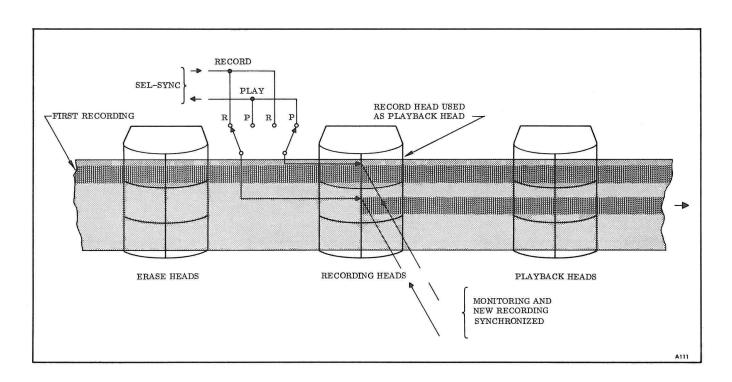


Figure 7-4. Sel-Sync Process

# SCHEMATICS

# SECTION VIII

SCHEMATIC DIAGRAMS

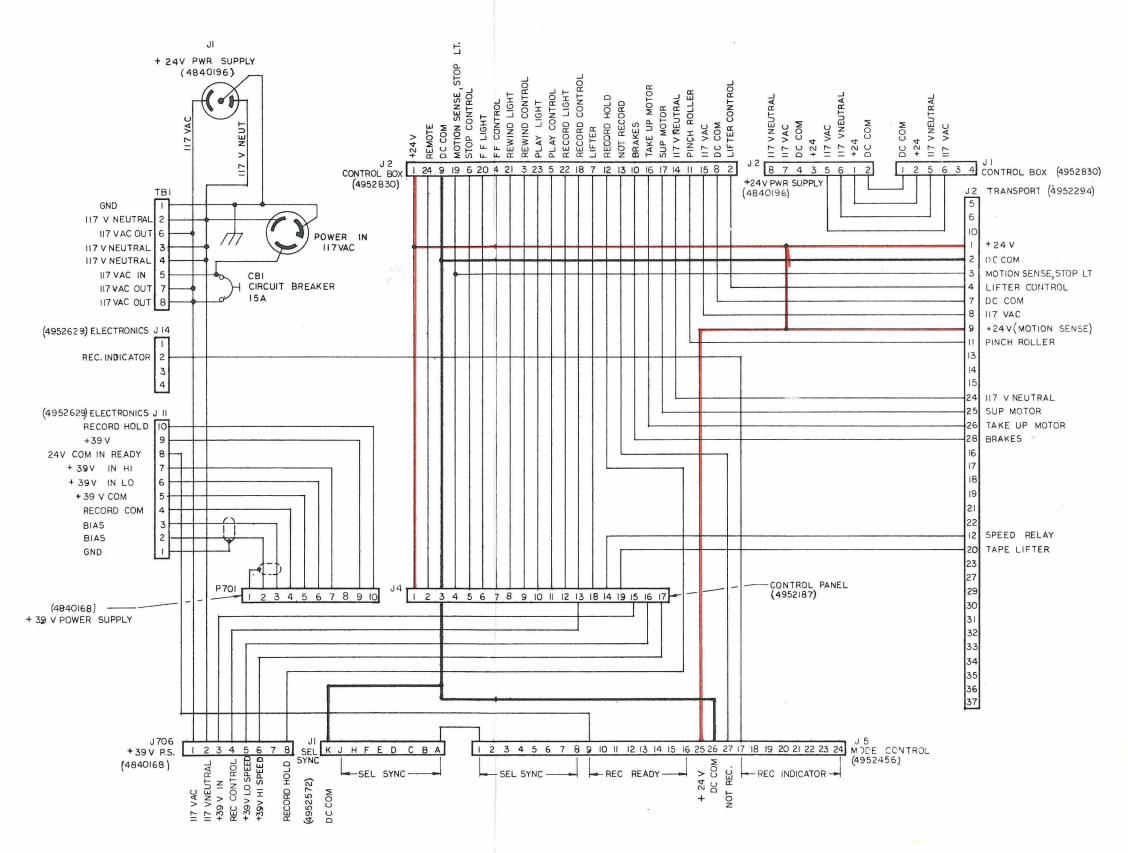


# ALPHABETICAL INDEX TO SCHEMATICS

Title	Drawing No.	Figure No.	Page
Control Box Schematic	4952830	8-3	8-9
Control Panel Schematic	4952187	8-4	8-11
Control Unit Schematic	4952162	8-2	8-7
Electronics Schematic, -01 Version	4952276	8-7	8-17
Electronics Schematic, -02 Version	4952629	8-8	8-21
Electronics Schematic, -03 Version	4952765	8-9	8-25
Mode Control Schematic, Channels 1-8	4952456	8-5	8-13
Mode Control Schematic, Channels 9-16	4952284	8-6	8-15
Power Supply, 24 VDC, Schematic	4840196	8-16	8-41
Power Supply, 39 VDC, Schematic, -03 Version	4840168	8-11	8-31
Power Supply, 39 VDC, Schematic, -04 Version	4840039	8-12	8-33
Remote Sel-Sync Schematic, -01 Version	4952281	8-14	8-37
Remote Sel-Sync Schematic, -02 Version	4952346	8-15	8-39
Sel-Sync Schematic	4952224	8-10	8-29
System Control Schematic	4952426	8-1	8-5
System Schematic MM-1000	4840200	8-17	8-43
Transport Schematic	4952294	8-13	8-35

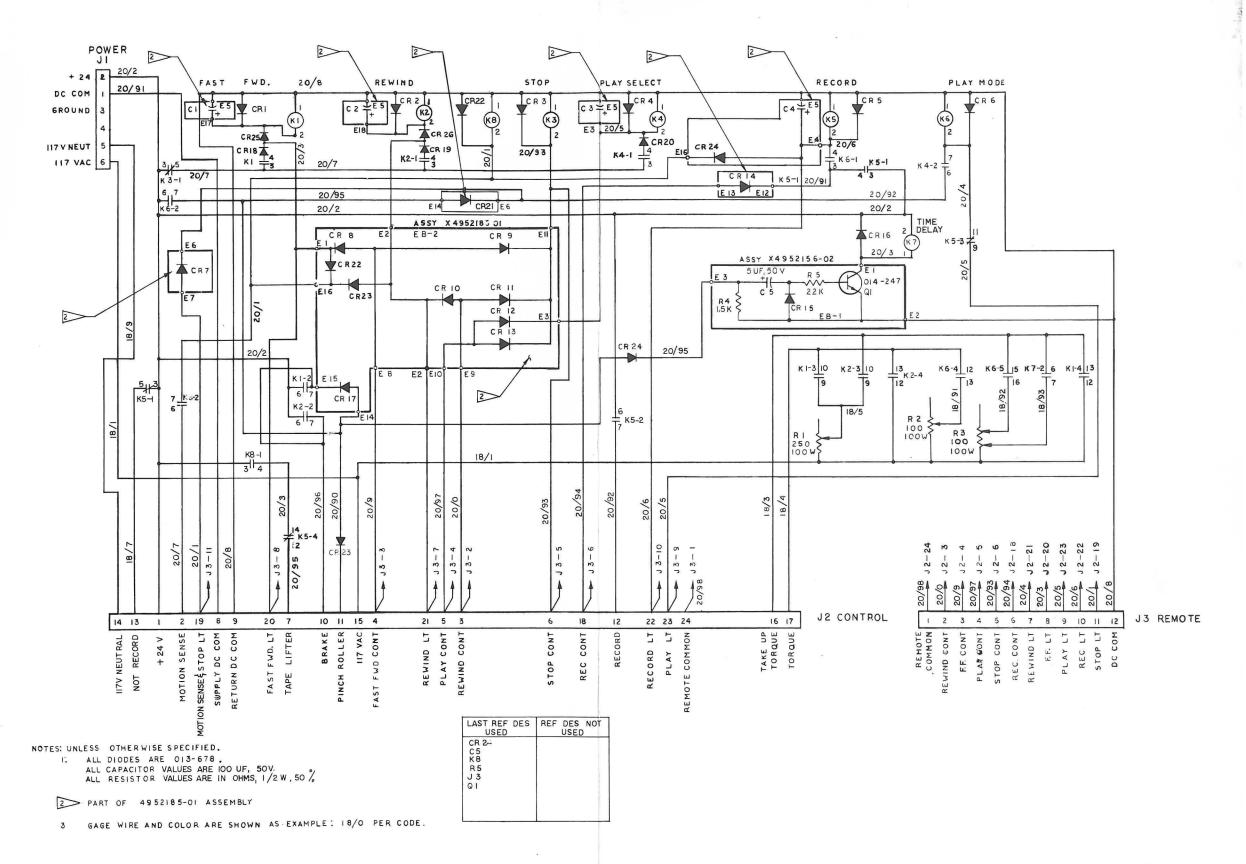
## NUMERICAL INDEX TO SCHEMATICS

Drawing No.	<u>Title</u>	Figure No.	Page
4840039	Power Supply, 39 VDC, Schematic, -04 Version	8-12	8-33
4840168	Power Supply, 39 VDC, Schematic, -03 Version	8-11	8-31
4840200	Ssytems Schematic MM-1000	8-17	8-43
4952161	Control Unit Schematic	8-2	8-7
4952187	Control Panel Schematic	8-4	8-11
4952224	Sel-Sync Schematic	8-10	8-29
4952276	Electronics Schematic, -01 Version	8-7	8-17
4952281	Remote Sel-Sync Schematic, -01 Version	8-14	8-37
4952284	Mode Control Schematic, Channels 9-16	8 -6	8-15
4952294	Transport Schematic	8-13	8-35
4952346	Remote Sel-Sync Schematic, -02 Version	8-15	8-39
4952426	System Control Schematic	8-1	8-5
4952456	Mode Control Schematic, Channels 1-8	8-5	8-13
4952629	Electronics Schematic, -02 Version	8-8	8-21
4952765	Electronics Schematic, -03 Version	8-9	8-25
4952830	Control Box Schematic	8-3	8-9
4952890	Power Supply, 24 VDC, Schematic	8-16	8-41



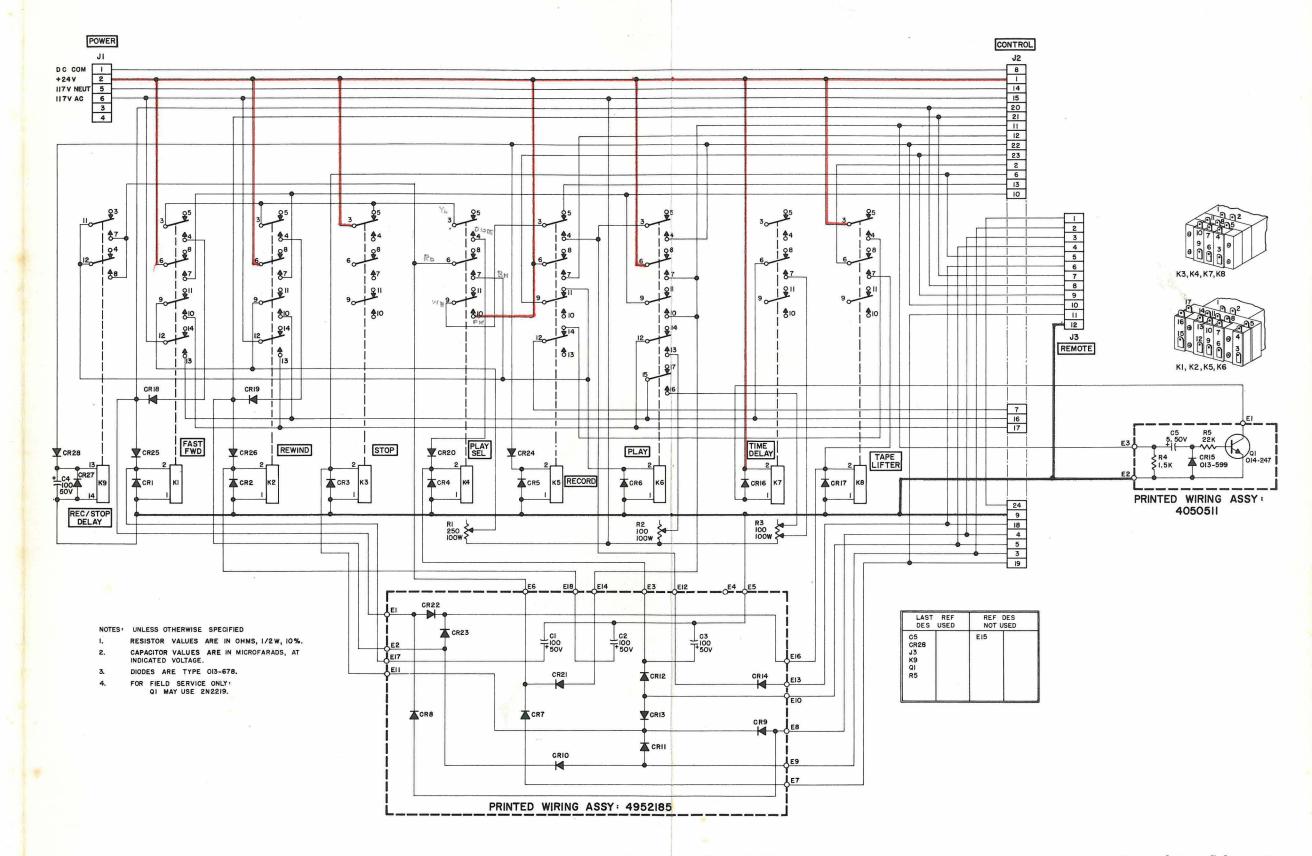
Schematic No. 4952426 Ref. Assy. No. 4940139

Figure 8-1. System Control Schematic



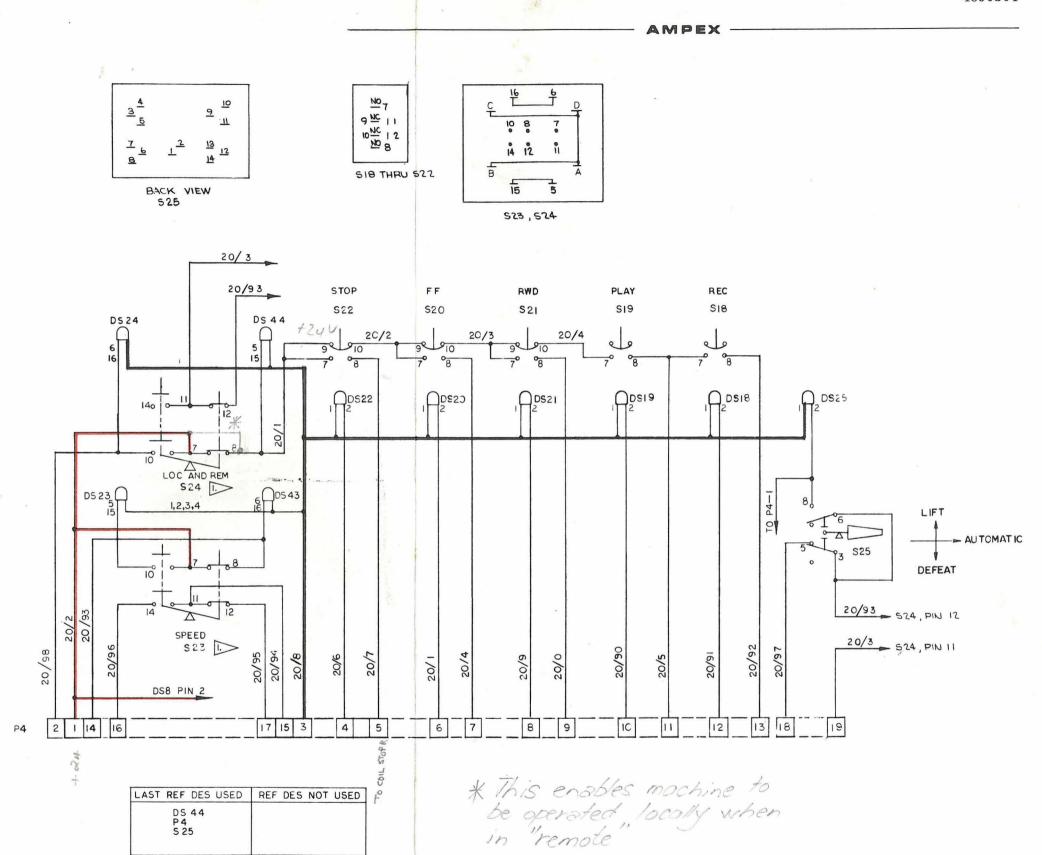
Schematic No. 4952162 Ref. Assy. No. 4952161

Figure 8-2. Control Unit Schematic



Schematic No. 4952830 Ref. Assy. No. 4952161

Figure 8-3. Control Box Schematic



NOTES

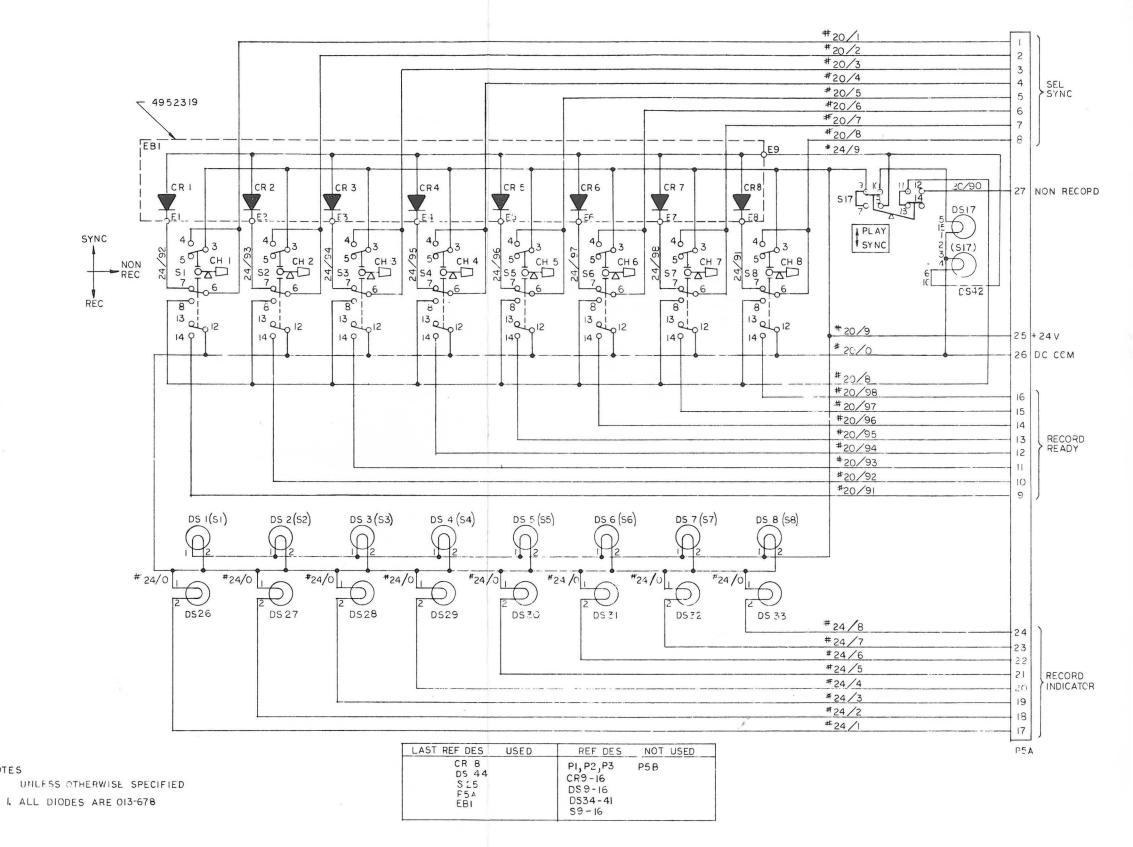
524 SHOWN IN LOCAL. 523 SHOWN IN HI.

Schematic No. 4952187 Ref. Assy. No. 4952183

DS 44 P4 S 25

Figure 8-4. Control Panel Schematic

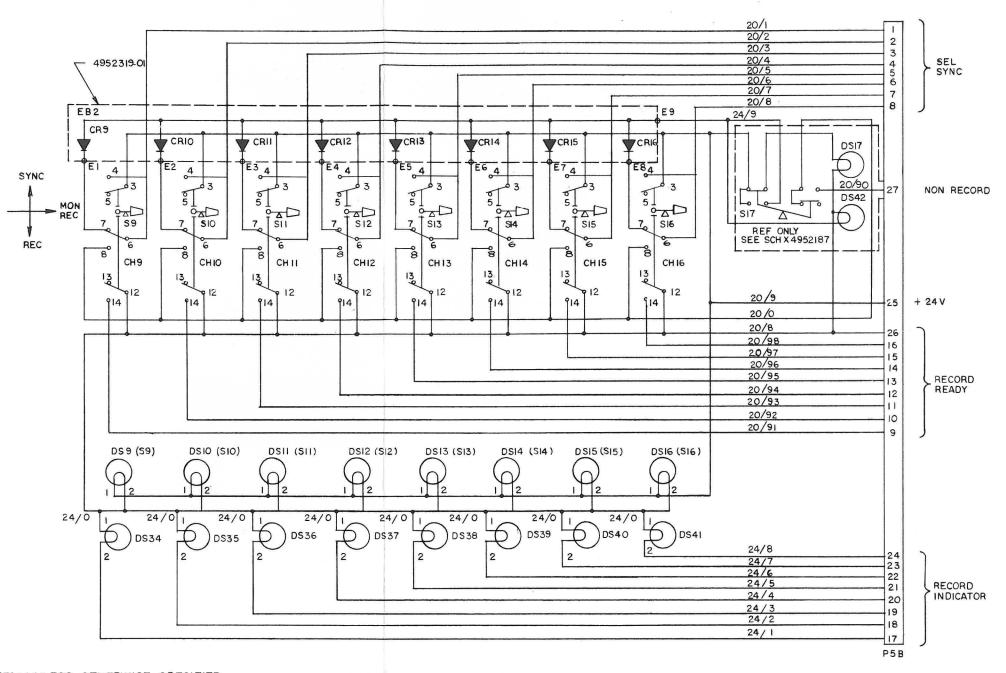
## AMPEX -



Schematic No. 4952456 Ref. Assy. No. 4952406

NOTES

Figure 8-5. Mode Control Schematic, Channels 1-8



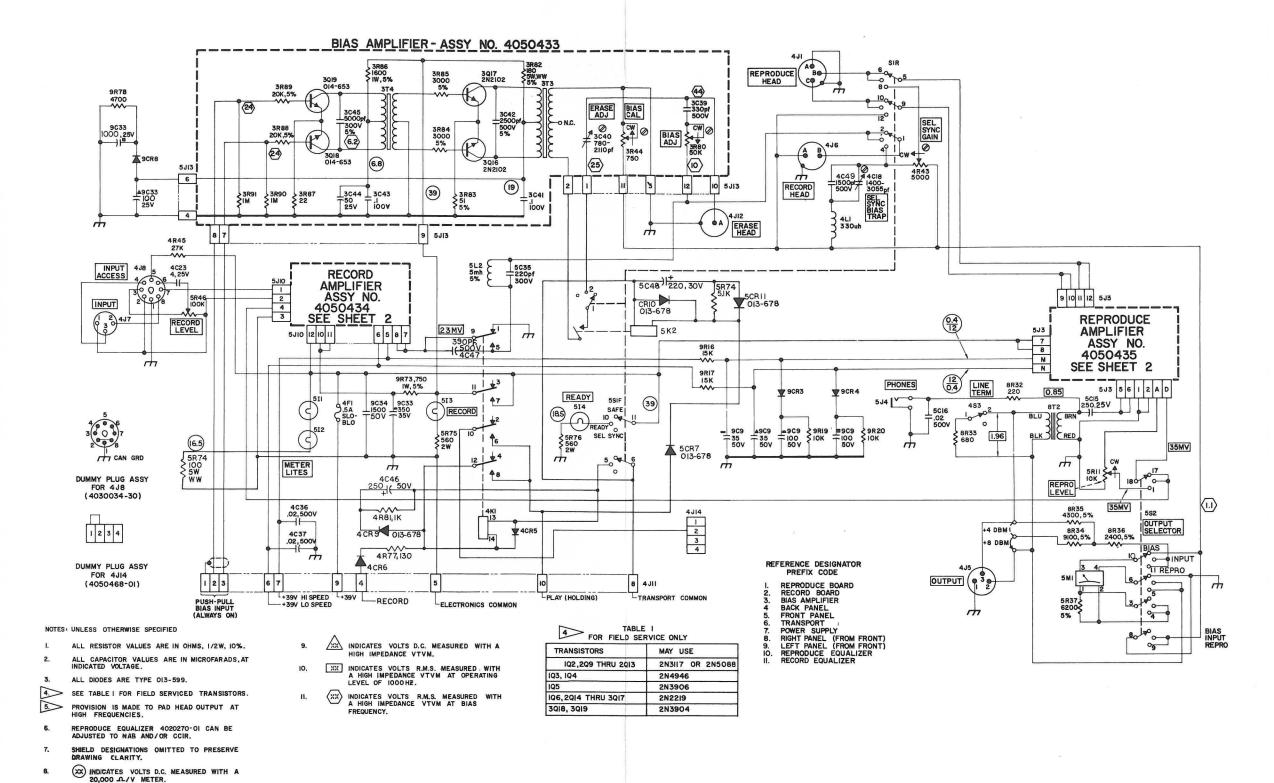
NOTES: UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED

I ALL DIODES ARE PART NO.013-678

CR16 P1, P2 P3 DS 44 S 25 P 5B EB 2	REF DES USED	REF DES NOT USED
S 25 P 5 B		P1, P2 , P3
EB2		
		REF DES USED

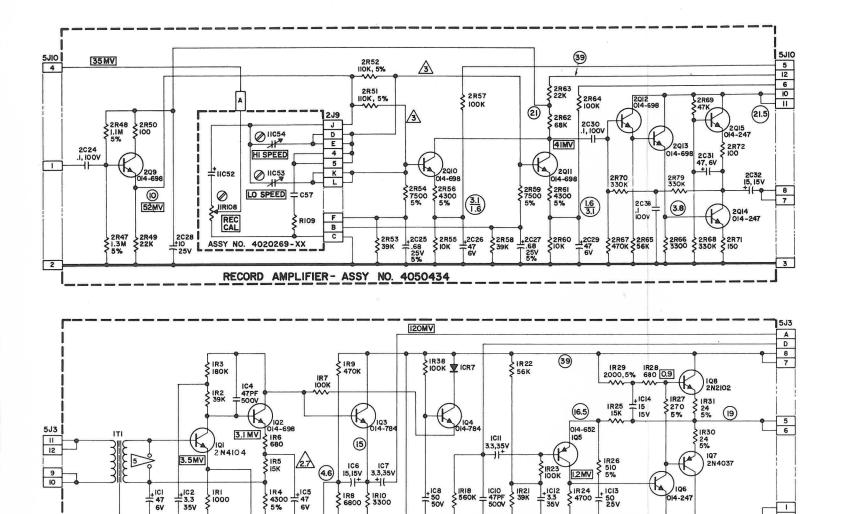
Schematic No. 4952284 Ref. Assy. No. 4952406

Figure 8-6. Mode Control Schematic, Channels 9-16



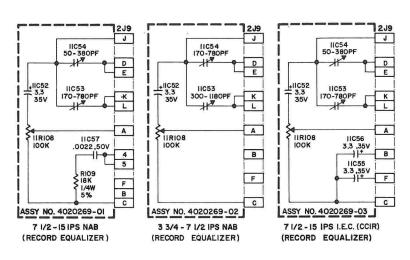
Schematic No. 4952276 Ref. Assy. No. 4952201

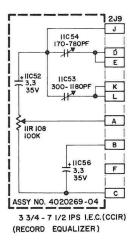
Figure 8-7. Electronics Schematic, -01 Version (Sheet 1 of 2)



REPRODUCE AMPLIFIER- ASSY NO. 4050435

ASSY NO. 4020270





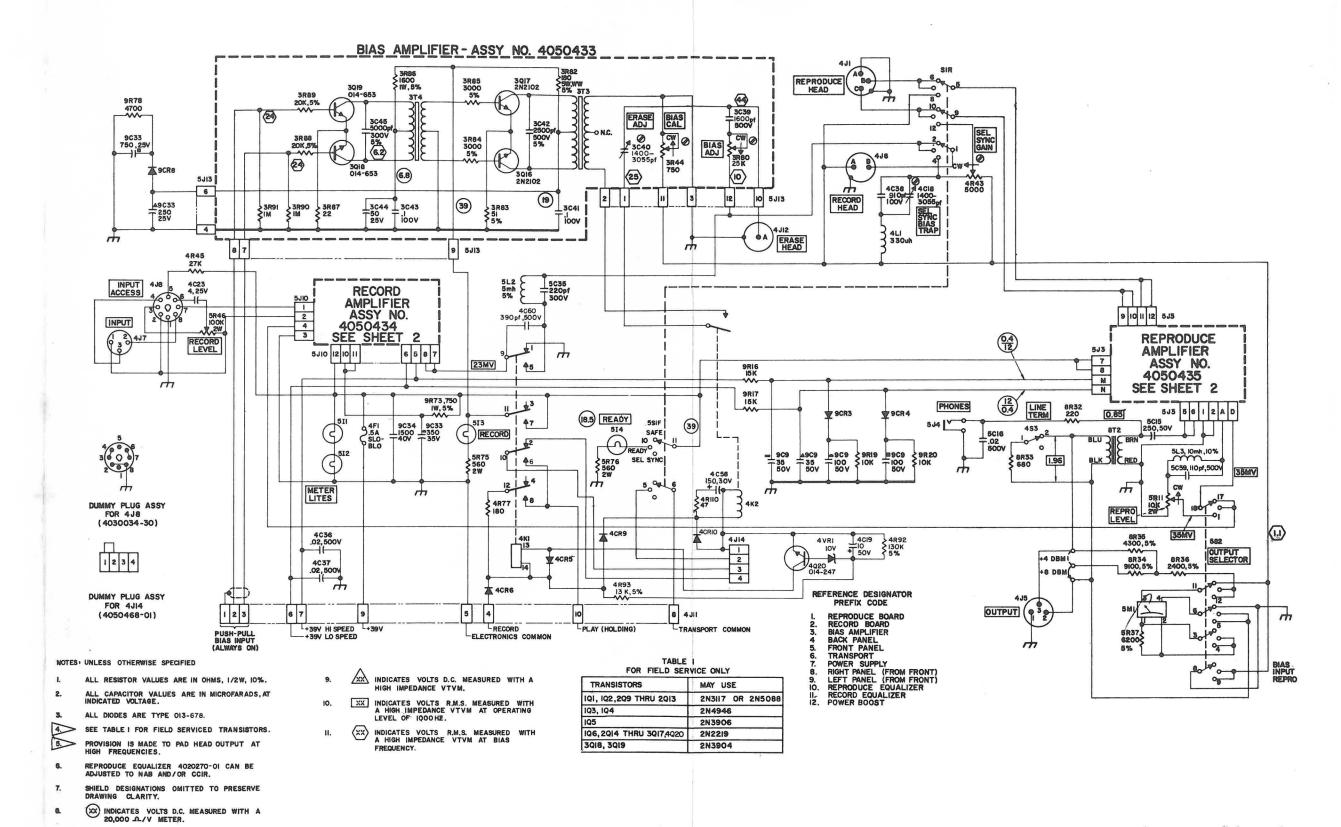
Schematic No. 4952276 Ref. Assy. No. 4952201

REPRODUCE 6

HI SPEED

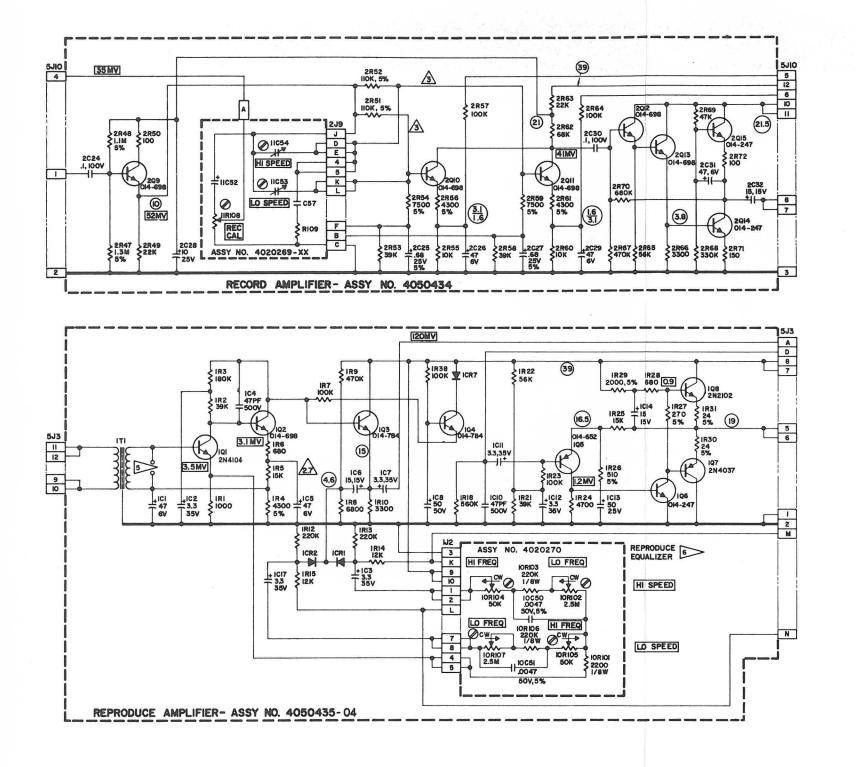
LO SPEED

Figure 8-7. Electronics Schematic, -01 Version (Sheet 2 of 2)



Schematic No. 4952629 Ref. Assy. No. 4020260

Figure 8-8. Electronics Schematic, -02 Version (Sheet 1 of 2)

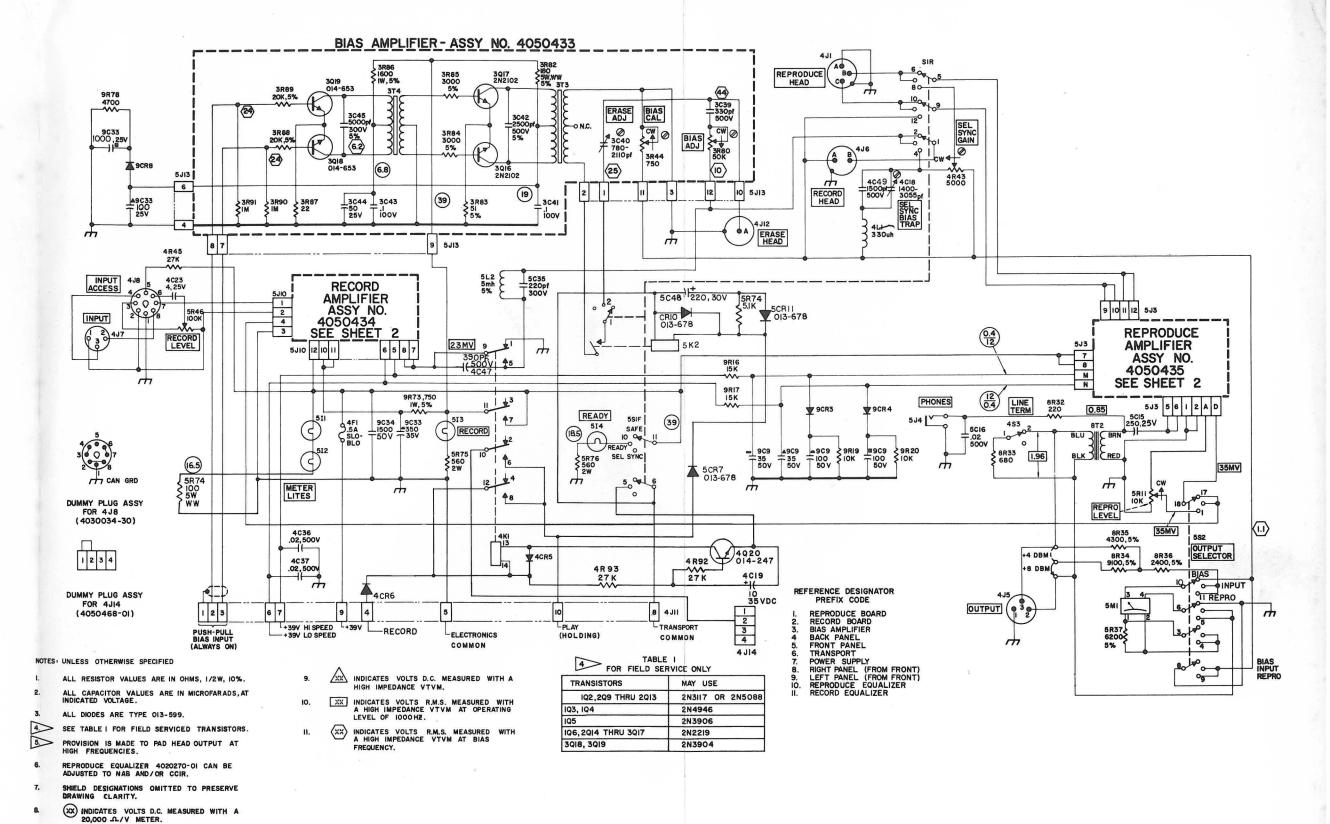


2J9

| IC54 | J | IIC54 | J | IIC54 | SO-380PF | D | E | IIC52 | IIC53 | SO-380PF | D | E | IIC52 | IIC53 | SO-380PF | D | E | IIC52 | IIC53 | SO-380PF | D | E | IIC52 | IIC53 | SO-380PF | D | E | IIC52 | IIC53 | SO-380PF | D | E | IIC52 | IIC53 | SO-380PF | D | E | IIC52 | IIC53 | SO-380PF | D | E | IIC52 | IIC53 | SO-380PF | D | E | IIC52 | IIC53 | SO-380PF | D | E | IIC52 | IIC53 | SO-380PF | D | E | IIC52 | IIC53 | SO-380PF | D | E | IIC54 | SO-380PF | D | IIC55 |

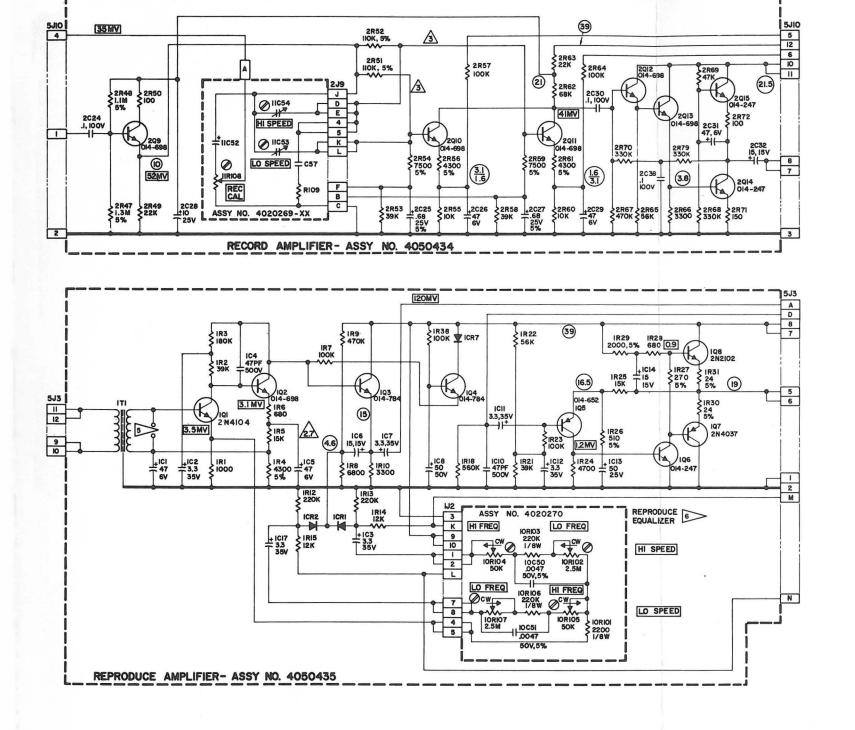
Schematic No. 4952629 Ref. Assy. No. 4020260

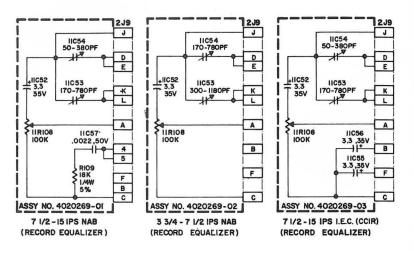
Figure 8-8. Electronics Schematic, -02 Version (Sheet 2 of 2)

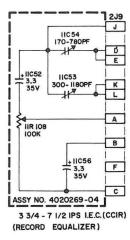


Schematic No. 4952765 Ref. Assy. No. 4952201

Figure 8-9. Electronics Schematic, -03 Version (Sheet 1 of 2)

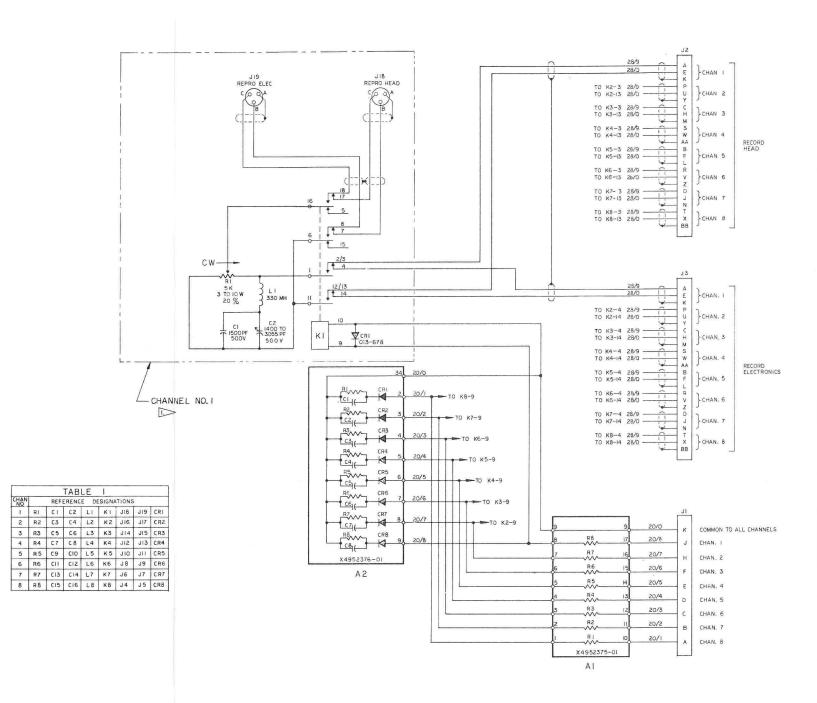






Schematic No. 4952765 Ref. Assy. No. 4952201

Figure 8-9. Electronics Schematic, -03 Version (Sheet 2 of 2)

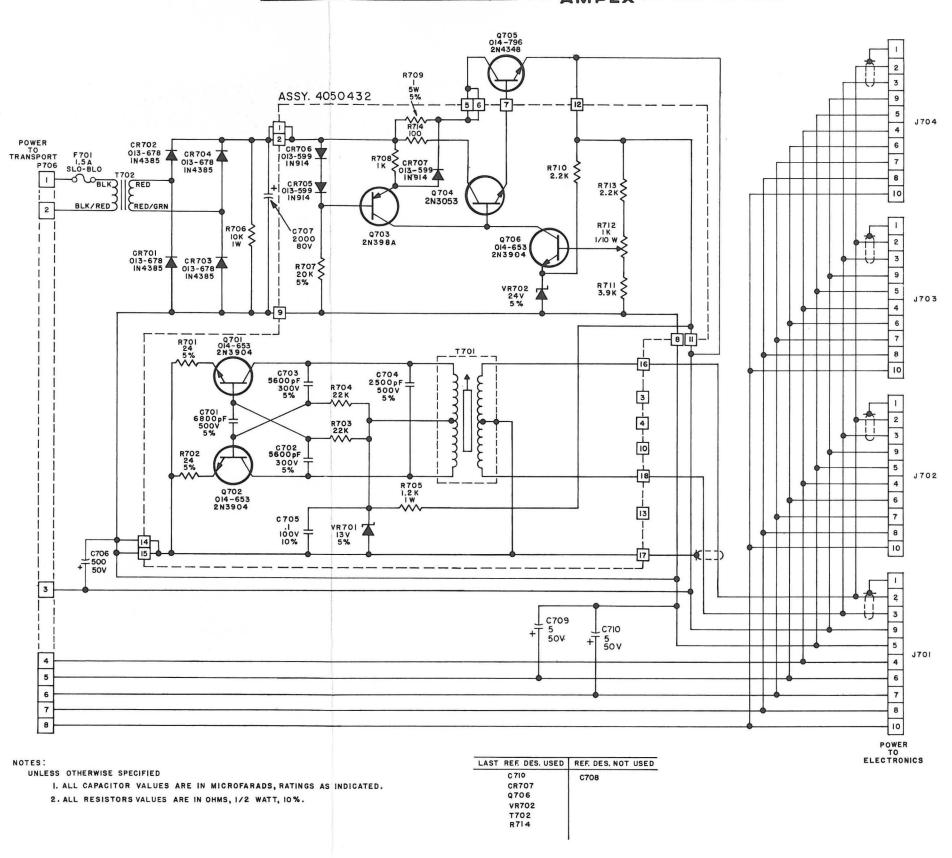


NOTES

FOR APPROPRIATE REFERENCE DESIGNATIONS OF COMPONENTS FOR CHANNELS 2 THRU 8 SEE TABLE I

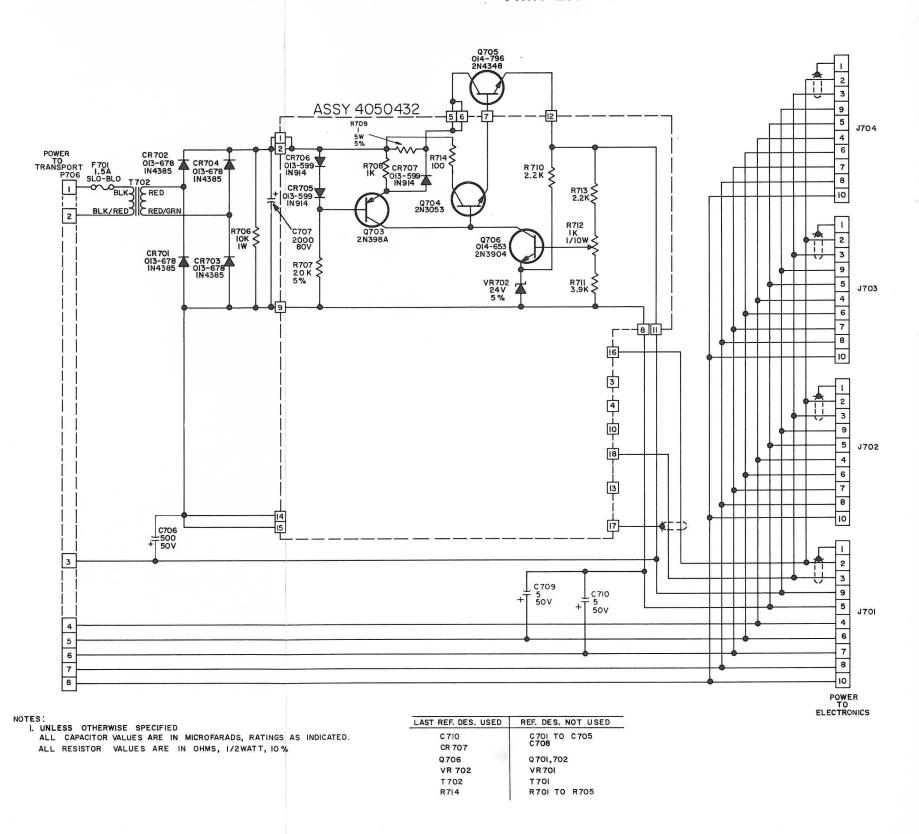
Schematic No. 4952224 Ref. Assy. No. 4952222

Figure 8-10. Sel-Sync Schematic



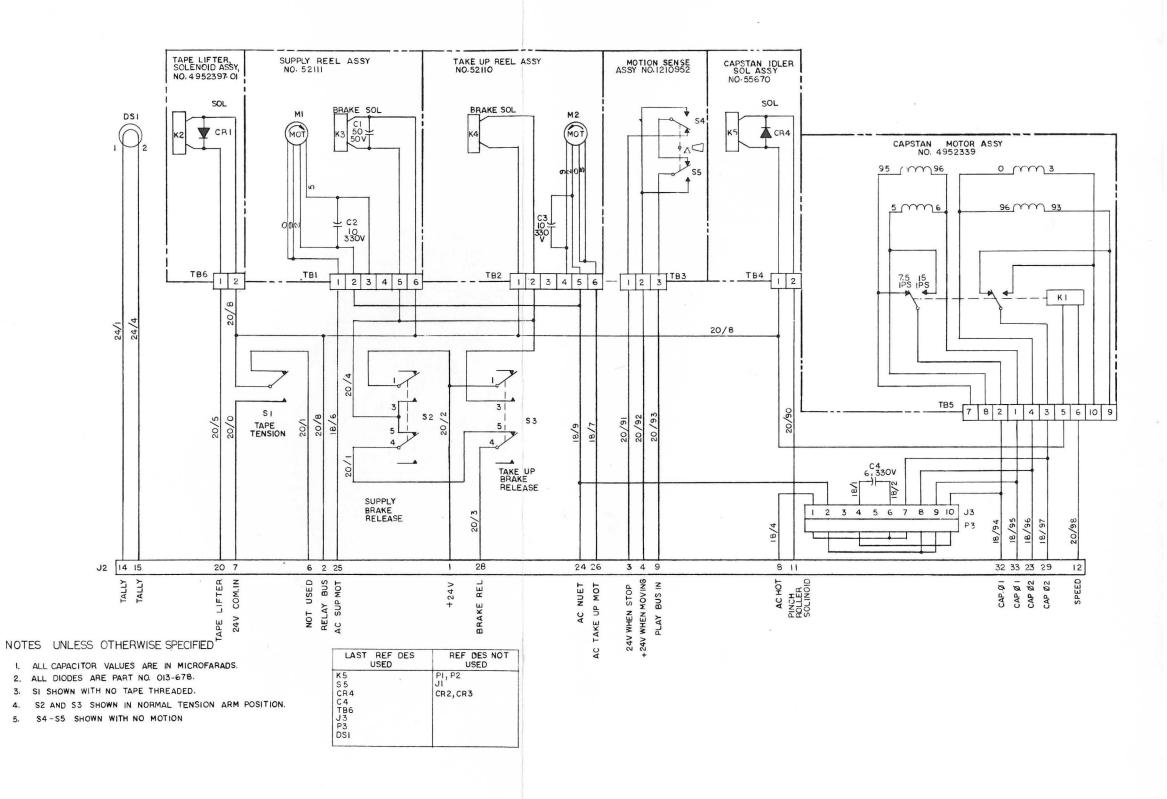
Schematic No. 4840168 Ref. Assy. No. 4020274

Figure 8-11. Power Supply 39 VDC Schematic, -03 Version



Schematic No. 4840039 Ref. Assy. No. 4020274

Figure 8-12. Power Supply 39 VDC Schematic, -04 Version



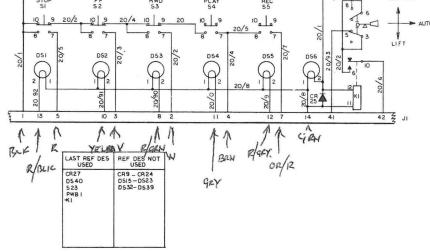
Schematic No. 4952294 Ref. Assy. No. 4952583

Figure 8-13. Transport Schematic

- AMPEX -PWBI 20/1 32 20/2 33 20/3 34 20/4 35 20/5 36 20/6 37 20/7 38 20/8 39 20/0 71 18/8 31 18/7 30 18/6 29 18/5 28 18/4 27 18/3 26 18/2 25 18/1 24 24/8 24/7 24/6 21 24/5 24/4 18 24/3 24/2 DEFEAT RWD 53 PLAY 54

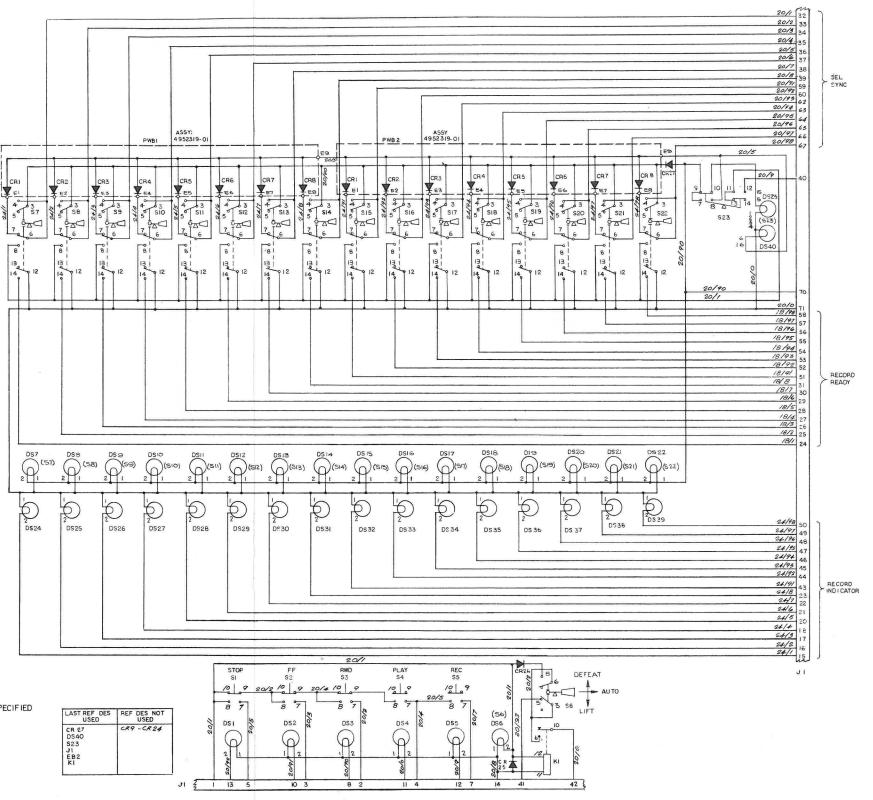
NOTES: UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED

1. DIODES ARE PART NO. 013 - 678



Schematic No. 4952281 Ref. Assy. No. 4940148

Figure 8-14. Remote Sel-Sync Schematic, -01 Version



NOTES: UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED

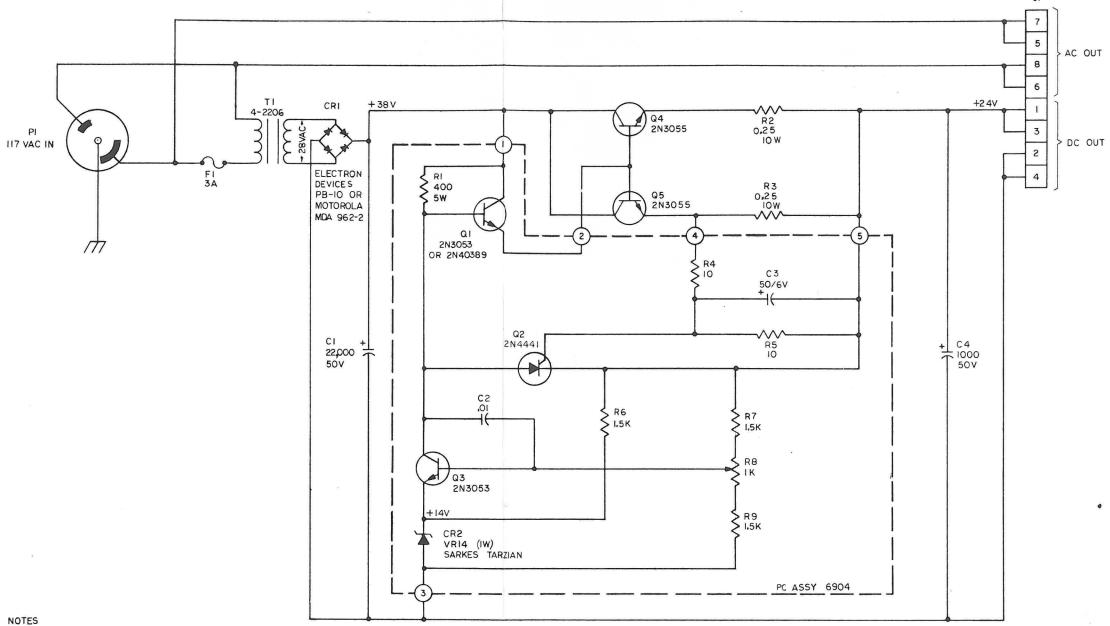
1 ALL DIODES ARE 013-678

Schematic No. 4952346

Ref. Assy. No. 4940149

Figure 8-15. Remote Sel-Sync Schematic, -02 Version

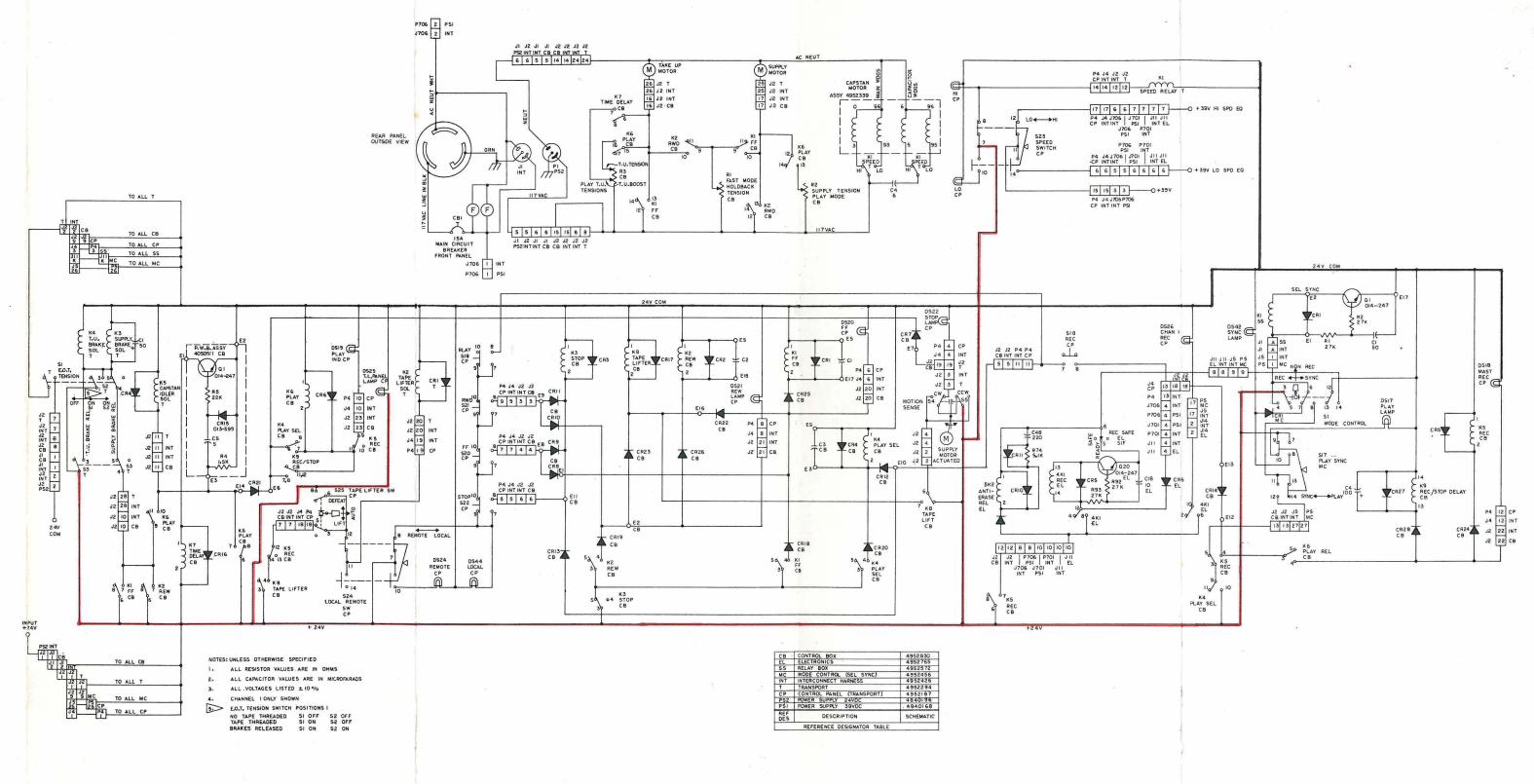




- THE CURRENT LIMIT CIRCUIT IS A LATCHING TYPE. TO RESET, THE POWER MUST BE INTERRUPTED LONG ENOUGH FOR CI TO DISCHARGE BELOW A VOLTAGE SUFFICIENT TO MAINTAIN SUSTAINING CURRENT IN Q2 (APPROX 20 SECONDS).
- 2. UNLESS OTHERWISE STATED ALL RESISTANCES ARE IN OHMS, ALL CAPACITANCE IS IN MICROFARADS.
- 3, VOLTAGES LISTED ARE WITH NO LOAD ON THE OUTPUT & 20K/V VOM, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED, VOLTAGES ARE REFERENCED TO CI MINUS.
- 4. POWER SUPPLY MANUFACTURED BY CONSOLTRONICS ASSOC, INC PART NO. 6902

Schematic No. 4840196 Ref. Assy. No. 4952890

Figure 8-16. Power Supply 24 VDC Schematic



Schematic No. 4840200 Rev. Assy. No. 4940139

Figure 8-17. System Schematic MM-1000



4890304 VOL. II

# Master Maker 1000 Recorder/Reproducer

Operation and Maintenance Manual

4890304-01

VOL. II

## Master Maker 1000 Recorder/Reproducer

Operation and Maintenance Manual

ISSUED: SEPTEMBER 1969

## SECTION IX

PARTS LISTS AND DRAWINGS

#### **SECTION IX**

#### ASSEMBLY DRAWINGS AND LISTS OF MATERIALS

This section contains assembly drawings and lists of materials pertaining to the equipment described in this manual.

This introduction describes the arrangement of the material in the section and its use. The section has a two-part index, one listing the assembly drawings in alphabetical order and one listing them in numerical order. Alphabetical listings are generally in direct-reading order (i.e., "High Gain Amplifier," not "Amplifier, High Gain").

Each item of a typical LM is explained below. The key number preceding each item corresponds to the same key number on the sample LM, shown on the page immediately following.

- Assembly Title. This is the title assigned the assembly by the Ampex Engineering Department.
- 2 Catalog Number of Assembly. This number corresponds to the number stamped on, or affixed to, the assembly during manufacture.
- Item Number. This number is assigned to parts to aid in identifying and locating the parts on the LM or assembly drawing.
- Ampex Part Number. These are Ampex's document and part control numbers.
- Vendor or Military Number. This is the identification number that Ampex used to purchase the part

from a vendor. Any suitable equivalent may be used in the procurement of parts so identified.

- 6 Schematic Reference. This number is assigned to electrical components on the schematic drawings.
- Part Description. This is an abbreviated explanation of each part used in the complete assembly, to assist the user in identifying parts. Where the same part is listed more than one time on an LM, the statement "Same As..." may be given, and refers to the description given for the first listing of the part.
- 8 MFR CODE (Manufacturer's Code)
  This number is the Federal Supply
  code of the manufacturer of purchased items.
- Quantity Required Per Version.
  This number indicates the quantity of each part required in the complete assembly.
- Sheet \_ of \_. This figure indicates the number of pages comprising the complete list of materials for the assembly.
- NHA (Next Higher Assembly). If applicable, indicates which assembly this LM is subordinate to and upon which LM it may be found.
- Date. This area of the page will contain the date that the LM page

DEC. 1969

has been changed, since the manual was issued. Where no changes have been made, there will be no date given.

- Control Number. Shows the drawing revision current at time of publication.
- Page Number. This is the page number assigned to each page, as

listed in the indexes. In the sample page number 10-178, the 10 signifies the tenth section of the manual, and the -178 indicates the 178th page of the Section.

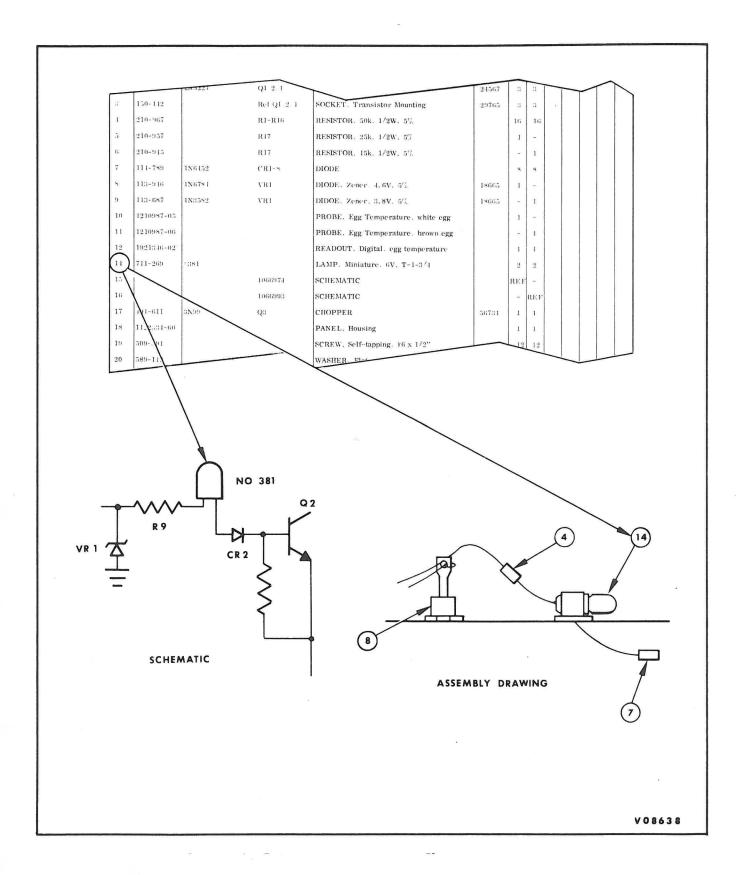
An explanatory figure on the second page following illustrates how to find a part number or name by cross-referencing the item key numbers between the LM's and the assembly drawings and schematic diagrams.

	ELECTRONIC	EGG TIMER ASSE	MBLY (1)	2 CATALOG NO. 19	84269			EET 1	2000	(10	<u>/</u>
)_						Loui	_	A 17762 Y REQUIR		VED	
TEM NO.	PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC 6	PART DESCRIPTION (7)	MFR CODE	-04	-05	REGUIN	EDPER	VERS	Ï
	1985229-02	(3)		PRINTED WIRING ASSEMBLY	8	1	1	9)			
	212-345	2N5227	Q1, 2, 4	TRANSISTOR	24567	3	3				
	150-142		Ref Q1, 2, 4	SOCKET, Transistor Mounting	29765	3	3				
	210-967		R1-R16	RESISTOR, 50k, 1/2W, 5%		16	16				
	210-957		R17	RESISTOR, 25k, 1/2W, 5%		1	-				
	210-945		R17	RESISTOR, 15k, 1/2W, 5%		-	1				
	114-789	1N6452	CR1-8	DIODE		8	8				
	113-946	1N6784	VR1	DIODE, Zener, 4.6V, 5%	18665	1	-				
	113-687	1N3582	VR1	DIDOE, Zener, 3.8V, 5%	18665	-	1				
0	1210987-05			PROBE, Egg Temperature, white egg		1	-				
1	1210987-06			PROBE, Egg Temperature, brown egg		-	1				
2	1921346-02			READOUT, Digital, egg temperature		1	1				
1	711-269	#381		LAMP, Miniature, 6V, T-1-3/4		2	2				
5			1066974	SCHEMATIC		REF	_				
6			1066993	SCHEMATIC		-	REF				
7	401-611	3N99	Q3	CHOPPER	56734	1	1				
3	1122334-60			PANEL, Housing		1	1				1
9	509-391			SCREW, Self-tapping, #6 x 1/2"		12	12				
0	589-112			WASHER, Flat		12	12				
1	8763224-01			WASHER, Flat		1	-				
2	8763224-02					_	1				
3	6000000-09		GF	aucation		1	_				
1	6000000-10		51	BEL, Identification		_	1				
5	1669222-01			HOLDER, Egg, size AA		1	1				1
6	1669222-02			HOLDER, Egg, size A		1	1				
)	347-899			WATER		A/R					
				VERSION USED ON							
				-04 White eggs							
				-05 Brown eggs							
											ĺ
							- 1				
							j				
					-						
										$\frac{1}{1984}$	

CHANGED 30 FEBRUARY 1969

6. 2-178

V08636



## ALPHABETICAL INDEX TO ASSEMBLIES

<u>Title</u>	Dwg. No.	Page
Arm Assembly, Dash Pot Arm Assembly, Dash Pot LM	4952589 4952589	9-163 9-165
Bellcrank Assembly Bellcrank Assembly LM	4952299 4952299	9-171 9-173
Bias Amplifier Bias Amplifier LM	4050433 4050433	9-69 9-71
Capacitor Mounting Bracket Capacitor Mounting Bracket LM	4050440 4050440	9-65 9-67
Capstan Idler Arm Assembly Capstan Idler Arm Assembly LM	1365625 1365625	9-135 9-137
Capstan Idler Housing Capstan Idler Housing LM	13870 13870	9-139 9-141
Capstan Motor Assembly, Two Speed Capstan Capstan Motor Assembly, Two Speed Capstan LM	4952339 4952339	9-131 9-133
Capstan Solenoid Assembly, Two Speed Capstan Capstan Solenoid Assembly, Two Speed Capstan	55670 55670	9-123 9-125
Control Panel LM	4952183 4952183	9 <b>-</b> 43 9 <b>-</b> 45
Control Unit LM	4952161 4952161	9 <b>-</b> 25 9 <b>-</b> 27
Conversion Kit, 8-Channel Reproduce Only (LM only)	4940187	9-203
Conversion Kit, 8-Channel Record/Reproduce (LM only)	4010137	9-189
Conversion Kit, 16-Channel (LM only)	4940150	9-205
Conversion Kit, 8-Channel Playback (LM only)	4020150	9-187

DEC. 1969 9-5

## ALPHABETICAL INDEX TO ASSEMBLIES (Continued)

<u>Title</u>	Dwg. No.	Page
Differentiator Printed Wiring Assembly Differentiator Printed Wiring Assembly LM	$4050511 \\ 4050511$	9-31 9-33
Diode Board Printed Wiring Assembly Diode Board Printed Wiring Assembly LM	$4952185 \\ 4952185$	9-35 9-37
Dummy Plug Transport Dummy Plug Transport LM	$4952338 \\ 4952338$	9-179 9-181
Electronics Assembly (LM only)	4952201	9-53
Electronics Assembly, Front Panel Electronics Assembly, Front Panel LM	4050438 4050438	9-57 9-59
Electronics Assembly, Rear Electronics Assembly, Rear LM	4050439 4050439	9-61 9-63
Electronics Assembly, Without Equalizer (LM only)	4020260	9-55
Frame Assembly Frame Assembly LM	4952168 4952168	9-39 9-41
Harness Transport Harness Transport LM	4952295 $4952295$	9-175 9-177
Head, 8-Track Head, 8-Track	4940177 4940177	9-17 9-19
Head, 16-Track Head, 16-Track LM	4940178 4940178	9-21 9-23
Head, 8-Track Playback Only (LM only)	4020305	9-191
Head, 16/24-Track (LM only)	4020308	9-193
Head Cable Duct Assembly Head Cable Duct Assembly LM	4952553 4952553	9-167 9-169
Head Cover Assembly Head Cover Assembly LM	4952384 4952384	9-155 9-157

## ALPHABETICAL INDEX TO ASSEMBLIES (Continued)

Title	Dwg. No.	Page
Master Maker, Playback Only (LM only)	4010046	9-185
Microphone Preamplifier Microphone Preamplifier LM	$\frac{4010066}{4010066}$	9-207 9-209
Miscellaneous Parts Kit (LM only)	4952768	9-183
Mode Control Unit (LM only)	4952406	9-51
Mode Control, Printed Wiring Assembly Mode Control, Printed Wiring Assembly LM	4952319 4952319	9-47 9-49
Motion Switch Assembly Motion Switch Assembly LM	4952610 4952610	9-143 9-145
Motor Drive Amplifier (LM only)	4940147	9-195
Power Supply (LM only)	4020274	9-101
Power Supply and Panel (LM only)	4020307	9-99
Record Amplifier, Printed Wiring Assembly Record Amplifier, Printed Wiring Assembly LM	4050434 4050434	9-73 9-75
Record Equalizer Record Equalizer LM	$4020269 \\ 4020269$	9 <b>-</b> 81 9 <b>-</b> 83
Recorder/Reproducer Recorder/Reproducer, 60 Hz LM	4940139 4940139	9-11 9-13
Recorder/Reproducer, 50 Hz LM	4940171	9-15
Regulator and Oscillator Regulator and Oscillator LM	$4050432 \\ 4050432$	9-103 9-105
Remote Sel-Sync Control (LM only)	4940173	9-197
Reproduce Amplifier Reproduce Amplifier LM	$4050435 \\ 4050435$	9-77 9-79

DEC. 1969

## ALPHABETICAL INDEX TO ASSEMBLIES (Continued)

Title	Dwg. No.	Page
Reproduce Equalizer Reproduce Equalizer LM	$\frac{4020270}{4020270}$	9-85 9-87
Sel-Sync Assembly Sel-Sync Assembly LM	$4952222 \\ 4952222$	9 <b>-</b> 93 9 <b>-</b> 95
Sel-Sync Assembly Remote (LM only)	4940149	9-201
Sel-Sync Assembly, Control Unit (LM only)	4940148	9-199
Solenoid Assembly Solenoid Assembly LM	4952397 $4952397$	9 <b>-1</b> 51 9 <b>-1</b> 53
Supply Guide Assembly Supply Guide Assembly LM	$\frac{4952608}{4952608}$	9-159 9-161
Supply Reel Assembly Supply Reel Assembly LM	52111 52111	9-119 9-121
Take-up Reel Assembly Take-up Reel Assembly LM	52110 52110	9-115 9-117
Tape Tension Arm Assembly Tape Transport Tape Tension Arm Assembly Tape Transport LM	4952599 4952599	9-147 9-149
Tape Timer Assembly Tape Timer Assembly LM	59102 59102	9-127 9-129
Transport Assembly Transport Assembly LM	4952583 $4952583$	9-107 9-109
Time Delay Printed Wiring Assembly Time Delay Printed Wiring Assembly LM	4952574 4952574	9-89 9-91

## NUMERICAL INDEX TO ASSEMBLIES

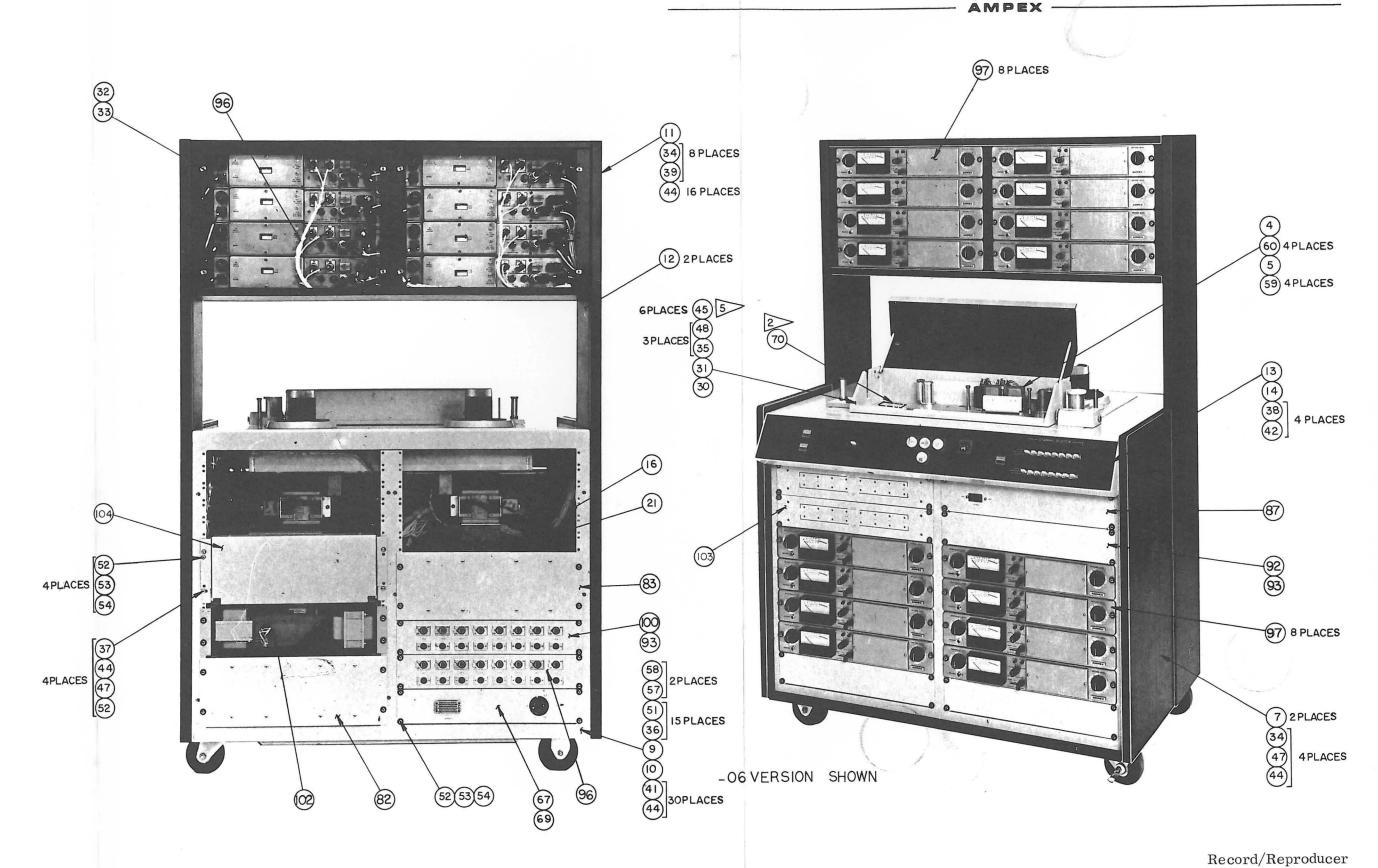
Dwg. No.	Title	Page
13870	Capstan Idler Housing	9-139
52110	Take-up Reel Assembly (drawing on 9-145)	9-115
52111	Supply Reel Assembly (drawing on 9-147)	9-119
55670	Capstan Solenoid Assembly, Two Speed Capstan	9-123
59102	Tape Timer Assembly	9 - 127
1365625	Capstan Idler Arm Assembly	9-135
4010046	Master Maker, Playback Only (LM only)	9-185
4010066	Microphone Preamplifier	9-207
4010137	Conversion Kit, 8-Channel Record/Reproduce (LM only)	9-189
4020150	Conversion Kit, 8-Channel Playback	9-187
4020260	Electronics Assembly, Without Equalizer (LM only)	9-55
4020269	Record Equalizer	9-81
4020270	Reproduce Equalizer	9-85
4020274	Power Supply (LM only)	9-101
4020305	Head, 8-Track Playback only (LM only)	9-191
4020307	Power Supply and Panel (LM only)	9-99
4020308	Head, 16/24-Track (LM only)	9-193
4050432	Regulator and Oscillator	9-103
4050433	Bias Amplifier	9-69
4050434	Record Amplifier, Printed Wiring Assembly	9-73
4050435	Reproduce Amplifier	9-77
4050438	Electronics Assembly, Front Panel	9-57
4050439	Electronics Assembly, Rear	9-61
4050440	Capacitor Mounting Bracket	9-65
4050511	Differentiator, Printed Wiring Assembly	9-31
4940139	Record/Reproducer	9-11
4940147	Motor Drive Amplifier (LM only)	9-195
4940148	Sel-Sync Assembly Control Unit (LM only)	9-199
4940149	Sel-Sync Assembly Remote (LM only)	9-201
4940150	Conversion Kit, 16-Channel (LM only)	9-205
4940171	Recorder/Reproducer, 50 Hz (LM only)	9-15
4940174	Remote Sel-Sync Control (LM only)	9 - 197
4940177	Head, 8-Track	9 - 17
4940178	Head, 16-Track	9-21
4940187	Conversion Kit, 8-Channel Reproduce Only (LM only)	9-203
4952161	Control Unit	9-25
4952168	Frame Assembly	9-39
4952183	Control Panel	9-43
4952185	Diode Board Printed Wiring Assembly	9-35

DEC. 1969

## NUMERICAL INDEX TO ASSEMBLIES (Continued)

Dwg. No.	<u>Title</u>	Page
4952201	Electronics Assembly (LM only)	9-53
4952222	Sel-Sync Assembly	9-93
4952295	Harness Transport (LM only)	9 - 175
4952299	Bellcrank Assembly	9-171
4952319	Mode Control Printed Wiring Assembly	9 - 47
4952338	Dummy Plug Transport	9 - 179
4952339	Capstan Motor Assembly, Two Speed Capstan	9-131
4952384	Head Cover Assembly	9 - 155
4952397	Solenoid Assembly	9 - 151
4952406	Mode Control Unit (LM only)	9 - 51
4952553	Head Cable Duct Assembly	9 - 167
4952574	Time Delay Printed Wiring Assembly	9-89
4952583	Transport Assembly	9 - 107
4952589	Arm Assembly, Dash Pot	9 - 163
4952599	Tape Tension Arm Assembly, Tape Transport	9 - 147
4952608	Supply Guide Assembly (LM only)	9 - 159
4952610	Motion Switch Assembly	9-143
4952768	Miscellaneous Parts Kit (LM only)	9 - 183

9-10



Dwg. No. 4940139

## MM-1000 RECORDER/REPRODUCER, 60 Hz

Versions: -05 8-channel; -06 16-channel

	RECORDE	R/REPRODUCEF	R, 60 Hz	CATALOG NO. 49	40139		SH	EET	1 (	F	2	
ITEM NO.	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE		-	-	UIRE	D PER	VERS	ION
4	4940177-01			HEAD ASSEMBLY, 8 Channel		1	-					
5	4940178-01			HEAD ASSEMBLY, 16 Channel		-	1					
7	4952166-01			END BELL ASSEMBLY		2	2					
9	4952168-01			FRAME ASSEMBLY		1	-					
10	4952168-02			FRAME ASSEMBLY		-	1					
11	4952172-01			BRIDGE ASSEMBLY		1	1					
12	4952177-03			DUCT COVER		2	2					
13	4952183-01			CONTROL PANEL ASSEMBLY		1	_					
14	4952183-02			CONTROL PANEL ASSEMBLY		_	1					
16	4952193-01			SIGNAL HARNESS ASSEMBLY		1	1					
21	4952286-01			SUPPLEMENTAL SIGNAL HARNESS		_	1					
30	4952583-03			TRANSPORT, 1 Inch		1	_					
31	4952583-04			TRANSPORT, 2 Inch		_	1					
32	4600008-10			SHIELD		8	16					
33	430-016			RING, Retaining		8	16					
34	470-036			SCREW, Hex Socket Head, 10-32 x 3/8		12	12					
35	470-046			SCREW, Hex Socket Head, 1/4-20 x 5/8		3	3					
36	471-090			SCREW, Flat Head, 10-32 x 5/8		15	15					
37	471-356			SCREW, Pan Head, 10-32 x 1/2		4	4					
38	474-317			FASTENER, Screw, wing head		4	4					
39	493-008			NUT, Self-Locking, hex, 10-32		8	8					
11	496-007			NUT, Kep, 10-32		30	30					
12	497-030			FASTENER, Nut, sheet spring		4	4					
44	501-011			WASHER, Flat #10		54	54					
15	501-107			WASHER, Flat 1/4		6	6					
17	502-005			WASHER, Lock, split #10		8	8					
18	502-132			WASHER, Lock, split 1/4		3	3					
51	302-365			CLAMP, Cable, ty rap		15	15					
52	310-582			NUT, Clip, #10-32		84	96					
53	472-578			SCREW, Cross-Recessed, oval head, 10-32 x 3/4		80	92					
54	501-702			WASHER, Finishing #10		80	92					
57	302-063			CLIP, Cable		2	2					
8	302-068			CLAMP, Cable		2	2					
59	470-041			SCREW, Hex Socket Head, 10-32 x 7/8		-	4					
60	470-110			SCREW, Hex Socket Head, 10-32 x 1-1/4		4	-					

	RECORD	ER/REPRODUCER	60 Hz	CATALOG NO. 494	0139		SH	 2 0	F	2	
ITEM NO.	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR		ANTIT	 UIRE	D PER	VERS	ION
		WILL NO.	REFÉRENCE	COVER, Rear	CODE	-05 2	-06 2		-		
63	4952179-01			MISCELLANEOUS PARTS KIT		1	_				
64	4952768-01					_	1				
65	4952768-02			MISCELLANEOUS PARTS KIT		1	1				
67	4952192-02			SYSTEM CONTROL HARNESS SUPPLEMENTARY CONTROL HARNESS		_	1				
69	4952282-02					1	1				
70	6000017-10			LABEL, Identification		1	1				
82	4020307-01			POWER SUPPLY WITH OSCILLATOR		_	1				
83	4020307-02			POWER SUPPLY WITHOUT OSCILLATOR		1	_				
84	4030299-01			DOOR ASSEMBLY, Right		1					i
85	4030299-02	le le	•	DOOR ASSEMBLY, Left			1				
87	4050449-01			BREAKER PANEL ASSEMBLY		1	1				
89	4150154-01			COVER, Rear, right		1	1				
90	4150314-01			COVER, Rear, left		1	1				
92	4290573-03			PANEL, Blank 7 Inch		6	_				
93	4290573-05			PANEL, Blank 3-1/2 Inch		1	3				
96	4952195-02			HARNESS ASSEMBLY, Input/Output		1	1				
97	4952201-04			ELECTRONICS		8	16				
100	4952287-02			CABLE HARNESS, Supplementary Input/Output		-	1				
102	4952890-01			POWER SUPPLY, 24V		1	1				
103	4952161-04			CONTROL UNIT		1	1				
104	4952222-04			SEL SYNC ASSEMBLY		1	2				
105	4850121-01	,		KIT, Hardware		1	1				
125	4952426			SCHEMATIC, System Control		REF	REF				
126	83-0295			CHECK-OUT SPECIFICATION		REF	REF				
											٠

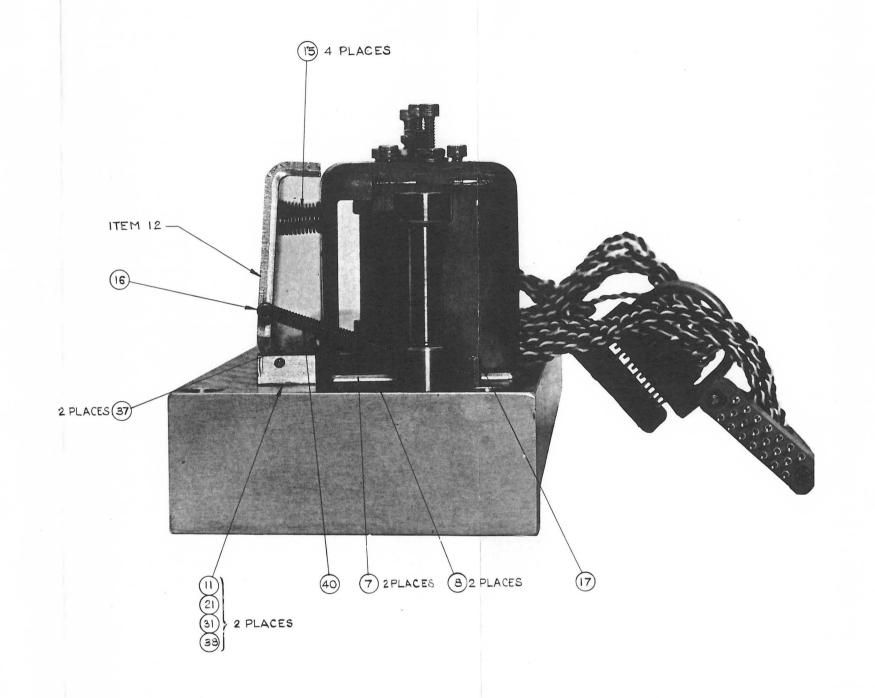
## MM-1000 RECORDER/REPRODUCER, 50 Hz

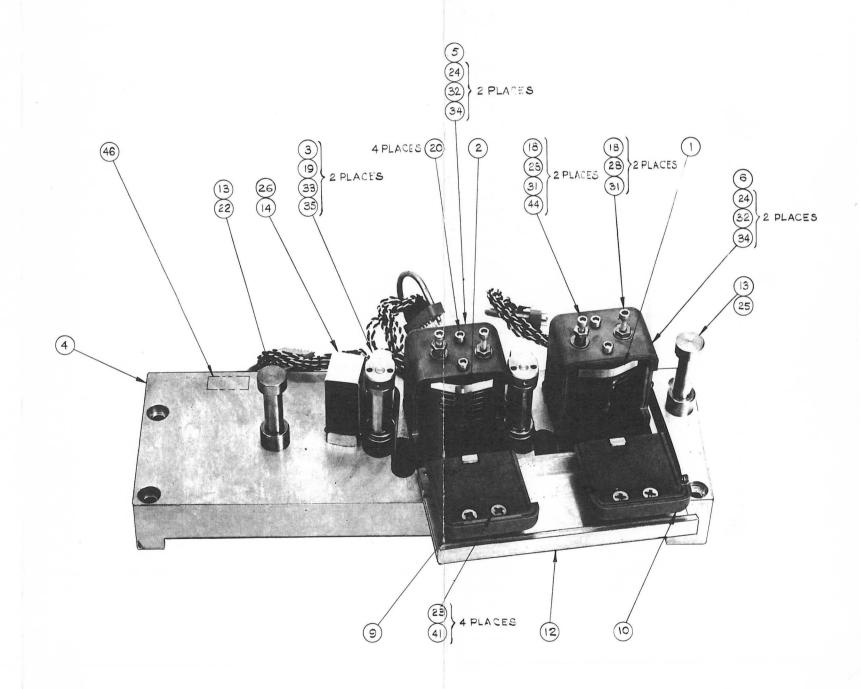
Versions: -01 8-channel, CCIR -02 16-channel, CCIR

-03 8-channel, NAB -04 16-channel, NAB

	DECORRE	on /DEDDOOMGET	50 Hz	CATALOG NO. 494	10171		-	EET	1 0	)F 2		
	RECORDE	R/REPRODUCEF	K, 50 Hz	T			NH					
ITEM NO.	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE	-01	-02	-04		D PER	VERS	ION
1	4020307-01			POWER SUPPLY WITH OSCILLATOR		1	1	1	1			
2	4020307-02			POWER SUPPLY WITHOUT OSCILLATOR		н	1	-	1			
3	4030299-01			DOOR ASSEMBLY, Right		1	-	1	-			
4	4030299-02			DOOR ASSEMBLY, Left		1	-	1	-			
6	4050449-01			BREAKER PANEL ASSEMBLY		1	1	1	1			
9	4150154-01			COVER, Rear, right		1	1	1	1			
10	4150314-01			COVER, Rear, left		1	1	1	1			
13	4290573-03			PANEL, Blank 7 inch		6	-	6	-			
14	4290573-05			PANEL, Blank 3-1/2 inch		1	3	1	3			
17	4600008-10		i.e.	SHIELD		8	16	8	16			
20	4940177-01			HEAD ASSEMBLY, 8 Channel		1	-	1	-			
21	4940178-01			HEAD ASSEMBLY, 16 Channel		-	1	=	1			
23	4952161-04	9		CONTROL UNIT		1	1	1	1			
24	4952166-01			END BELL ASSEMBLY		2	2	2	2			
25	4952168-01			FRAME ASSEMBLY		1	-	1	-			
26	4952168-02			FRAME ASSEMBLY			1	-	1			
27	4952172-01			BRIDGE ASSEMBLY		1	1	1	1			
28	4952177-03			DUCT COVER		2	2	2	2			
29	4952179-01			COVER, Rear		2	2	2	2			
30	4952183-01			CONTROL PANEL ASSEMBLY		1	-	1	-			
31	4952183-02			CONTROL PANEL ASSEMBLY		-	1	-	1			
32	4952192-02			SYSTEM CONTROL HARNESS		1	1	1	1			
33	4952193-01			SIGNAL HARNESS ASSEMBLY		1	1	1	1			
34	4952195-02			HARNESS ASSEMBLY, Input/Output		1	1	1	1			
86	4952201-04			ELECTRONICS		-	-	8	16			
37	4952201-05			ELECTRONICS		8	16	1-1				
88	4952222-04			SEL-SYNC ASSEMBLY		1	2	1	2			
39	4952282-02			SUPPLEMENTARY CONTROL HARNESS		-	1	n-:	1			
10	4952286-01			SUPPLEMENTAL SIGNAL HARNESS		-	1	1-1	1			
11	4952287-02			CABLE HARNESS, Supplementary Input/ Output		-	1	-	1			
14	4952583-05			TRANSPORT ASSEMBLY, 1 inch		1	-	1	-			
15	4952583-06			TRANSPORT ASSEMBLY, 2 inch		-	1	-	1			
17	4952768-01			MISCELLANEOUS PARTS KIT		1	-	1	-			
18	4952768-02	- 6		MISCELLANEOUS PARTS KIT		-	1	-	1			
50	4952890-01			POWER SUPPLY, 24 V		1	1	1	1			
				d.			×					

9	RECORDE	ER/REPRODUCER	, 50 Hz	CATALOG NO. 494	40171		SH		2 0	F 2		
ITEM	AMPEX	VENDOR OR	SCHEMATIC		MFR	QU	1		UIRE	PERV	ERSI	ON
NO.	PART NO.	MIL. NO.	REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	CODE	-01	-02	-04	-05	-	+	
53	6000017-10			LABEL, Identification		1	1	1	1			
58	302-063			CLIP, Cable		2	2	2	2			
59	302-068			CLAMP, Cable		2	2	2	2			
60	302-365			CLAMP, Cable,		15	15	15	15			
61	310-582			NUT, Clip, #10-32		84	96	84	96			
63	430-016			RING, Retaining		8	16	8	16			
64	470-036			SCREW, Hex Socket Head, 10-32 x 3/8		12	12	12	12			
65	470-041			SCREW, Hex Socket Head, 10-32 x 7/8		-	4	-	4			
66	470-046			SCREW, Hex Socket Head, 1/4-20 x 5/8		3	3	3	3			
67	470-110		•	SCREW, Hex Socket Head, 10-32 x 1-1/4		4	-	4	-			
70	471-090			SCREW, Flat Head, 10-32 x 5/8		15	15	15	15			
72	471-356			SCREW, Pan Head, 10-32 x 1/2		4	4	4	4			
73	472-578			SCREW, Cross-Recessed, oval head, 10-32 x 3/4		80	92	80	92			
75	474-317			FASTENER, Screw, wing head		4	4	4	4			
77	493-008			NUT, Self-Locking, hex, 10-32		8	8	8	8			
79	496-007			NUT, Kep, 10-32		30	30	30	30		İ	
80	497-030			FASTENER, Nut, sheet spring		4	4	4	4	9		
83	501-011			WASHER, Flat #10		54	54	54	54			
84	501-107			WASHER, Flat 1/4		6	6	6	6			
85	501-702			WASHER, Finishing #10		80	92	80	92			
87	502-005			WASHER, Lock, split #10		8	8	8	8			
88	502-132			WASHER, Lock, split 1/4		3	3	3	3			
26	4952426			SCHEMATIC, System Control		REF	REF	REF	REF		1	
L27	83-0295			CHECK-OUT SPECIFICATION		REF	REF	REF	REF			
1												
								-				
1				-								
×.												
										Ì		
4												
6 - 30												
3			186									
5												
2												
ę.				5								

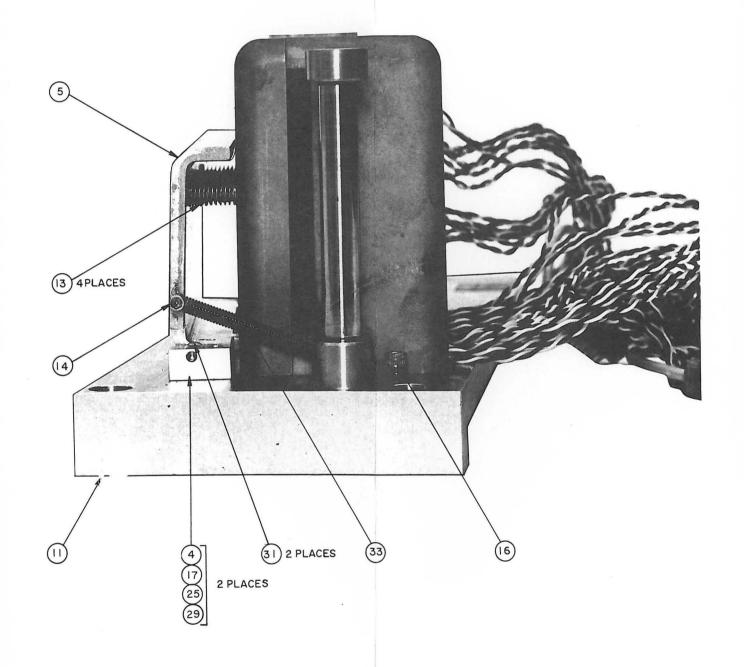


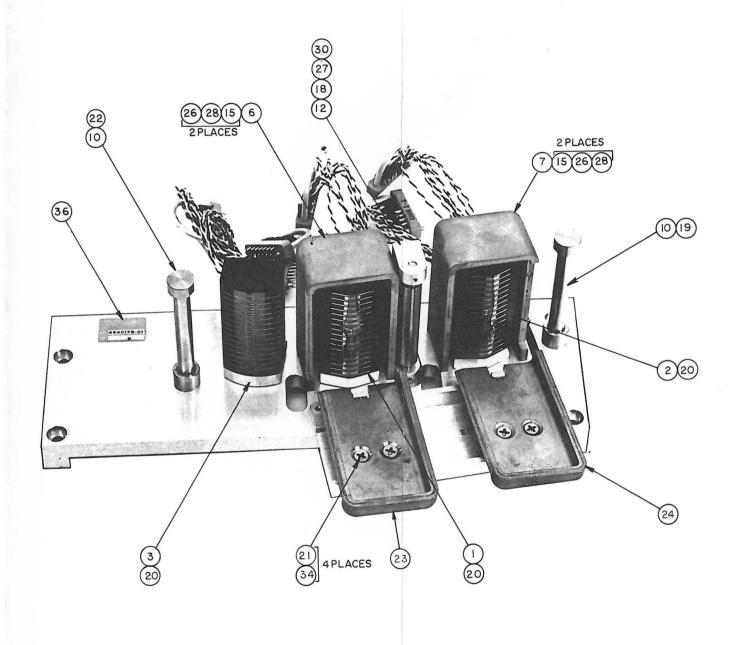


Head, 8-Track Dwg. No. 4940177

	8-TRACK HEA	D ASSEMBLY		CATALOG NO. 494	10177		SHE		OF	2	
TEM	AMPEX	VENDOR OR	SCHEMATIC		MFR	QUA	-		IRED P	ER VER	RSIC
NO.	PART NO.	MIL. NO.	REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	CODE	-01	$\perp$	1			T
1	1231917-01			STACK ASSEMBLY, 8 Channel		1					
2	1231917-02			STACK ASSEMBLY, 8 Channel		1					
3	4041048-03			SCRAPE FLUTTER IDLER ASSEMBLY		2					
4	4952304-01			PLATE, 1 Inch Magnetic Head Mounting		1					
5	4952310-03			SHIELD CAN, 1 Inch		1					1
6	4952310-04			SHIELD CAN, 1 Inch		1					
7	4952311-01			MAGNETIC SHIELD, Upper		2					
8	4952311-02			MAGNETIC SHIELD, Lower		2					
9	4952314-03			COVER, Shield, 1 Inch		1					
.0	4952314-04		*	COVER, Shield, 1 Inch		1					
1	4952316-01			HINGE BLOCK, Head Shield Cover		2					
2	4952317-01			BRACKET, Head Shield Cover, 1 inch and 2 inch		1					
3	4952408-01			GUIDE, Take Up		2					Ì
4	1232483-02			ERASE HEAD STACK, 8 Channel		1					
.5	4952762-01			SPRING, Head Shield		4					
6	470-057			SCREW, Cap, hex socket, #2-56 x 1/2		1					
7	470-061			SCREW, Cap, hex socket, #4-40 x 3/8		1					
8	470-065			SCREW, Cap, hex socket, #4-40 x 3/4		4					
.9	470-075			SCREW, Cap, hex socket, #6-32 x 1		2					1
0	470-395			SCREW, Cap, hex socket, #4-40 x 5/16		4					
1	470-396			SCREW, Cap, hex socket, #4-40 x 1-1/16		2					
22	471-393		*	SCREW, Flat Head, cross-recessed, #6-32 x 1		1					
23	471-615			SCREW, Flat Head, cross-recessed, #6-32 x 11/16		4					
4	471-803			SCREW, Slotted, #2-56 x 1		4					
:5	473-176			SCREW, Flat Head, cross-recessed, #6-32 x 1-3/8		1					
6	471-411			SCREW, Flat Head, 10-32 x 1		1					
8	493-001			NUT, Hex #4-40		4					
1	501-185			WASHER, Flat #4		6					
2	501-184			WASHER, Flat #2		4					
3	501-187			WASHER, Flat #6		2					
4	502-023			WASHER, Lock, internal #2		4					
5	502-031			WASHER, Lock, internal #6		2					
7	503-054	8		WASHER, Non-Metal, nylon #2		2					
8	502-030			WASHER, Lock, internal #4		2					

	8-TRACK HEA	D ASSEMBLY		CATALOG NO. 4940177				r 2 o	F 2	
ЕМ	AMPEX PART NO.		SCHEMATIC		MFR		NHA NTITY R	EQUIRE	D PER VI	ERSIO
10.	PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE	-01		+		
0	352-247			SPRING		1				
1	018-019			ADHESIVE, Eastman 910		A/R	1340			
4	4270167-10			SPRING		2				
6	6000035-01			LABEL, Identification		1				
			•							
				270						
										ı
	5									
				-						
				,						

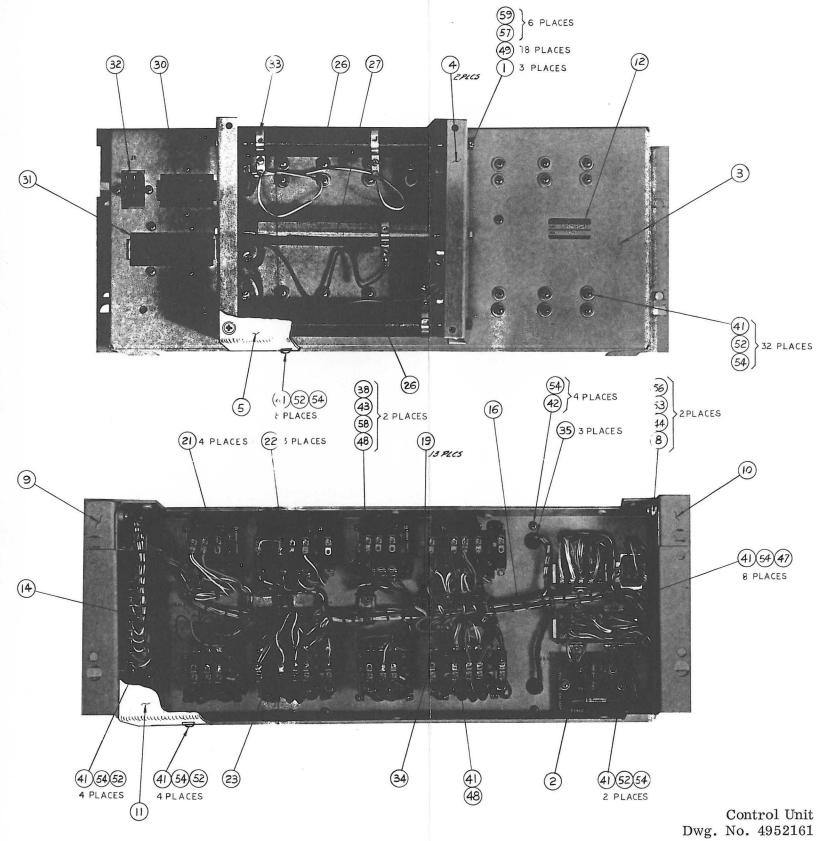




Head, 16-Track Dwg. No. 4940178

	16-TRACK HEAD ASSEMBLY			CATALOG NO. 4	4940178		SHEET 1 OF 1				
ITEM					MFR	QUANTITY REQUIRED PER VERSION					
NO.	PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	CODE	-01					-
1	4350102-02			STACK ASSEMBLY, Record		1					
2	4350102-01			STACK ASSEMBLY, Reproduce		1					
3	4350101-01			STACK ASSEMBLY, Erase		1					
4	4952316-01			HINGE BLOCK, Head Shield Cover		2					
5	4952317-02			BRACKET, Head Shield Cover, 1 inch and 2 inch		1					
6	4952399-03			SHIELD CAN, 2 Inch		1					
7	4952399-04			SHIELD CAN, 2 Inch		1					
10	4952408-02			GUIDE, Take Up		2					
11	4952423-01			PLATE, 2 Inch Magnetic Head Mounting		1					
12	4952442-01			SCRAPE FLUTTER IDLER ASSEMBLY, 2 Inch		1					
13	4952762-01			SPRING, Head Shield		4					
14	470-057			SCREW, Cap, hex socket, #2-56 x 1/2		1					
15	470-055			SCREW, Cap, hex socket, #2-56 x 3/8		4					
16	470-061			SCREW, Cap, hex socket, #4-40 x 3/8		1					
17	470-064			SCREW, Cap, hex socket, #4-40 x 5/8		2					
18	470-072			SCREW, Cap, hex socket, #6-32 x 5/8		1					
19	471-392			SCREW, Flat Head, cross-recessed, #6-32 x 7/8		1					
20	471-407			SCREW, Flat Head, cross-recessed, #10-32 x 1/2		3	`				
21	471-615			SCREW, Flat Head, cross-recessed, #6-32 x 11/16		4					
22	472-043			SCREW, Flat Head, cross-recessed, #6-32 x 5/8		1					
23	4952400-05			COVER, Shield, 2 inch		1					
24	4952400-06			COVER, Shield, 2 inch		1					
25	492-068			WASHER, Flat #4		2					
26	501-184			WASHER, Flat #2		4					
27	501-187			WASHER, Flat #6		1					
28	502-023			WASHER, Lock, internal #2		4					
29	502-030			WASHER, Lock, internal #4		2					
30	502-124			WASHER, Lock, spring #6		1					
31	503-054			WASHER, Non-Metal, nylon #2		2					
33	352-247			SPRING		1					
34	018-019			ADHESIVE, Eastman 910		A/R					
36	120058-100			LABEL, Identification		1					

AMPEX

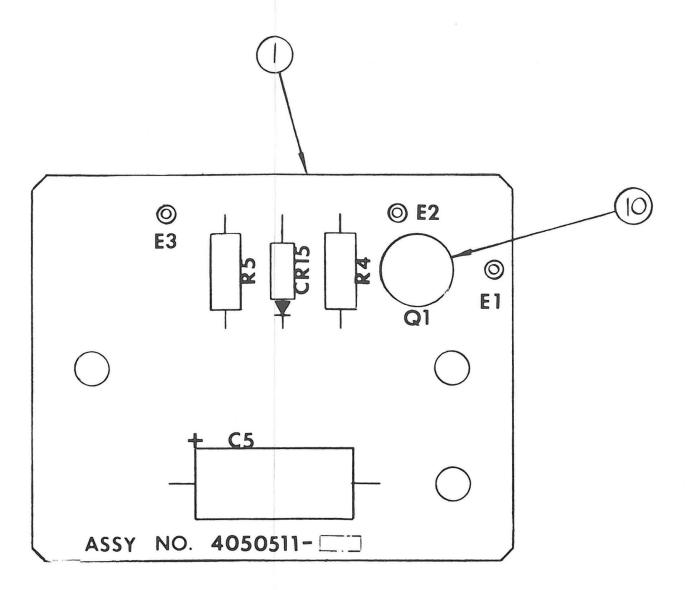


	COMMENT TO	TTD.		CATALOG NO. 495	2161		SH	EET	1 0	)F 3	3	_
	CONTROL UN	IT		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			NH	-				
TEM NO.	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE	-04	NTIT	Y REC	UIRE	D PER	VERS	10
1	60301-24			STUD, Continuous Thread, #8-32 x 8.50		3						
2	4050511-01			DIFFERENTIATOR, Printed Wiring Board Assembly		1						
4	4952164-01			BRACKET, Resistor		2						
5	4952165-01			COVER, Resistor		1						
6	4260128-01			BRACKET, Relay		1						
7	4952163-02			CHASSIS, Relay and Resistor		1						
8	4952366-01			BUSHING, Pivot		2						
9	4952404-01			PIVOT SUPPORT		1						
0	4952404-02			PIVOT SUPPORT		1						
1	4952405-01		•	COVER, Relay		1						
2	6000035-02			LABEL, Identification		1						
7	4952181-04			HARNESS ASSEMBLY, Control Unit		1						
8	4952185-03			DIODE BOARD, Printed Wiring Assembly		1						
9	013-678	CD451	CR1-6, 16, 18- 20, 17, 25, 26, 27, 28, 24	DIODE, Silicon		16						
1	020-034		K3, 4, 7, 8	RELAY, Armature, 3 pin		4						
3	020-036		K1, 2, 5, 6	RELAY, Armature, 5P2T		4						
4	020-144		K9	RELAY, Armature, 4P2T		1						
5	020-492			SPRING, Hold Down		1						
6	040-996		R2,3	RESISTOR, Adjustable, wire wound, 100 ohm, 100W		2						
7	040-038		R1	RESISTOR, Adjustable, wire wound, 250 ohm, 100W, 10%		1						
8	031-831		C4	CAPACITOR, 100µF, 50V		1						
0	146-002		<b>J</b> 3	CONNECTOR, Rectangular Receptacle, 15 socket		1						
1	146-979		J2	CONNECTOR, Rectangular Receptacle, 24 socket		1						
2	147-011		J1	CONNECTOR, Rectangular Receptacle, 6 pin		1						
3	175-002			LUG, Adjustable Resistor		1						
4	180-089			TERMINAL STRIP, 7 Term		1						
5	260-014			GROMMET, 0.250 ID x 0.563 OD x 0.250 Thick Rubber		3						
6	150-992			SOCKET, Relay		1						
7	180-027			TERMINAL STRIP, D, A1		2						
8	302-006	*		CLAMP, Cable, 0.438 ID		2						
			7	r								
				,								

				CATALOG NO. 49	52161		SH	EET	2 0	F :	3	
	CONTROL U	NIT					NF	IA				
ITEM NO.	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFÉRENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE	-04	NTIT	YREC	DUIRE	D PER	VERS	ION
39	280-009			SPACER, #6 1/2, plain		2						
40	471-073			SCREW, #6-32 x 3/4, pan head, cross- recessed		2						
41	471-068			SCREW, #6-32 x 5/16, pan head, cross-recessed		59						
42	471-069			SCREW, #6-32 x 3/8, pan head, cross- recessed		4						
43	471-070			SCREW, #6-32 x 7/16, pan head, cross-recessed		2						
44	471-090			SCREW, #10-32 x 5/8, pan head, cross- recessed		2						
47	492-470			NUT, #6-32, plain, hex		.8						
48	493-041			NUT, #6-32, kep		5						
49	496-006			NUT, #8-32, kep		18						
51	501-009			WASHER, #6, plain		2						
52	501-625			WASHER, Flat, 0.156 ID x 0.437 OD x 0.040 thick		50						
53	501-070			WASHER, Flat, 0.219 ID x 0.500 OD x 0.062 thick		2						
54	502-025			LOCKWASHER, #6, internal tooth		62						
56	502-027			LOCKWASHER, #10, internal tooth		2						
57	503-007			WASHER, Mica, 0.313 ID x 0.750 OD x 0.031 thick		6						
58	506-013			WASHER, #6 "D", cable clamp		2						
59	506-032			WASHER, #8, cup		6						
61	600-234			SLEEVING, #20, teflon, natural		A/R						
63	611-256			WIRE, #20 AWG, stranded, black		A/R						
64	615-012			WIRE, #20 AWG, bare, solid		A/R						
65	617-056			WIRE, #20 AWG, stranded, white/black		A/R						
82	4952830			SCHEMATIC, Control Unit		REF						
				,								

4952161H

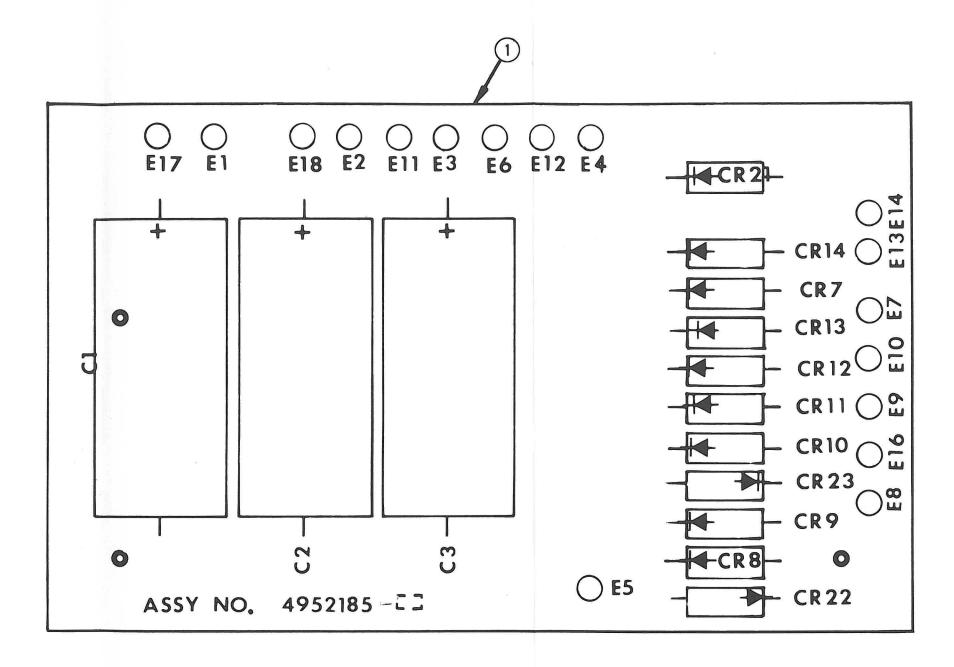
**	IRE LEA	AD LIST	TITLE CONTE	OL						LM- 4952161 SHEET 3 OF 3		
IRE	AMPEX PART NO	WIRE AWG -SEE NOTE	GAUGE/ CONDUCTOR	STA	FROM REF DES	TERM	STA	TO REF DES	TERM	REMARKS	-04	TEM NO
2			CR1		K1	1		К1	2		19	
3			CR18	8	TB1	1		TB1	2		19	
			CR2		K2	1		K2	2		19	
			CR19	8	TB1	6		TB1	5		19	
			CR3		КЗ	1		К3	2		19	
			CR4		K4	1		K4	2		19	
			CR20		K4	2		K4	4		19	
			CR5		K5	1		K5	2		19	
			CR6		K6	1		K6	2		19	
			CR16		K7	1		K7	2		19	
			CR22		K8	1		K8	2	- x	19	
			CR25	8	TB1	3		TB1	1	-	19	
			CR26	8	TB1	4		TB1	6		19	
5			BARE	14	K7	3	14	K7	5	* 1)	61/ 64	
			BARE	16	K8	2	16	K8	7		61/ 64	
			BLACK	8	K2	4	8	TB1	6		63	
			WHT/BLK	8	K2	2	8	TB1	5		65	
			CR24		K5	2		твз	2		19	
)			CR28		K9	13		TB2	2		19	
1			CR27		K9	13		<b>K</b> 9	14		19	
			C4		K9	13		K9	14		28	
										,		
								i.				
		,										
1												



Differentiator Printed Wiring Assembly Dwg. No. 4050511

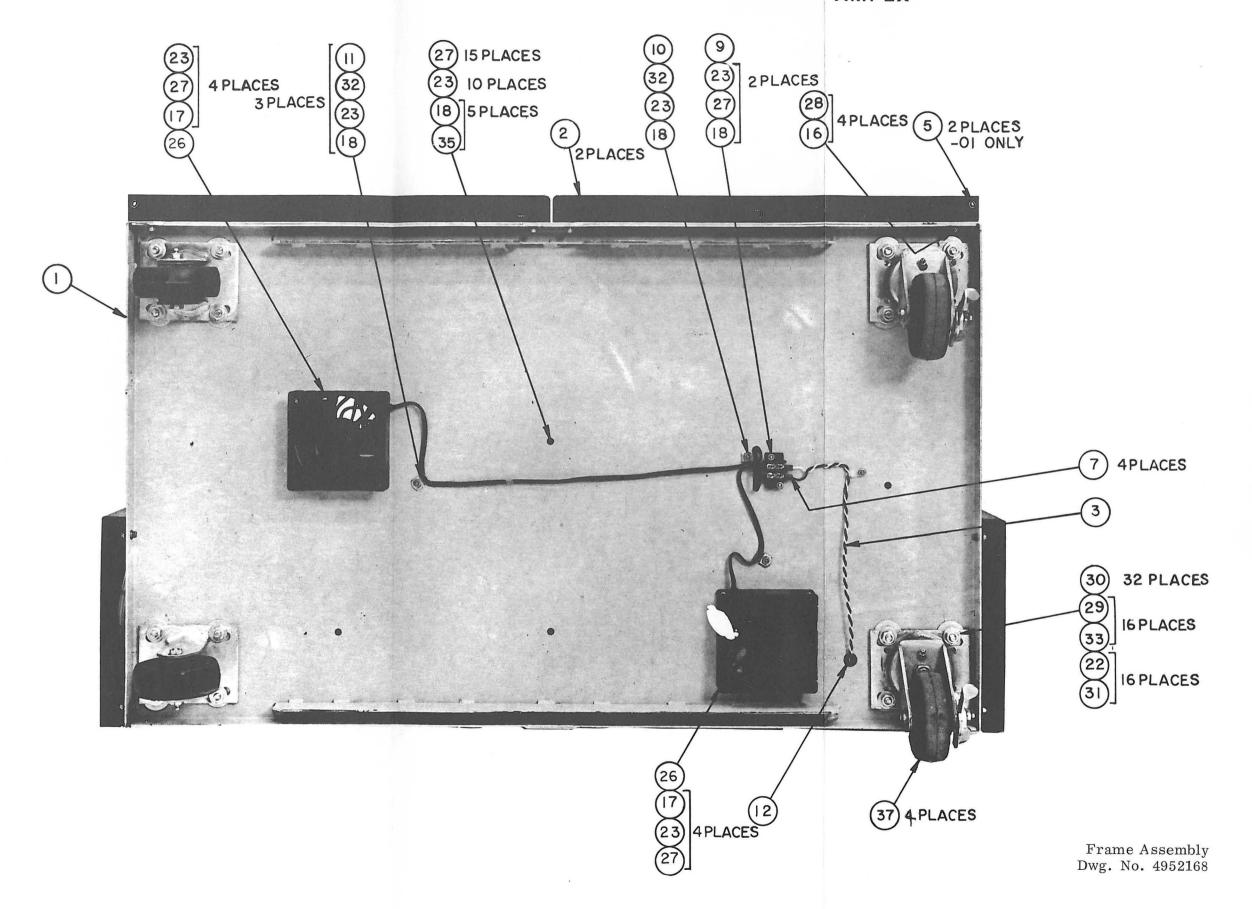
	DIFFERENT	CIATOR PRINTED	WIRING BOARD	CATALOG NO. ASSEMBLY.	4050511		SHE		1 0	F	1
ТЕМ	AMPEX	VENDOR OR	SCHEMATIC		MFR	QUA	NHA		UIRED	PER	/ERSI
10.	PART NO.	MIL. NO.	REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	CODE	-01	_	-		-	-
1	4500045-01			DIFFERENTIATOR PRINTED WIRING BOARD		1					
5	013-599	CD458	CR15	DIODE		1					
6	014-247	CD38	Q1	TRANSISTOR		1					
7	031-205		C5	CAPACITOR, Aluminum, 5μF, 50V		1		1			
8	041-064		R5	RESISTOR, Composition, 22K ohm, 1/2W, 10%		1					
9	041-050		R4	RESISTOR, Composition, 1.5K ohm, 1/2W, 10%	1	1					
10	280-998			PAD, Mounting Transistor		1					
37	4952830			SCHEMATIC		REF					
- 1											
								-			
								1			
								- 1			

AMPEX -



Diode Board Printed Wiring Assembly Dwg. No. 4952185

	DIODE BOAR	RD PRINTED WIRI	ING ASSEMBLY	CATALOG NO.	4952185		SHEET	1 0	F 1	
ITEM	AMPEX	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR		NTITY RE	QUIRE	D PER V	ERSION
NO.	PART NO. 4952188-02	MIL. NO.	REFERENCE	DIODE PRINTED WIRING BOARD	CODE	-03 1		$\vdash$	+	-
3	013-678		CR7-14,17, 21-23	DIODE, Silicon		11				
4	031-831		C1-3	CAPACITOR, Aluminum, 100μF, 50V		3				
5	4952830			SCHEMATIC		ŘEF				
			ě							
	1									
				*						
				y.						



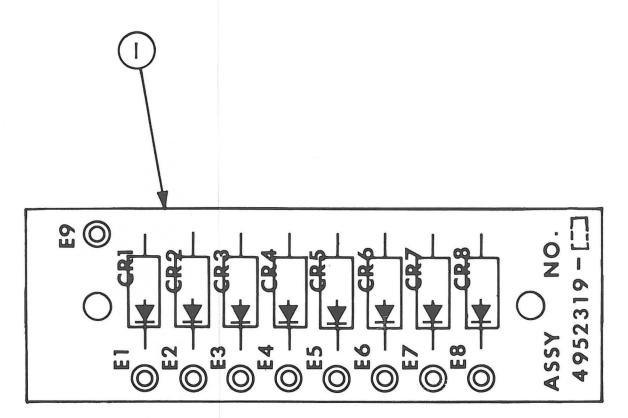
TEM NO.	AMPEX PART NO.			CATALOG NO. 49								
1 4				1	T		NF					_
		VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE	-01		YREC	UIRE	D PER	VERS	T
2 4	4952355-01			FRAME		1	1					T
- 1	4952356-01			STRIP, Kick		2	2					
3 4	4952440-01			CABLE ASSEMBLY, Blower		1	1					
4	4952479-01			BAR, End Bell Mounting		4	4					
5 4	4200062-01			BEARING, Door Hinge		2	_					
7 ]	171-007			TERMINAL LUG, Crimp On		4	4					
9 ]	180-153			TERMINAL STRIP		1	1					
0 3	302-007	*		CLAMP, Cable, 1/4 ID		1	1					
1 3	302-031			CLAMP, Cable, 3/16 ID		3	3					
2 2	260-038			GROMMET		1	1					
5 4	470-038			SCREW, Cap, hex socket, 10-32 x 1/2		8	8					
6 4	470-107			SCREW, Cap, hex socket, 10-24 x 1/2		4	4					
7 4	471-072			SCREW, Flat Head, 6-32 x 5/8		8	8					
8 4	471-339			SCREW, Pan Head, 6-32 x 5/8		11	11					
9 4	471-356			SCREW, Flat Head, 10-32 x 1/2		16	16					
2 4	492-044			NUT, Hex 5/16 - 18		16	16					
3 4	496-005			NUT, Kep 6-32		24	24					
4 4	496-007			NUT, Kep 10-32		16	16					
6   5	591-053			FANS, Muffin, with cord		2	2					
7   5	501-009			WASHER, Flat #6		25	25					
8   5	501-011			WASHER, Flat #10		16	16					
9   5	501-032			WASHER, Flat 1/2		16	16					
0   5	501-073			WASHER, Flat 5/16		32	32					
1   5	502-351			WASHER, Split Lock 5/16		16	16					
2   5	506-013			WASHER, #6, "D"		4	4					
3 4	473-314			SCREW, Flat Head, 5/16-18 x 1		16	16					-
- 1	302-365			CLAMP, Ty Rap		6	6					
7 0	082-036			CASTER, Swivel, nutting		4	4					

2 PLACES (28) (27) (26) (43) (38) (35) (32) 2 PLACES (36) (29) (22) 8 PLACES -OI DEF 9 17 32(35)(35)(43) 39) 4 PLACES 45 46 49 50 (14)-02 ONLY 8 PLACES -OI 30 2 PLACES
(21) 4 PLACES 16 PLACES -02 21) 4PLACES 30) 2 PLACES 7-01 8-02 16-03 -02 SHOWN

> Control Panel Assembly Dwg. No. 4952183

	CONTROL P	ANEL ASSEMBL	v	CATALOG NO. 49	952183		SH	EET	1 0	F I		_
	CONTROL	ANEE MODEMBE					NH	Α				_
ITEM	AMPEX	VENDOR OR	SCHEMATIC	DART DESCRIPTION	MFR			Y REQ	UIREC	PER	VERS	310
NO.	PART NO.	MIL. NO.	REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	CODE	-01	-02	-03	-			+
1	53636-01			RING, Escutcheon		5	5	4	- 1			
2	1208438-01		S19	SWITCH, Play		1	1	1				
3	1208438-02		S18	SWITCH, Record		1	1	-				
4	1208438-03		S22	SWITCH, Stop		1	1	1				
5	1208438-04		S20	SWITCH, Fast Forward		1	1	1				
6	1208438-05		S21	SWITCH, Rewind		1	1	1				
7	4952182-01			OVERLAY, Control Panel		1	-	-				
3	4952182-02			OVERLAY, Control Panel		-	1	-				١
9	4952186-01			HARNESS ASSEMBLY, Cluster		1	1	-				
10	4952293-02			INSERTABLE LEGEND, 7.5/15		1	1	1				
11	4952293-03			INSERTABLE LEGEND, LOC/REM		1	1	1				1
12	4952362-01			CONTROL PANEL		1	1	1				
13	4952406-01			MODE CONTROL UNIT, Channels 1 thru 8		1	1					l
14	4952406-02			MODE CONTROL UNIT, Channels 9 thru 16		-	1					
16	4110134-01			OVERLAY, Playback Control Panel		-	-	1				
17	4952186-02			HARNESS ASSEMBLY, Playback Control Panel		-	-	1				
21	060-019		DS23, 24, 43, 44	LAMP, Incandescent, 28V, Clear		8	8	8				
22	060-070		DS25	LAMP, Incandescent, 28V, Screw Base		1	1	1				
23	060-079		DS26-33	LIGHT, Indicator, Incandescent, 24V, Red		8	-	-				1
			DS26-41	LIGHT, Indicator, Incandescent, 24V, Red		-	16	-				
26	120-145		S23,S24	SWITCH, Unit DPDT		2	2	2				
27	120-146			INDICATOR		2	2	2				
28	120-255			LENS, Switch, Blue, Yellow		2	2	2				
29	120-852		S25	SWITCH, Lever, Illuminated, DPDT, Non-Locking		1	1	1				-
30	121-035			BARRIER MOUNTING, Switch		4	4	4				1
32	302-036			CLAMP, Cable, Plastic 3/8 ID		2	2	1				
33	310-105			CLIP, Cartridge, Lamp		8	16	-				
35	471-338			SCREW, Machined, Xrecess 82°, Flat Head, 6-32 x 1/2		2	2	1				
36	472-469	CD577		SCREW, Machined, Xrecess 82°, Flat Head, 2-56 x .312 Long		2	2	2				
38	496-005			NUT, Assembled Washer, 6-32		2	2	1				
39	496-006			NUT, Assembled Washer, 8-32 x .344		4	4	-				
42	501-626			WASHER, Flat, .188 ID x .500 OD x .040 Thick		4	4	-				
43	506-013			WASHER, 'D'' Cable Clamp, #6		2	2	1				
43 45	600-161			SLEEVING, Teflon, Flexible, .025 ID, Natural		AR		AR				
46	600-234			SLEEVING, Teflon, Flexible, .032 ID, Natural		AR	AR	AR				
49	615-002			WIRE, Bare, Solid, #22 AWG		AR	AR	AR				1
50	615-012			WIRE, Bare, Solid, #20 AWG		AR	AR	AR				1
80	4952187			SCHEMATIC, Control Panel		REF	REF					
81	48 40194			SCHEMATIC, Playback Control Panel				REF				
	,											-

AMPEX



Mode Control Printed Wiring Assembly Dwg. No. 4952319

				CATALOG NO.	4952319		SHEET	1 0	)F 1	
ITEM	MODE CONT		/IRING ASSEMBLY		T MED	QUA	NHA NTITY RE	QUIRE	D PER V	/ERSIO!
NO.	PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE	-01				
1	4952320-01			PRINTED WIRING BOARD		1				
4	4952187			SCHEMATIC, Control Panel		REF				
7	013-678	CD451	CR1-8	DIODE, Silicon		8				
				•						
	1									
				*						
			h	ř						

				CATALOG NO. 45	52406		SH	EET	1 c	F I	L	
	MODE CONT	ROL UNIT					NH	A				
ITEM NO.	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE	-01	-02	Y REC	UIRE	D PER	VERS	10
1	4952190-01			HARNESS, Mode Control, channels 1-8		1	1					
3	4952293-01			LEGEND, Insertable		1	-					
4	4952319-01		EB1	DIODE BOARD , Printed Wiring Assembly		1	-					
4	4952319-01		EB2	DIODE BOARD, Printed Wiring Assembly		-	1					
5	4952392-01			BRACKET, Switch Mounting		1	-					
8	4952284			SCHEMATIC, Channels 9-16		-	REF					
9	4952456			SCHEMATIC, Channels 1-8		REF	-					
12	060-019		DS17, 42	LAMP, Incandescent, 28V, flange		4	-					
13	060-070		DS1-8	LAMP, Incandescent, 28V, screw base		8	-					
13	060-070		DS9-16	LAMP, Incandescent, 28V, screw base		-	8					
15	120-144			BARRIER MOUNTING, Switch		2	-					
16	120-145		S17	SWITCH, Unit, 2 - SPDT		1.	-					
17	120-146			INDICATOR, Switch, barrier mounting		1	-					
18	120-255			LENS, Switch, 3 piece long split, blue, yellow		1	-					
19	120-829		S1-8	SWITCH, Lever, illuminated, DPDT, 3 position		8	-					
19	120-829		89-16	SWITCH, Lever, illuminated, DPDT, 3 position		-	8					
21	280-116			SPACER, Unthreaded, plain, #6, 0.250 OD, 0.750		-	2					
23	471-069			SCREW, Machine, cross-recessed, pan head, 6-32 x 0.375		2	=					
24	471-448			SCREW, Machine, cross-recessed, pan head, 6-32 x 1.250	×	-	2					
25	472-469	90		SCREW, Machine, cross-recessed 82°, flat head, 2-56 x 0.375		16	16					
27	501-625			WASHER, Flat, 0.156 ID x 0.437 OD x 0.040 thick		2	-					
28	502-025			WASHER, Lock, flat, internal tooth, #6		2	-					
30	600-161			SLEEVING, Teflon, flexible, 0.025 ID		A/R	A/R					
32	615-002			WIRE, Bare, solid, 22 AWG		A/R	A/R					
				8								
		361										
				,								

				CATALOG NO. 49	952201		-	EET 1	OF	1	_
	ELECTRONIC	S ASSEMBLY	,				NH				_
MO.	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE	-04	-05	Y REQU	RED PE	VERS	10
1	4020260-06			ELECTRONICS ASSEMBLY WITHOUT EQUALIZER		1	1				
2	4020269-01			RECORD EQUALIZER NAB		1	-				
3	4020270-01			REPRODUCE EQUALIZER		1	1				
1	4020269-03			RECORD EQUALIZER CCIR		-	1				
7	4952629			SCHEMATIC, Electronics		REF	-				
				*							

	HI EGEROVIC			CATALOG NO. 402	20260	SH	EET	1 0	F 2		
	ELECTRONIC	S ASSEMBLY WI	THOUT EQUALIZ	ER		NH	A				
TEM NO.	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE	06	Y REC	DUIRE	D PER	VERS	101
1	4030034-30			DUMMY PLUG ASSEMBLY		1					
2	4030269-01		J10	CONNECTOR ASSEMBLY, 12 Contact		1					
3	4030269-02		J13	CONNECTOR ASSEMBLY, 12 Contact		1					
4	4030269-02		<b>J</b> 3	CONNECTOR ASSEMBLY, 12 Contact		1					
5	4040959-01			PANEL, Left Side		1					
6	4040975-01			ENCLOSURE, Module		1					
7	4040978-01			COVER, Electronics		1					
8	4040978-02			COVER, Electronics		1					
9	4040992-01			COVER PANEL, Decorative		1					
0	4040994-01			SHIELD, Module Enclosure		1					
14	4050437-03			HARNESS ASSEMBLY		1					
15	4050438-04			FRONT PANEL ASSEMBLY		1					
				,		-					
7	4050440-02			BRACKET ASSEMBLY, Capacitor Mounting		1					
.8	4050441-01			PANEL ASSEMBLY, Right Side		1					
.9	4220245-01			SPACER, Chassis		1					
0	4230133-02			GUIDE, Printed Wiring Board		6					
1	4290187-01			SHIELD, Enclosure, rear		1					
2	4290188-01			SHIELD, Selector Switch		1					
3	4290661-01			COVER, Module Enclosure		1					
4	4290661-02			COVER, Module Enclosure		1					
5	6000035-02			LABEL, Identification		1					
6	4050468-01			JUMPER PLUG ASSEMBLY, Electronics		1					
27	4050434-01			PRINTED WIRING BOARD ASSEMBLY, Record		1					
8	031-126		C15	CAPACITOR, Electrolytic, 250 mF, 50V		1					
9	041-455		R37	RESISTOR, 6.2K Ohm, 1/2W, 5%		1					
0	302-007			CABLE CLAMP, Plastic, 1/4"		1					
				,							
32	471-064			SCREW, #4-40 x 1/2, pan head, cross- recessed		6					
13	471-069	ē		SCREW, #6-32 x 3/8, pan head, cross- recessed		1					
4	473-105			SCREW, #6-32 x 2-1/2, pan head, cross-recessed		1					

 $4020260\mathrm{R}$ 

				CATALOG NO. 409	20260		SHEE	T 2	OF 2	2	_
	ELECTRONIC	S ASSEMBLY WIT	THOUT EQUALIZ	ER		,	NHA				_
TEM NO.	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE		O6	REQUIRE	DPER	VERS	10
5	475-001	1		SCREW, #4-40 x 1/4, pan head, cross-recessed, sems			2				
6	475-085			SCREW, #6-32 x 5/16, pan head, cross-recessed, sems			28				
	476-998			SCREW, #6 x 1/4, hex washer head			4				
	496-004			NUT, #4-40, kep			6				
	496-005			NUT, #6-32, kep			5				
	501-008			WASHER, #4, flat			8				
	501-009			WASHER, #6, flat	(		18				
	502-025			WASHER, #6, flat, internal tooth			1				
6	506-013			WASHER, #6, cable clamp, "D"			1				
	600-036			SLEEVING, #20, teflon, clear		1	A/R				
e l	600-290			SLEEVING, #14, teflon		1	A/R				
	614-695			WIRE, #22 Gauge, bunch tinned, white			A/R				
).	615-002			WIRE, #22 Gauge, bare, solid			A/R				
ķ.	302-377			CABLE CLAMP			2				
	4050435-04			PRINTED WIRING BOARD ASSEMBLY, Reproduce Amplifier			1				
3	4050439-04			REAR PANEL ASSEMBLY			1				
1	4050433-04			PRINTED WIRING BOARD, Bias Amplifier			1				
j	4952629			SCHEMATIC, Electronics		F	EF				
	×										
		181									
				ě.							
				a.							1

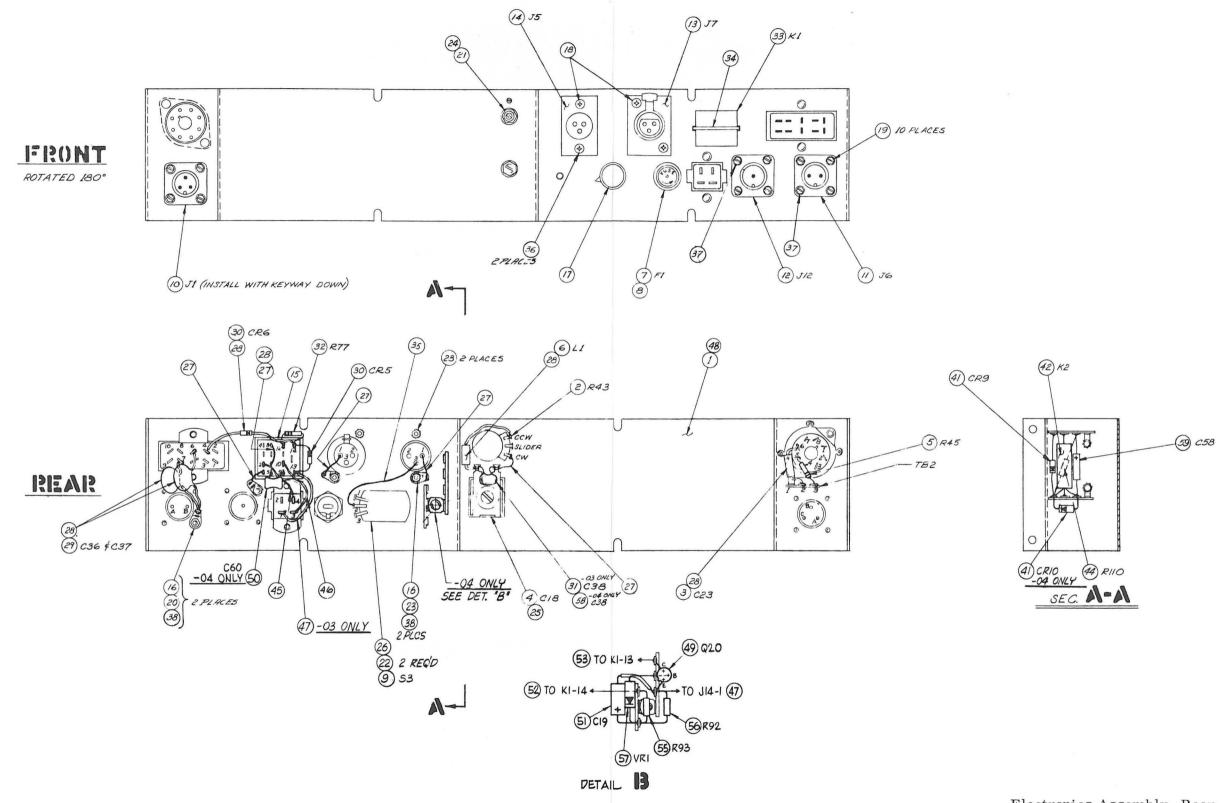
4020260R

37 2 PLACES 36 2 PLACES 0 0 FRONT
ROTATED 180°  $\bigcirc$ AMPEX 25) - 1.11 --(17) 24 (25) (14) R46 (27) 13 13 (5)MI 18 14 (31) (12) C59 12) R75 44,13 0 KEVIS 21) J4 (28) 30 (12) R76 20) T2 (17) 8 32 26,2 PLACES 22 SI (34) (35) 2 PLACE S (16) 625 Electronics Assembly, Front Panel Dwg. No. 4050438

AMPEX

	ELECTRO	NICS ASSEMBLY, FRON	T PANEL	CATALOG NO. 403	50438		SHE	ET 1	OF	2	
TEM NO.	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR SCH	EMATIC ERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE	QUAI			IRED P	ER VE	RSIO
1	4040956-01			PANEL, Backing		1					
2	4100102-02			KNOB, Key Tab		1					
5	4140020-02	M1	1	METER, Vu		1					
6	4290638-01			PANEL, Facing		1					
8	4620198-01	S2		SWITCH, Lever		1					
9	6000005-20			KNOB, Pointer		1					
10	030-001	C1	16	CAPACITOR, 0.02mF, ceramic, 500V		1	İ				
11	034-358	C3	35	CAPACITOR, 220pF, mica, 5%, 300V		1					
12	041-200	R7	75,76	RESISTOR, 560 Ohm, 2W, 10%		2					
14	044-015	_ R4	16	RESISTOR, Variable, carbon, 2W, 100K, $10\%$		1					
L5	044-233	R1	11	RESISTOR, Variable, carbon, 2W, 10K, 20%		1					
16	051-342	L2	2	CHOKE, 5mH		1					
17	132-098		41	SOCKET, Light		4					
18	132-099	14		LIGHT, Indicator, amber		1					
19	132-100	13		LIGHT, Indicator, red		1					
20	4610017-01	I1,	, 2	LIGHT, Indicator, clear		2					
21	148-015	J4		PHONE JACK		1					
22	4620049-02	S1		SWITCH, Selector		1					
24	435-069			RETAINER, C-Lite		2					
25	492-095			NUT, #3/8-32, hex, small pattern		3					
26	496-005			NUT, #6-32, kep		4					
27	502-077			LOCKWASHER, #3/8", flat, internal tooth, small pattern		3					
28	502-083			LOCKWASHER, #3/8", flat, internal tooth		1					
29	180-256	TB	35	TERMINAL STRIP, A1, G, A1, A1, A1		1					
30	615-002			WIRE, #22 Gauge, bare, solid		A/R					
31	617-302			WIRE, #22 Gauge, bunch tinned, white/ orange, insulated		A/R					
32	614-689			WIRE, #22 Gauge, bunch tinned, orange, insulated		A/R					
34	4260115-01			BRACKET, Meter Lamp		2					
35	435-144			CLIP, Lamp		2					
36	6000009-20			KNOB, Black Skirted		2					
37	4040350-02			RESET INDICATOR ASSEMBLY		2					
		,		RESET INDICATOR ASSEMBLY							4050

	ELECTRO	NICS ASSEMBLY	FRONT PANE L	CATALOG NO. 40	)50438		SHEE	r 2 c	F 2	
ITEM	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE	QUA	_	EQUIRE	D PER VE	RSIO
NO. 38	6000039-15	MIL. NO.	REFERENCE	PLATE, Die Cast Trademark	CODE	1	+		-	+
12	034-938		C59	CAPACITOR, Mica, 110pF, 500 V, 5%		1				
13	180-026		Cos	TERMINAL STRIP, A1, D		1				
43 44	540-055		L3	INDUCTOR, 10mH, 10%		1				
82	4840169		113	SCHEMATIC, Electronics		REF				
92	4040103			BOILEMATIC, Electronics		RE F				
				-						
				*						
				,	i.					



Electronics Assembly, Rear Dwg. No. 4050439

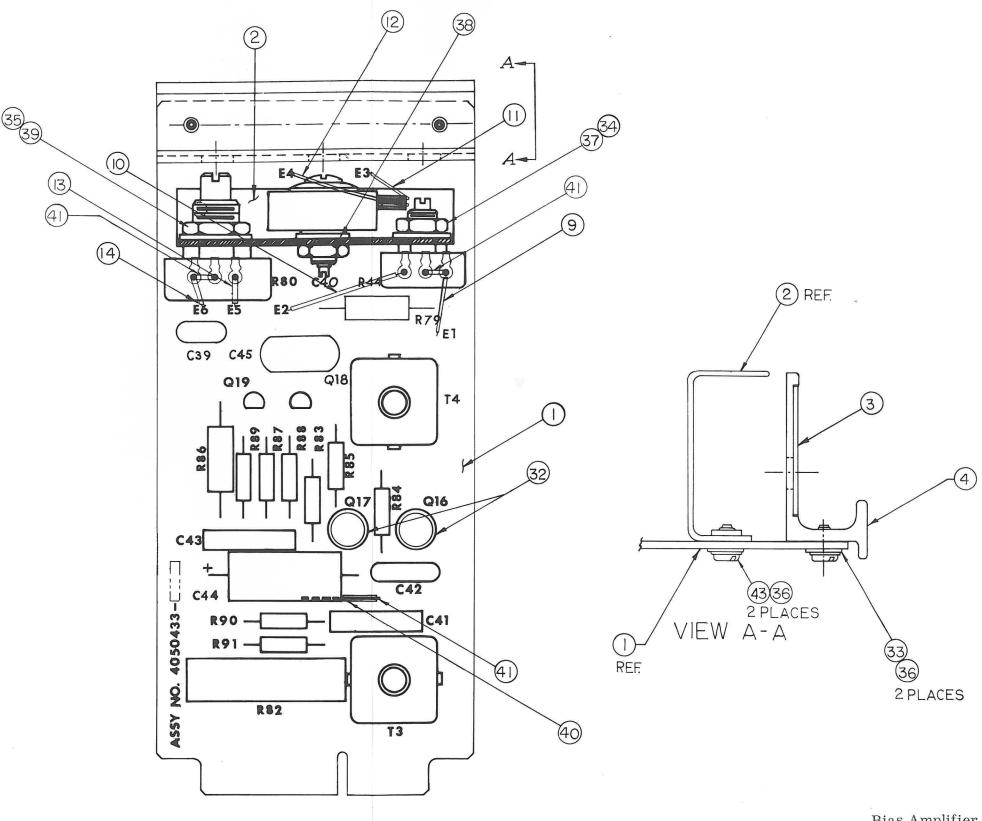
NO. PAI  1 4040 2 4520 3 031- 4 038- 5 041- 6 540- 7 070- 8 085- 9 122- 10 143- 11 143- 12 143- 14 147- 15 150- 16 172-	MPEX RT NO. 0957-03 0154-02 -309 -011 -065 -030 -026 -001 -016 -008 -009 -010	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	R43 C23 C18 R45 L1 F1 S3 J1	PART DESCRIPTION  PANEL, Rear  POTENTIOMETER, 5K ohm  CAPACITOR, Electrolytic, 4mF, 25V  CAPACITOR, Variable, 1400-3055 pF  RESISTOR, Fixed, 27K ohm, 1/2W, 10%  CHOKE, 330 mH, 5%  FUSE, Slo Blo, 0.5 amp, 125V  FUSE HOLDER  SWITCH ROTARY, 1 Pole, 2 throw	MFR CODE	DUANTITY RE   -04	QUIRED	PER V	ERSIO
2 4520 3 031- 4 038- 5 041- 6 540- 7 070- 8 085- 9 122- 10 143- 11 143- 12 143- 13 146- 14 147- 15 150- 16 172- 17 230- 18 471- 19 476- 20 492-	0154-02 -309 -011 -065 -030 -026 -001 -016 -008		C23 C18 R45 L1 F1	POTENTIOMETER, 5K ohm  CAPACITOR, Electrolytic, 4mF, 25V  CAPACITOR, Variable, 1400-3055 pF  RESISTOR, Fixed, 27K ohm, 1/2W, 10%  CHOKE, 330 mH, 5%  FUSE, Slo Blo, 0.5 amp, 125V  FUSE HOLDER		1 1 1 1 1 1			
3 031- 4 038- 5 041- 6 540- 7 070- 8 085- 9 122- 10 143- 11 143- 12 143- 13 146- 14 147- 15 150- 17 230- 18 471- 19 476- 20 492-	-309 -011 -065 -030 -026 -001 -016 -008		C23 C18 R45 L1 F1	CAPACITOR, Electrolytic, 4mF, 25V CAPACITOR, Variable, 1400-3055 pF RESISTOR, Fixed, 27K ohm, 1/2W, 10% CHOKE, 330 mH, 5% FUSE, Slo Blo, 0.5 amp, 125V FUSE HOLDER		1 1 1 1 1 1 1			
4 038- 5 041- 6 540- 7 070- 8 085- 9 122- 10 143- 11 143- 12 143- 13 146- 14 147- 15 150- 16 172- 17 230- 18 471- 19 476- 20 492-	-011 -065 -030 -026 -001 -016 -008		C18 R45 L1 F1	CAPACITOR, Variable, 1400-3055 pF RESISTOR, Fixed, 27K ohm, 1/2W, 10% CHOKE, 330 mH, 5% FUSE, Slo Blo, 0.5 amp, 125V FUSE HOLDER		1 1 1 1 1			
5 041- 6 540- 7 070- 8 085- 9 122- 10 143- 11 143- 12 143- 13 146- 14 147- 15 150- 17 230- 18 471- 19 476- 20 492-	-065 -030 -026 -001 -016 -008		R45 L1 F1	RESISTOR, Fixed, 27K ohm, 1/2W, 10% CHOKE, 330 mH, 5% FUSE, Slo Blo, 0.5 amp, 125V FUSE HOLDER		1 1 1 1			
6 540- 7 070- 8 085- 9 122- 10 143- 11 143- 12 143- 13 146- 14 147- 15 150- 16 172- 17 230- 18 471- 19 476- 20 492-	-030 -026 -001 -016 -008		L1 F1	CHOKE, 330 mH, 5%  FUSE, Slo Blo, 0.5 amp, 125V  FUSE HOLDER		1 1 1			
7 070- 8 085- 9 122- 10 143- 11 143- 12 143- 13 146- 14 147- 15 150- 17 230- 18 471- 19 476- 20 492-	-026 -001 -016 -008		F1 S3	FUSE, Slo Blo, 0.5 amp, 125V FUSE HOLDER		1			
8 085- 9 122- 10 143- 11 143- 12 143- 13 146- 14 147- 15 150- 16 172- 17 230- 18 471- 19 476- 20 492-	-001 -016 -008		S3	FUSE HOLDER		1			
9 122- 10 143- 11 143- 12 143- 13 146- 14 147- 15 150- 17 230- 18 471- 19 476- 20 492-	-016 -008 -009							- 1	
10	-008			SWITCH ROTARY, 1 Pole, 2 throw				1	
11	-009		. J1		- 1	1			
12 143- 13 146- 14 147- 15 150- 16 172- 17 230- 18 471- 19 476- 20 492-				CONNECTOR, Receptacle, 3 contact, male		1			
13 146- 14 147- 15 150- 16 172- 17 230- 18 471- 19 476- 20 492-	-010		<b>J</b> 6	CONNECTOR, Receptacle, 2 contact, male		1			
14 147- 15 150- 16 172- 17 230- 18 471- 19 476- 20 492-	1		J12	CONNECTOR, Receptacle, 1 contact, male		1			
15   150- 16   172- 17   230- 18   471- 19   476- 20   492-	-998		J7	CONNECTOR, Audio Receptacle, 3 socket		1			
16 172- 17 230- 18 471- 19 476- 20 492-	-999		J5	CONNECTOR, Audio Receptacle, 3 pin		1			
230- 18 471- 19 476- 20 492-	-119			SOCKET, Relay		1			
471- 19 476- 20 492-	-004			SOLDER LUG #4		4			
19 476- 20 492-	-008			KNOB, Black With Pointer		1			
20 492-	-327			SCREW, #4-40 x 5/16, flat head, cross-recessed		2			
	-057	8		SCREW, #4-40 x 5/16, hex head, self-tapping		10			
21 492-	-008			NUT, #4-40, hex		2			
1	-046			NUT, 1/4 x 32, hex		1			
22 492-	-095			NUT, 3/8-32, small pattern		2			
23 496-	-004			NUT, #4-40, kep		4			
24 502-	-028			WASHER, 1/4", flat, internal tooth		1			
502-	-059			WASHER, #12, flat, internal tooth		1			
26 502-	-083			WASHER, 3/8, flat, internal tooth		1			
615-	-002			WIRE, #22 Gauge, bare, solid		A/R			
8 600-	-036			TUBING, Teflon		A/R			
9 030-	-001		C36,37	CAPACITOR, Ceramic, 0.02µF, 500V		2			
2 041-	-257		R77	RESISTOR, Composition, 180 ohm, 1/28, 10%		1			
3 020-		*	K1	RELAY, 24V, 650 ohm, 4P2T		1			
4 020-	-144			SPRING, Relay Hold Down		1			

	ELECTRO	ONICS ASSEMBLY	, REAR PANEL	CATALOG NO. 405	50439	SHEET	2 OF	2	
ITEM NO.	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE	QUANTITY R	EQUIRED PE	R VERS	SION
35	614-692			WIRE, #22 Gauge, bunch tinned, blue		A/R			
36	471-328			SCREW, #4-40 x 3/8, flat head, cross-recessed		2			
37	476-329			SCREW, #4-40 x 3/8, hex washer head, self-tapping		2			
38	501-008			WASHER #4, Flat		4			
41	013-678	CD451	CR5, 6, 9, 10	DIODE		4			
42	020-592		K2	RELAY, Reed, SPST		1			
44	041-034		R110	RESISTOR, 47 ohm, 1/2W, 10%		1			
45	617-301			WIRE, 22 Gauge, bunch tinned, white/red		A/R			
46	617-299		-	WIRE, 22 Gauge, bunch tinned, white/ black		A/R			
47	617-304			WIRE, 22 Gauge, bunch tinned, white/ green		A/R			
48	4040957-04			PANEL, Rear		1			
49	014-247	CD38	Q20	TRANSISTOR		1			
50	034-056		C60	CAPACITOR, Mica, 390pF, 500V, 5%		1			
51	063-045		C19	CAPACITOR, Aluminum, 10µF, 50V		1			
52	614-691			WIRE, #22 AWG, bunch tinned, green		A/R			
53	614-694			WIRE, #22 AWG, bunch tinned, grey		A/R			
55	041-477		R93	RESISTOR, Composition, 13K ohm, 1/2W, 5%		1			
56	041-546		R92	RESISTOR, Composition, 130K ohm, 1/2W, 5%		1			
57	013-450		VR1	DIODE, Zener, 10V		1			
58	034-386		C38	CAPACITOR, Mica, 910pF, 100V, 5%		1			
59	037-117		C58	CAPACITOR, Tantalum, 150μF, 30V, 20%		1			
				,					
				x.					

4050439M

Capacitor Mounting Bracket Dwg. No. 4050440

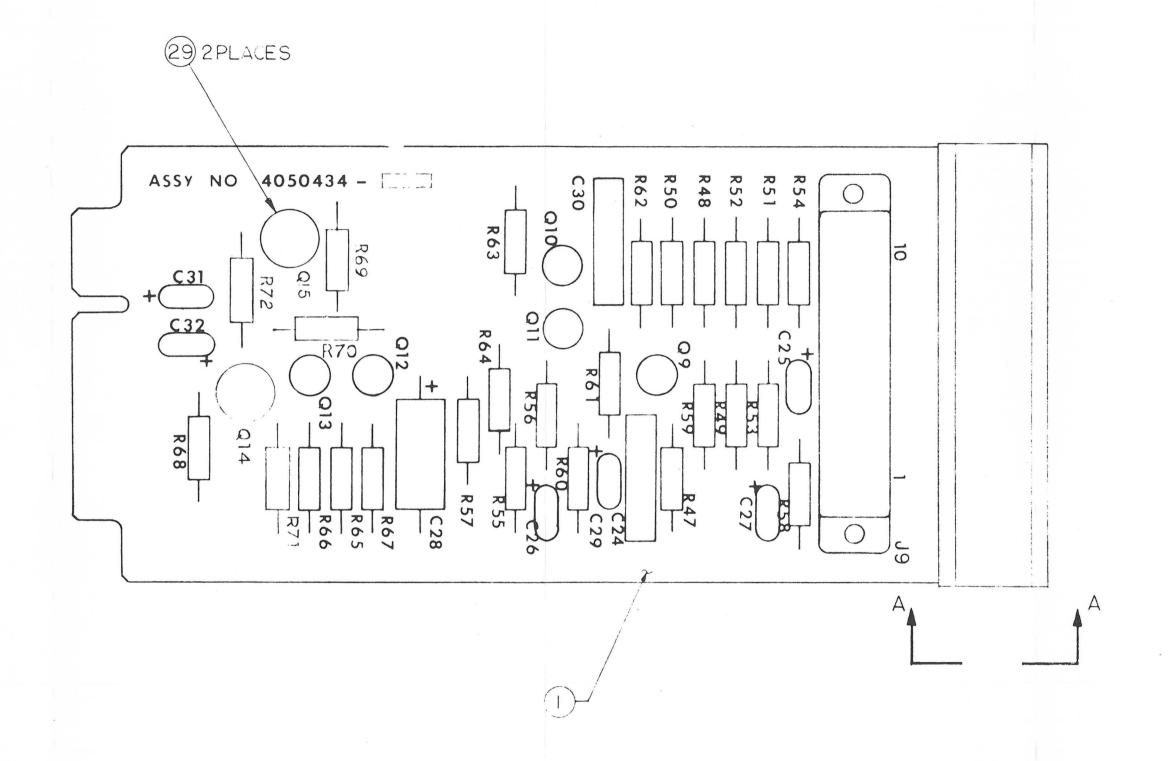
	CAPACITOR	MOUNTING BRA	ACKET ASSEMBL		1050440		SHEE	1 (	of 1	
ТЕМ	AMPEX	VENDOR OR			MFR	QUA		EQUIRE	D PER VI	ERSIC
10.	PART NO.	MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	CODE	-02	_	-	-	+
1	4040964-01			BRACKET, Capacitor Mounting		1				
2	4550147-07		C33	CAPACITOR, 350,750,250mF/25,25,25V		1				
3	4550147-04		C34	CAPACITOR, 1500mF, 40V		1				
4	4550147-05		C9	CAPACITOR, 100,100,35,35mF/50V		1				
6	041-060		R19,20	RESISTOR, 10K ohm, 1/2W, 10%		2				
7	041-062		R16, 17	RESISTOR, 15K ohm, 1/2W, 10%		2				
8	041-833		R73	RESISTOR, 750 ohm, 1W, 5%		1				
9	600-036			TUBING, Teflon		A/R				
10	041-056		R78	RESISTOR, 4700 ohm, 1/2W, 10%		1				
11	013-678	CD451	CR3,4,8	DIODE		3				
				-						
				-						
					V.					
				,						
ĺ	1									

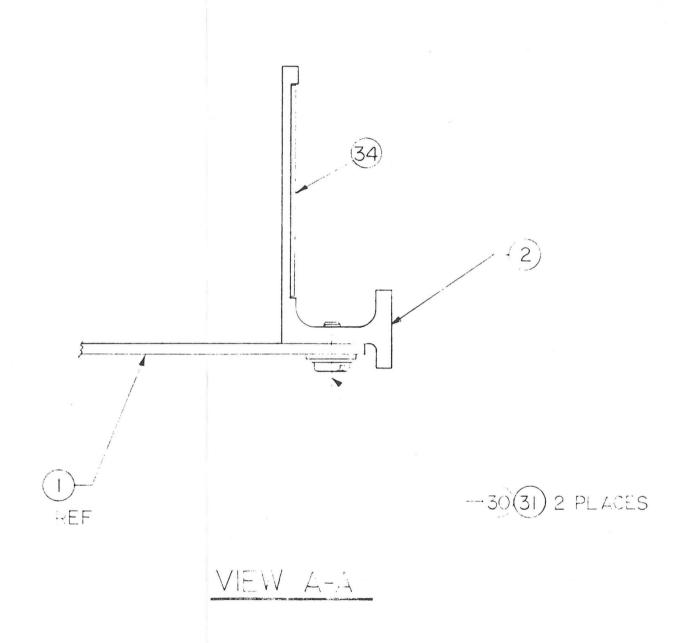


Bias Amplifier Dwg. No. 4050433

	BIAS AMPLIF	TER PRINTED W	TRING BOARD AS		050433		NH		1 OF		_
ТЕМ	AMPEX	VENDOR OR	SCHEMATIC		MFR	QU	_		JIRED	PER VE	RSI
NO.	PART NO.	MIL. NO.	REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	CODE	-04	-05	-	-	_	-
1	4500106-01			BIAS AMPLIFIER PRINTED WIRING BOARD		1	1				
2	4040972-01			BRACKET, Bias Equalization		1	1				
3	4110269-01			LABEL, Bias Module		1	1				
4	4330261-01			FRONT PLATE, Bias Module		1	1				
5	4250154-01		R44	POT, Bias Calibrate, 750 ohm		1	1				
6	4520145-20		R80	POT, Bias Adjust, 25K ohm		1	1				
7	4850123-01		T3,4	COIL, Oscillator		2	2				
9	617-308			WIRE, #24 Gauge, bunch tinned, brown		A/R	A/R				
10	617-309			WIRE, #24 Gauge, bunch tinned, red		A/R	A/R				
11	617-310			WIRE, #24 Gauge, bunch tinned, orange		A/R	A/R				
12	617-311			WIRE, #24 Gauge, bunch tinned, yellow		A/R	A/R				
13	617-312			WIRE, #24 Gauge, bunch tinned, green		A/R	A/R				
14	617-313			WIRE, #24 Gauge, bunch tinned, blue		A/R	A/R				
15	034-291		C39	CAPACITOR, Mica, 0.0016μF, 500V,5%		1	-				
18	014-329	2N2102	Q16,17	TRANSISTOR		2	2				
19	014-653		Q18,19	TRANSISTOR, NPN		2	2				
20	031-190		C44	CAPACITOR, Electrolytic, 50mF, 25V		1	1				
21	034-994		C42	CAPACITOR, Mica, 2500pF, 500V, 5%		1	1				
22	034-960		C45	CAPACITOR, Mica, 5000pF, 300V, 5%		1	1				
24	041-031		R90,91	RESISTOR, Fixed, 1 megohm, 1/2W, 10%		2	2				
25	041-033		R87	RESISTOR, Composition, 22 ohm, 1/2W, 10%		1	1				
26	041-345		R83	RESISTOR, Composition, 51 ohm, 1/2W, 5%		1	1				
27	041-353		R86	RESISTOR, Fixed, 1.6K ohm, 1W, 5%		1	1				
28	041-475		R84,85	RESISTOR, Composition, 3K ohm, 1/2W, 5%		2	2				
29	041-529		R88, 89	RESISTOR, Fixed, 20K ohm, 1/2W, 5%		2	2				
30	055-106		C41,43	CAPACITOR, Mylar, 0.1mF, 100V, 10%		2	2				
31	059-017		R82	RESISTOR, Wirewound, 180 ohm, 5W, 5%		1	1				
32	280-131			TRANSISTOR, Pad, 0.200 diameter		2	2				
33	475-006			SCREW, #4-40 x 1/4 sem, pan head		2	2				
34	492-046			NUT, Hex, 1/4-32		1	1				
35	492-095			NUT, Hex, 3/8-32		1	1				
36	501-008			WASHER, Flat #4		4	4				
37	502-028			WASHER, Flat, internal tooth 1/4"		1	1				
				16		1					- 1

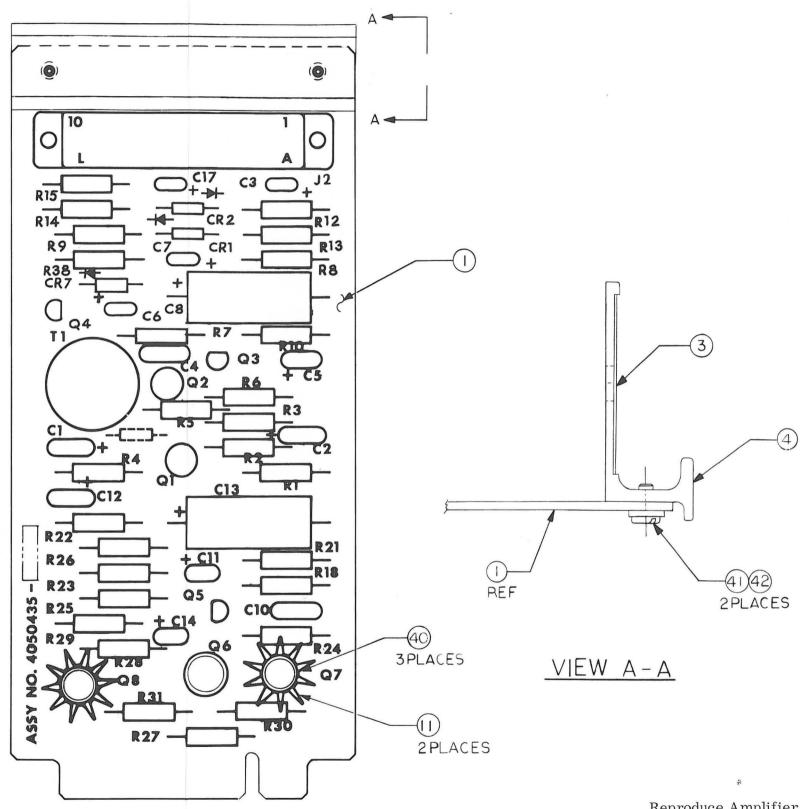
					050433				2 OF		2	
	BIAS AMPLIF	IER PRINTED W	RING BOARD AS	SSEMBLY			NH	Α				_
TEM NO.	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE	-04	ANTIT	Y REC	UIRED	PER	VERS	101
	502-059			WASHER, Flat, internal tooth #12	0002	1	1					Γ
	502-083			WASHER, Flat, internal tooth 3/8		1	1					
	600-036			TUBING, Teflon	,		A/R					
	615-002			WIRE, Bare, solid #22 AWG			A/R					
	034-928		C39	CAPACITOR, Mica, 620pF, 500V, 5%		_	1					
	475-077			SCREW, #4-40 x 5/16, pan head, sem		2	2					
				-								
										ı		
										- 1		





Record Amplifier Printed Wiring Assembly Dwg. No. 4050434

	DECORE	MDIIDIE	,	CATALOG NO. 405	0434		-		1 0	)F	1	_
	RECORD A	MPLIFIER PRIN	NTED WIRING ASS	EMBLY			NH	IA				
TEM NO.	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE	-01	NTIT	YRE	DUIRE	D PER	VERS	10
1	4500107-01			PRINTED WIRING BOARD		1						
2	4330262-01			FRONT PLATE, Record Module		1						
3	041-247	CD38	Q14, 15	TRANSISTOR, Silicon		2						
4	014-698	CD652	Q9, 10, 11, 12, 13	TRANSISTOR, Silicon		5						
5	031-148		C28	CAPACITOR, Electrolytic, 10µF, 25V		1						
6	037-446		C32	CAPACITOR, Tantalum, 15µF, 15V, 20%		1						
7	037-494		C26, 29, 31	CAPACITOR, Tantalum, 47µF, 6V, 20%		3						
8	037-495		C25,27	CAPACITOR, Tantalum, 0.68μF, 25V, 5%		2						
9	055-106		. C24,30	CAPACITOR, Mylar, 0.1 µF, 100V, 10%		2						
.0	041-012		R56,61	RESISTOR, Fixed, 4.3K ohm, 1/2W, 5%		2						
1	041-024		R51, 52	RESISTOR, Fixed, 110K ohm, 1/2W, 5%		2						
2	041-038		R50,72	RESISTOR, Fixed, 100 ohm, 1/2W, 10%		2						
.3	041-054		R66	RESISTOR, Fixed, 3.3K ohm, 1/2 W, 10%		1						
4	041-060		R55,60	RESISTOR, Fixed, 10K ohm, 1/2W, 10%		2						
5	041-064		R49,63	RESISTOR, Fixed, 22K ohm, 1/2W, 10%		2						
6	041-067		R53,58	RESISTOR, Fixed, 39K ohm, 1/2W, 10%		2						
7	041-068		R69	RESISTOR, Fixed, 47K ohm, 1/2W, 10%		1						
8	041-069		R65	RESISTOR, Fixed, 56K ohm, 1/2W, 10%		1						
.9	041-070		R62	RESISTOR, Fixed, 68K ohm, 1/2W, 10%		1						
0	041-072		R57,64	RESISTOR, Fixed, 100K ohm, 1/2W, 10%		2						
1	041-078		R68	RESISTOR, Fixed, 330K ohm, 1/2W, 10%		1						
2	041-080		R67	RESISTOR, Fixed, 470K ohm, 1/2W, 10%		1						
3	041,082		R70	RESISTOR, Fixed, 680K ohm, 1/2W, 10%		1						
4	041-241		R71	RESISTOR, Fixed, 150 ohm, 1/2W, 10%		1						
5	041-361		R54,59	RESISTOR, Fixed, 7.5K ohm, 1/2W, 5%		2						
6	041-377		R47	RESISTOR, Fixed, 1.3 megohm, 1/2W, 5%		1						
7	041-898		R48	RESISTOR, Fixed, 1.1 megohm, 1/2W, 5%		1						
9	280-131			TRANSISTOR, Pad		2						
0	475-006			SCREW, Sem, pan head, #4-40 x 1/4		2 ′						
1	501-008			WASHER, Flat #4		2						
2	4030270-01		<b>J</b> 9	CONNECTOR, Assembly, 10 pin		1						
3	4840169			SCHEMATIC		REF						
4	4110270-01	1		LABEL, Record Module		1						
				ž.			¥					

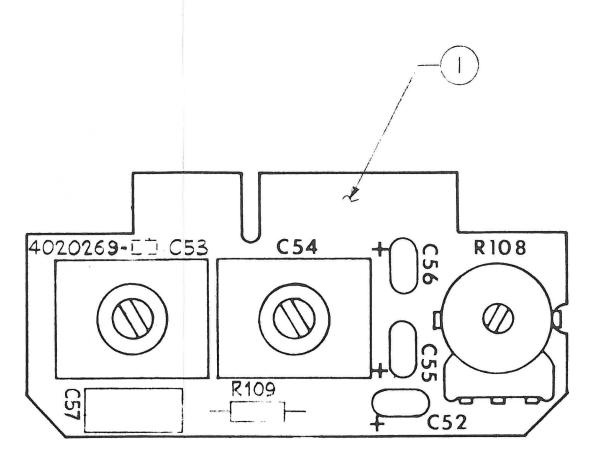


Reproduce Amplifier Dwg. No. 4050435

				CATALOG NO. 405	00435		SH	EET	1 01	= 2		_
	REPRODUCE	AMPLIFIER PR	INTED WIRING BO	DARD ASSEMBLY			NH					_
TEM NO.	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE	QU	-04	Y REQ	JIRED	PER	/ERS	10
1	4500108-01		-	PRINTED WIRING BOARD, Reproduce Amplifier			1					
2	4030270-02		J2	CONNECTOR ASSEMBLY, 10 Contact	4		1					
3	4110271-01			LABEL, Reproduce Module			1					
4	4330263-01			FRONT PLATE, Reproduce Module			1					
5	4580199-01		T1	TRANSFORMER INPUT			1					
6	013-599		CR1, 2, 7	DIODE			3					
7	014-247	CD38	Q6	TRANSISTOR, NPN			1					
8	014-652	CD524	Q5	TRANSISTOR			1					
9	014-784	CD562	Q3,4	TRANSISTOR			2					
.0	014-698	CD562	Q1, 2	TRANSISTOR, NPN			1					
11	014-706			HEAT SINK, Transistor			2					
12	014-723	2N4037	Q7	TRANSISTOR			1					
13	014-329	2N2102	Q8	TRANSISTOR			1					
14	031-187		C8	CAPACITOR, Electrolytic, 50mF, 50V			1					
L5	031-190		C13	CAPACITOR, Electrolytic, 50mF, 25V			1					
16	034-181		C4, 10	CAPACITOR, Mica, 47pF, 500V, 5%			2					
17	037-654		C2, 3, 7, 11, 12, 17	CAPACITOR, Tantalum, 3.3mF, 35V, 20%			6					
18	037-446		C6, 14	CAPACITOR, Tantalum, 15mF, 15V, 20%			2					
19	037-494		C1,5	CAPACITOR, Tantalum, 47mF, 6V, 20%			2					
20	041-012		R4	RESISTOR, Composition, 4.3K ohm, 1/2W, 5%		+	1					
21	041-533		R30,31	RESISTOR, Fixed, 24 ohm, 1/2W, 5%			2					
22	041-273		R27	RESISTOR, Fixed, 270 ohm, 1/2W, 5%			1					
23	041-046		R6, 28	RESISTOR, Fixed, 680 ohm, 1/2W, 10%			2					
24	041-048		R1	RESISTOR, Fixed, 1K ohm, 1/2W, 10%			1					
25	041-010		R29	RESISTOR, Fixed, 2.0K ohm, 1/2W, 5%			1					
26	041-054		R10	RESISTOR, Fixed, 3.3K ohm, 1/2W, 10%			1					
27	041-056		R24	RESISTOR, Fixed, 4.7K ohm, 1/2W, 10%			1					
28	041-058		R8	RESISTOR, Fixed, 6.8K ohm, 1/2W, 10%			1					
29	041-061		R14,15	RESISTOR, Fixed, 12K ohm, 1/2W, 10%			2					
30	041-062		R5, 25	RESISTOR, Fixed, 15K ohm, 1/2W, 10%			2					
31	041-067		R2, 21	RESISTOR, Fixed, 39K ohm, 1/2W, 10%			2					
32	041-069		R22	RESISTOR, Fixed, 56K ohm, 1/2W, 10%			1					
33	041-072		R7, 23, 38	RESISTOR, Fixed, 100K ohm, 1/2W, 10%			3					
34	041-076		R12, 13	RESISTOR, Fixed, 220K ohm, 1/2W, 10%			2					
	>			æ								

4050435H

	DEDDODIIC	SE AMDITETED DE	INTER WIDING E		050435		SHEET	r 2 o	F 2	
				BOARD ASSEMBLY		OLIAN	NHA	EQUIRE	O PER VI	ERSIO
IO.	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE	-04				T
35	041-075		R3	RESISTOR, Fixed, 180K ohm, 1/2W, 10%		1				
36	041-080		R9	RESISTOR, Fixed, 470K ohm, 1/2W, 10%		1				
37	041-081		R18	RESISTOR, Fixed, 560K ohm, 1/2W, 10%		1				
38	041-404		R26	RESISTOR, Composition, 510 ohm, 1/2W, 5%		1				
39	580-135	2N4104	Q1	TRANSISTOR		1				
10	280-131			TRANSISTOR, Pad, 0.200 diameter		3				
1	475-007		*	SCREW, #4-40 x 5/16, sem, pan head		2				
12	501-008			WASHER, #4 Flat		2				
1	4952629			SCHEMATIC		REF				
			•							
		x1								
		-								
				A -			*1			
				,						



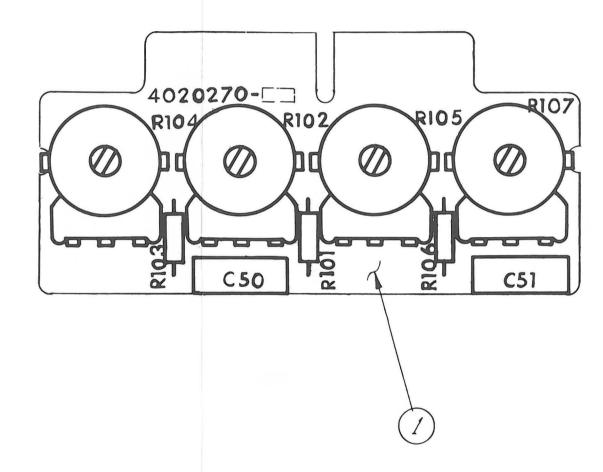
Record Equalizer Dwg. No. 4020269

## RECORD EQUALIZER PWA

Versions: -01 7-1/2 to 15 ips NAB; -02 3-3/4 to 7-1/2 ips NAB; -03 7-1/2 to 15 ips CCIR; -04 3-3/4 to 7-1/2 ips CCIR

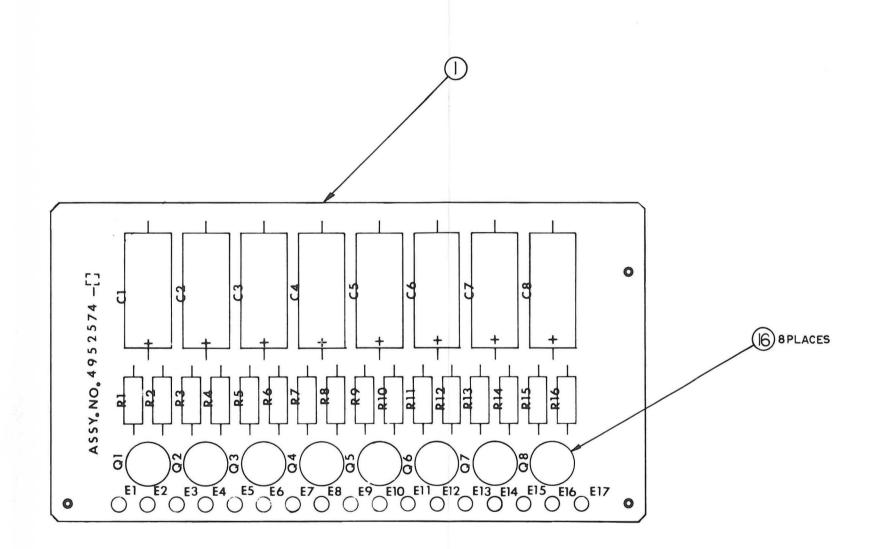
RECORD E	QUALIZER PRINT	ED WIRING ASSE	CATALOG NO. MBLY	4020269		SHE		1 0	F 1		
EM AMPEX IO. PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR	-01	ANTITY	-	UIREI	D PER V	/ERS	10
1 4500109-02		,	PRINTED WIRING BOARD		1	1	1	1		,	
2 4520153-01		R108	RESISTOR, Variable, 100K ohm		1	1	1	1			
3 4540314-02		C54	CAPACITOR TRIMMER, 50-380pF		1	-	1	-			
4 4540314-03		C53	CAPACITOR TRIMMER, 170-780pF		1	-	1	-			
5 4540314-03		C54	CAPACITOR TRIMMER, 170-780pF		-	1	_	1			
6 4540314-04		C53	CAPACITOR TRIMMER, 300-1180pF		-	1	-	1			
7 037-654		C52	CAPACITOR, Tantalum, 3.3 $\mu$ F, 35V, 20%		1	1	1	1			
8 037-654		C55,56	CAPACITOR, Tantalum, 3.3 $\mu$ F, 35V, 20%		-	-	2	-			
9 4840169			SCHEMATIC		REF	REF	ŖEF	REF			
0 055-164		C57	CAPACITOR, Mylar, 0.0022µF, 50V, 10%		1	-	-	-			
1 041-436		R109	RESISTOR, Fixed, 18K, 1/4W, 5%		1	-	-	7			
2 037-654		C56	CAPACITOR, Tantalum, 3.3µF, 35V, 20%		-	-	-	1			

AMPEX



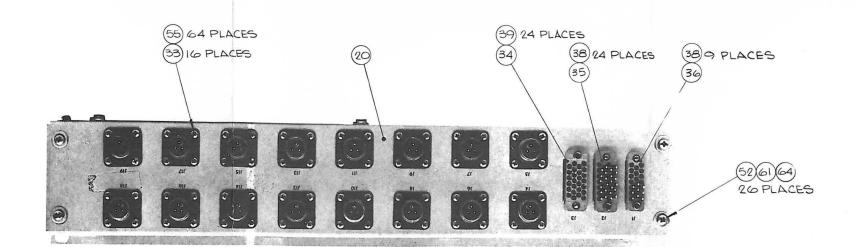
Reproduce Equalizer Dwg. No. 4020270

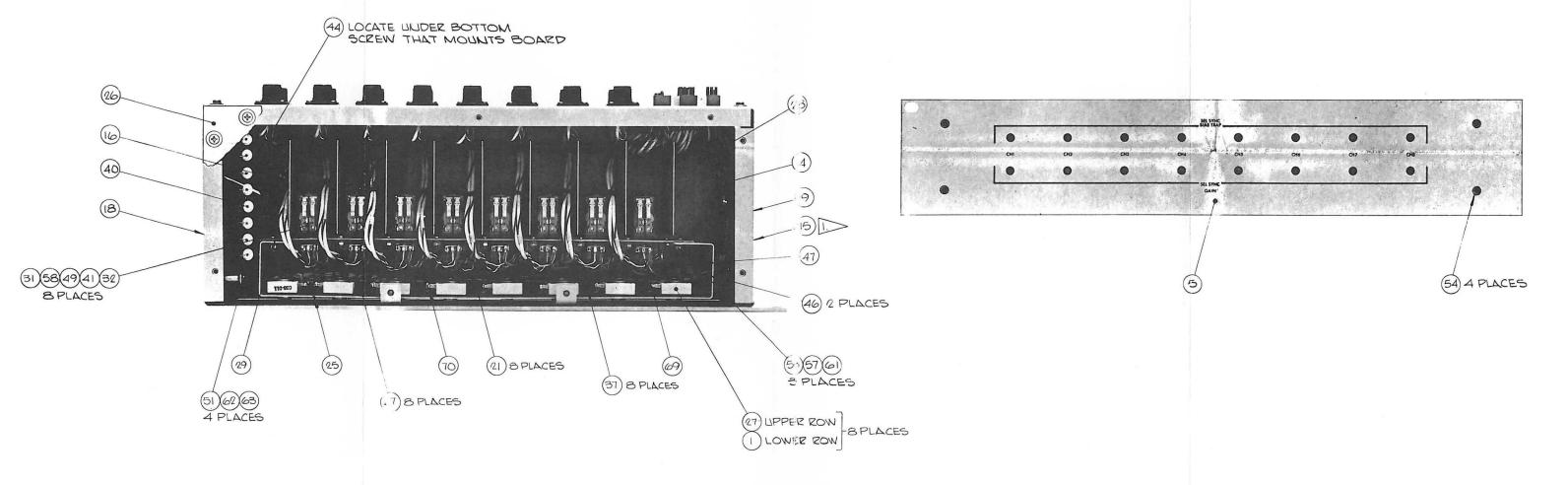
	REPRODUCE	EQUALIZER PR	INTED WIRING	CATALOG NO.	4020270		SHEE	т 1 с	)F 1	
ГЕМ	AMPEX	VENDOR OR	SCHEMATIC	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR		_	REQUIRE	D PER V	ERSI
10.	PART NO.	MIL. NO.	REFERENCE	REPRODUCE EQUALIZER PRINTED	CODE	-01		+		+
	4500110-01			WIRING BOARD		1				
	4520152-01		R104,105	POTENTIOMETER, 50K Ohm		2				
	4520152-02		R102, 107	POTENTIOMETER, 2.5 Megohm		2				
	049-528		R103,106	RESISTOR, 220K Ohm, 1/8W, 10%		2				
	049-527		R101	RESISTOR, 2.2K Ohm, 1/8W, 10%		1				
	055-222		C50,51	CAPACITOR, 0.0047mF, mylar		2				
7	4840169			SCHEMATIC		REF				
-										
- 1				,						



Time Delay Printed Wiring Assembly Dwg. No. 4952574

	TIME DELA	Y PRINTED WIRI	NG ASSEMBLY	CATALOG NO.	4952574		SHEE	r 1 (	OF 1	
TEM		VENDOR OR			MFR	QUA	_	EQUIRE	D PER	VERSIO
NO.	AMPEX PART NO.	MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE	-02	-	-	$\vdash$	$\dashv$
1	4952573-01			PRINTED WIRING BOARD		1				
4	014-247	CD38	Q1-8	TRANSISTOR, Silicon, NPN		8				
7	031-915		C1-8	CAPACITOR, Aluminum, 50μF, 50V		8				- 1
11	041-065		R1-16	RESISTOR, Composition, 27K ohm, 1/2W, 10%		16				
16	280-998			MOUNTING PAD, Transistor		8				
			•							
				4						
				*						
				,						
				,						





Sel-Sync Assembly Dwg. No. 4952222

AMPEX PART NO. 4520154-02 4951975-01	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE				NH		_		_
PART NO. 4520154-02		DEEEDENCE	DAPT BECOMES	MFR	QUA		REQUI	RED PE	R VER	SIO
		REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	CODE	-04	-05	-	+	+-	$\vdash$
1951975-01		R1-8	POTENTIOMETER, Bias Calibrate		8	8				
			FRONT PANEL		1	1				
4952379-01			HARNESS, Signal		1	1				
6000035-02			LABEL, Identification		1	1				
4952374-03			HARNESS, Control		1	1				
4951973-03			SIDE PANEL		1	-				
4951973-04			SIDE PANEL		1	-				
4951974-03			REAR PANEL		1	-				
013-678	CD451	CR1-8	DIODE, Silicon		8	8				
4952129-03			BRACKET, Control		1	-				
4951997-02			COVER, Sel-Sync Chassis		1	-				
038-011		C2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16	CAPACITOR, Variable, mica, 1400-3055 pF, 250V		8	8				
4952128-03			COVER, Bottom		1	-				
4041096-01			BRACKET, Relay		1	-				
020-584			SPRING, Relay Hold Down		8	-				
020-629		K1-8	RELAY, Armature, 4P, DT		8	-				
143-008		J4-19	CONNECTOR, Circular Receptacle, 3 pins		16	16				
146-263		J3	CONNECTOR, Rectangular Receptacle, 26 sockets		1	1				
169-084		J2	CONNECTOR, Rectangular Receptacle, 26 pins		1	1				
169-082		J1	CONNECTOR, Rectangular Receptacle, 20 pins		1	1				
034-217			CAPACITOR, 910 pF, 100V, 5%		8	-				
169-143			CONTACT, Connector Pin, #22 AWG		16	33				
169-144			CONTACT, Connector Socket, #22 AWG		16	24				
4952574-02			PRINTED WIRING ASSEMBLY, Time Delay		1	-				
150-256			SOCKET, Relay		8	-				
172-003			SOLDER LUG #6		1	-				
260-001			GROMMET, Rubber, 0.297 ID x 0.438 diameter groove		2	2				
260-012			GROMMET, Rubber 0.563 ID x 0.813 diameter groove		1	1				
471-060			SCREW, Cross-Recessed, pan head, 4-40 x 0.250		8	-				
	4		· a							
	951973-04 951974-03 13-678 952129-03 951997-02 38-011 952128-03 041096-01 20-584 20-629 43-008 46-263 69-082 34-217 69-143 69-144 952574-02 50-256 72-003 60-001 60-012	951973-04 951974-03 13-678 CD451 952129-03 951997-02 38-011 952128-03 041096-01 20-584 20-629 43-008 46-263 69-084 69-082 34-217 69-143 69-144 952574-02 50-256 72-003 60-001 60-012	951973-04 951974-03 13-678	951973-04 951973-04 951973-04 951973-04 951974-03 13-678 CD451 CR1-8 DIODE, Silicon BRACKET, Control COVER, Sel-Sync Chassis CAPACITOR, Variable, mica, 1400- 3055 pf, 250V COVER, Bottom BRACKET, Relay SPRING, Relay Hold Down RELAY, Armature, 4P, DT CONNECTOR, Circular Receptacle, 26 sockets G9-082 J1 CONNECTOR, Rectangular Receptacle, 26 pins CAPACITOR, 910 pf, 100V, 5% CONTACT, Connector Pin, #22 AWG CONTACT, Connector Pin, #22 AWG PRINTED WIRING ASSEMBLY, Time Delay SOCKET, Relay SOCKET, Relay SOCKET, Relay SOCKET, Rulay SOLDER LUG #6 GROMMET, Rubber, 0.297 ID x 0.438 diameter groove SCREW, Cross-Recessed, pan head,	SIDE PANEL   REAR PANEL	SIDE PANEL   1   1   1   1   1   1   1   1   1	SIDE PANEL   1	SIDE PANEL   1   -	SIDE PANEL   1   -	SIDE PANEL   1   -

TIEM AMP. PART  52 471-06  53 471-07  54 471-33  55 476-08  57 496-00  58 496-00  61 501-00  62 501-00  63 502-03  64 502-03  64 502-03  70 600-23  71 611-23  72 615-03  73 616-98	68 70 35	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION  SCREW, Cross-Recessed, pan head, 6-32 x 0.313	MFR CODE	-04	NHA ANTITY -05	REQUIRE	D PER VE	RSION
NO. PART 52 471-06 53 471-07 54 471-33 55 476-06 57 496-06 58 496-06 61 501-06 62 501-06 63 502-06 64 502-06 67 540-03 69 600-03 70 600-26 71 611-26	68 70 35			SCREW, Cross-Recessed, pan head,	CODE	-04				
53 471-07 54 471-33 55 476-08 57 496-00 58 496-00 61 501-00 62 501-00 63 502-03 64 502-03 67 540-03 69 600-03 70 600-23 71 611-23	35					1				_
54 471-33 55 476-08 57 496-08 58 496-08 61 501-08 62 501-08 63 502-08 64 502-08 67 540-08 69 600-08 70 600-28 71 611-28 72 615-08	35			a latera ramatra		26	26			
55 476-08 57 496-00 58 496-00 61 501-00 62 501-00 63 502-02 64 502-03 67 540-03 69 600-03 70 600-23 71 611-23				SCREW, Cross-Recessed, pan head, 6-32 x 7/16	*,	3	3			
57 496-00 58 496-00 61 501-00 62 501-00 63 502-03 64 502-03 67 540-03 69 600-03 70 600-23 71 611-23 72 615-03	157			SCREW, Cross-Recessed, 82° flat head, 6-32 x 0.312		4	4			
58				SCREW, Self-Tapping, hex washer head, 4-40 x 5/16		68	-			
61 501-00 62 501-00 63 502-03 64 502-03 67 540-03 69 600-03 70 600-23 71 611-23	05			NUT, Assembled Washer, 6-32 x 0.313		3	3			
62 501-00 63 502-03 64 502-03 67 540-03 69 600-03 70 600-23 71 611-23 72 615-03	04			NUT, Assembled Washer, 4-40 x 0.250		8	32			
63 502-05 64 502-05 67 540-05 69 600-05 70 600-25 71 611-25 72 615-05	009			WASHER, Flat, #6, 0.156 ID x 0.375 OD		29	29			
64 502-03 67 540-03 69 600-03 70 600-23 71 611-23 72 615-03	108			WASHER, Plain, flat, #4, 0.125 ID x 0.312 OD		4	4			
67 540-03 69 600-03 70 600-23 71 611-23 72 615-03	24			WASHER, Lock, internal tooth #4		4	4			
69 600-03 70 600-23 71 611-23 72 615-03	25			WASHER, Lock, internal tooth #6		26	26			
69 600-03 70 600-23 71 611-23 72 615-03	30		L1-8	INDUCTOR, 330µH, 5%		8	8			
71 611-23 72 615-03	36			SLEEVING, Teflon #20		A/R	A/R			
71 611-23 72 615-03	96			SLEEVING, Plastic, clear, #22 AWG		A/R	A/R			
		CD569		WIRE, Stranded, insulated, #20 AWG, black		A/R	A/R			
73 616-99	12			WIRE, Bare #20		A/R	A/R			
1	98			CABLE, Shielded and Jacketed, 2 conductor, #28 AWG		A/R	A/R			
74 617-0	053	CD569		WIRE, Stranded, insulated, #20 AWG, green		A/R	A/R			
75 617-0	054	CD569		WIRE, Stranded, insulated, #20 AWG, violet		A/R	A/R			
76 617-0	)55	CD569		WIRE, Stranded, insulated, #20 AWG, grey		A/R	A/R			
82 49525	72			SCHEMATIC		REF	REF			
83 404110	.01-01			BRACKET, Transformer		1	1			
84 458018	.84-01			TRANSFORMER, Input		8	8			
87 055-06	069			CAPACITOR, 0.047 mF, 50V, 5%		8	8			
91 169-0	777			CONTACT, Connector, pin, #16 AWG		8	-			
92 169-0	178			CONTACT, Connector, pin #20 AWG		9	-			
93 169-13	17			CONTACT, Connector, socket, #16 AWG		8	-			
96 471-06	069			SCREW, #6-32 x 3/8, cross-recessed, pan head		4	-		2	
98 492-99	198			NUT, Hex #1/4-32		8	-			
	1			,	,					

	SEL-SYNC AS	SEMBIV		CATALOG NO.	4952222				3 O	F 3		
	SELFSYNC AS	SEMBLY					NH	A				
TEM	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR	QU	ANTIT	Y REC	UIRE	D PER	VERSI	10
VO.		MIL. NO.	REFERENCE		CODE		-05			$\vdash$		-
01	501-186			WASHER, #4, flat, small pattern		6	-					
02	501-188			WASHER, #6, flat, small pattern		16	-					
05	502-059			WASHER, Internal Lock #12		8	-					
.06	502-069			WASHER, Internal Lock #1/4		8	-					
				,								
			e					F				
				1								
				**								
				1								
				,							34	
											ĺ	
										1 1	- 1	ı

## POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY

Versions: -01 With Oscillator -02 Without Oscillator -03 Reproduce

				CATALOG NO. 40	20307		SH	EET	1 OF	1	
	POWER SU	JPPLY AND PAN	EL ASSEMBLY				NH	A			
TEM NO.	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR	-01	ANTIT	Y REC	UIRED	PER VER	SIO
1	4020274-03			POWER SUPPLY		1	-	-			
2	4020274-04			POWER SUPPLY		1	2	1			
3	4290180-01			PANEL, Power Supply Mounting		1	1	1			
6	280-404			SPACER, #10 x 0.500		8	8	4		ľ	
9	472-901			SCREW, #10-32 x 1-1/8, pan head, cross-recessed		4	4	2			
12	496-007			NUT, #10-32, kep		8	8	4			
15	501-011			WASHER, #10, flat		8	8	4			
							2				
										ı	
										į	
				, .							
- 1				`		1					1

## POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY Versions: -03 Recorder/Reproducer -04 Reproducer

				CATALOG NO. 40	020274		SH	EET	1 0	F 2		
	POWER SUPP	PLY ASSEMBLY				,	NH	A				
ITEM NO.	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR	-03	-04	Y REC	UIRE	PER	VERS	ION
1	4040967-01			CHASSIS, Power Supply Assembly		1	1					
2	4040968-02			CONNECTOR PANEL, Power Supply		1	1					
5	4050443-01			HARNESS ASSEMBLY, Power Supply		1	1					
6	4290639-01			END COVER, Power Supply		1	1					
7	4290640-01			ENCLOSURE, Power Supply		1	1					
8	4330264-01			HEAT SINK, Power Supply		1	1					
9	4400310-10			SCREW, Shoulder		2	2					
10	4550147-03		C707	CAPACITOR, Electrolytic, 2000µF, 80V		1	1					
1	6000035-02			LABEL, Identification		1	1					
12	4580156-01		T702	TRANSFORMER, Power		1	1					
13	4050432-05			PRINTED WIRING ASSEMBLY, Regulator and Oscillator		1	-					
14	4050432-06			PRINTED WIRING ASSEMBLY, Regulator and Oscillator		-	1					
15	031-945		C706	CAPACITOR, 500 mF, 50V		1	1					
17	013-678	CD451	CR701-704	DIODE		4	4					
9	014-796	2N4348	Q705	TRANSISTOR		1	1					
0	018-009			CEMENT 3M-826		A/R	A/R					
21	031-205			CAPACITOR, 5µF, 50V		2	2					
2	041-158		R706	RESISTOR, 10K Ohm, 1W, 10%		1	1					
23	070-0 <b>7</b> 5		F701	FUSE, 1.5 Amp, 125V, slo-blo		1	1					
4	085-001			FUSE HOLDER, Short Body		1	1					
5	143-307			CONNECTOR, Printed Wiring Board, 18 contacts		1	1					
6	145-013		P706	CONNECTOR, 8 Pins, male		1	1					
7	260-052			GROMMET, Nylon		A/R	A/R					
8	302-007			CABLE, Clamp 1/4 ID		1	1					
29	471-064			SCREW, #4-40 x 1/2, pan head, cross- recessed		2	2					
30	471-069			SCREW, #6-32 x 3/8, pan head, cross- recessed		3	3					
1	476-998			SCREW, #6 x 1/4, self-tapping, hex head		10	10					
2	476-999			SCREW, #6 x 3/8, self-tapping, hex head		2	2					
3	496-004			NUT, #4-40 Kep		2	2					
4	496-005			NUT, #6-32 Kep		5	5					
5	496-006			NUT, #8-32 Kep		4	4					
6	501-008			WASHER, #4, flat		2	2					
37	506-013			WASHER, Flat, "D"		2	2					
				4								

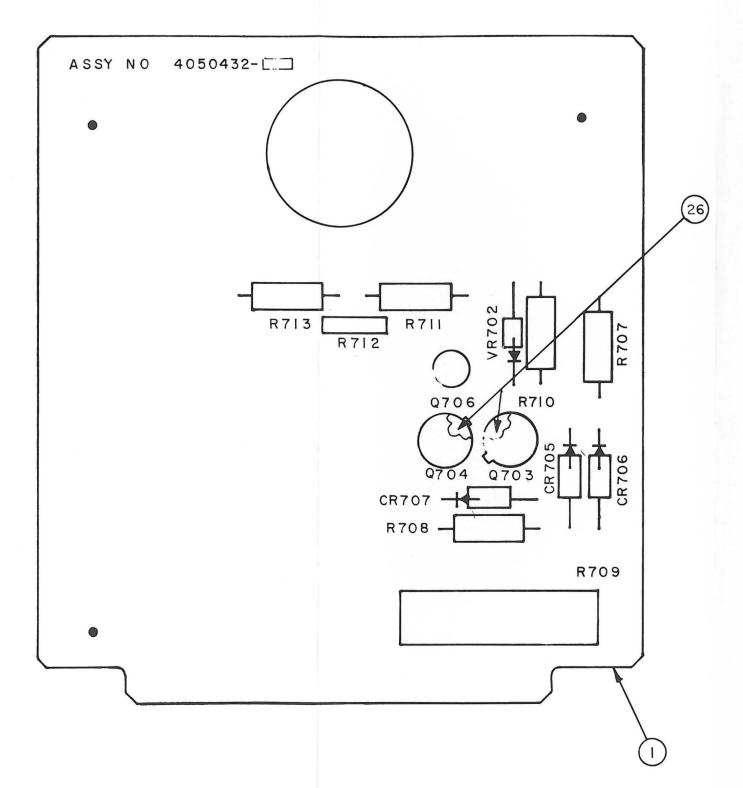
	POWER SUP	PLY ASSEMBLY		CATALOG NO. 4	020274		SHEET	2 OF	2	
ITEM	AMPEX	VENDOR OR	SCHEMATIC	DADE DECORPORATION	MFR		ANTITY RE	QUIRED	PER VER	ISIO
NO.	PART NO.	MIL. NO.	REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	CODE		-04	++	+	+
8	530-102			GUIDE, Printed Wiring Board		2	2			
19	600-036			TUBING, #20, teflon, clear			A/R			
0	600-055			TUBING, 3/8 Vinyl, black		A/R				
1	615-002			WIRE, #22 Gauge, bare, solid		A/R	A/R			
2	014-703			WASHER, Mica		1	1			
13	172-003			TERMINAL LUG, #6		1	1			
14	471-071			SCREW, #6-32 x 1/2, pan head, cross-recessed		2	2			
15	496-005			NUT, #6-32, keps		2	2			
6	501-009			WASHER, #6, flat		3	3			
17	503-089			WASHER, Shoulder, nylon		2	2			
18	302-036			CABLE CLAMP 3/8 ID		1	1			
9	087-388			SILICONE, Grease		A/R	A/R			
31	4840039			SCHEMATIC		-	REF			
32	4840168			SCHEMATIC		REF	-			
				* <u></u>						
				-						
										1
				1						
									-	
				The state of the s						
				1						

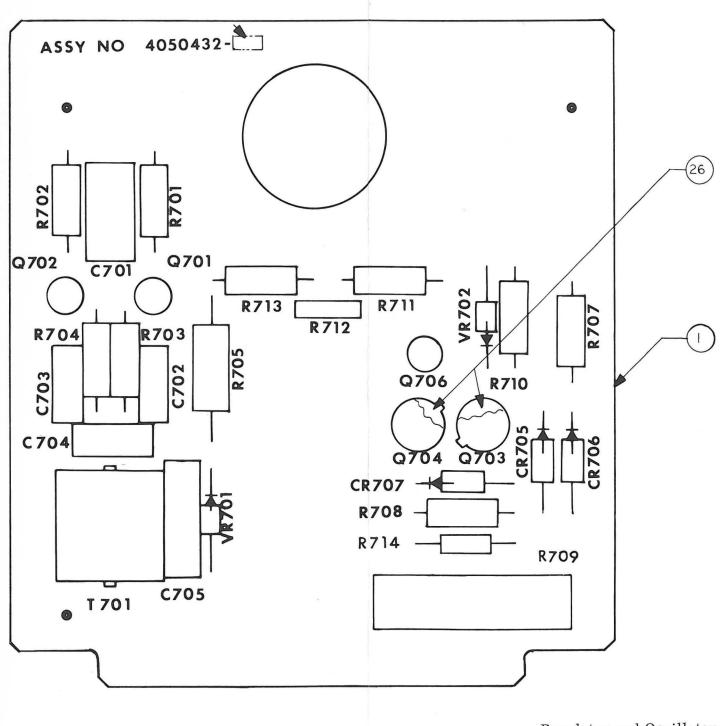
4020274G

AMPEX -

**-()**6

-()5





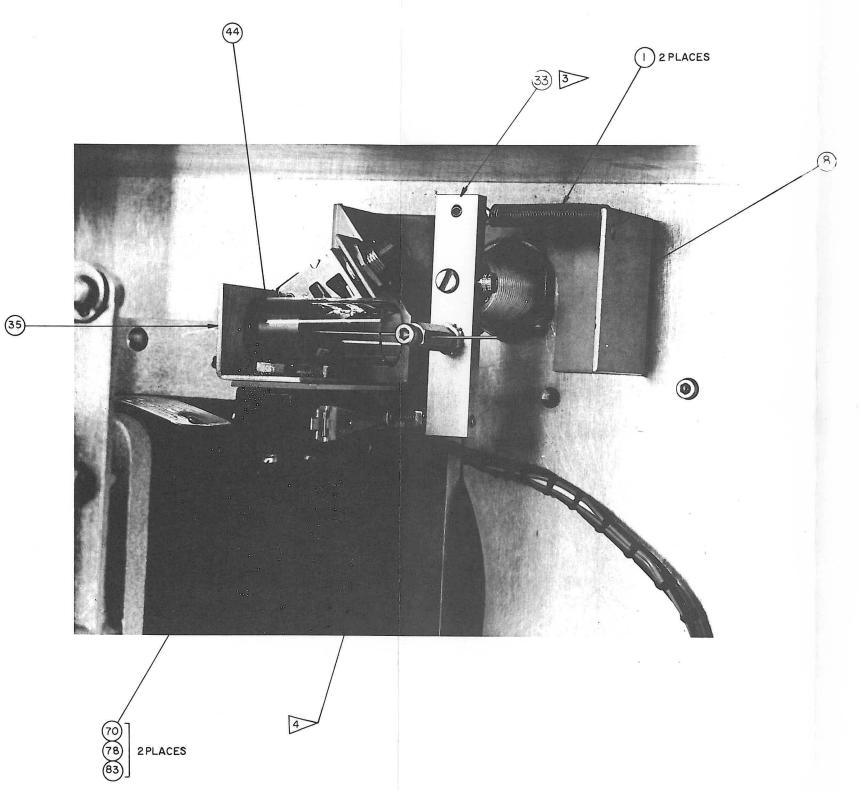
Regulator and Oscillator Dwg. No. 4050432

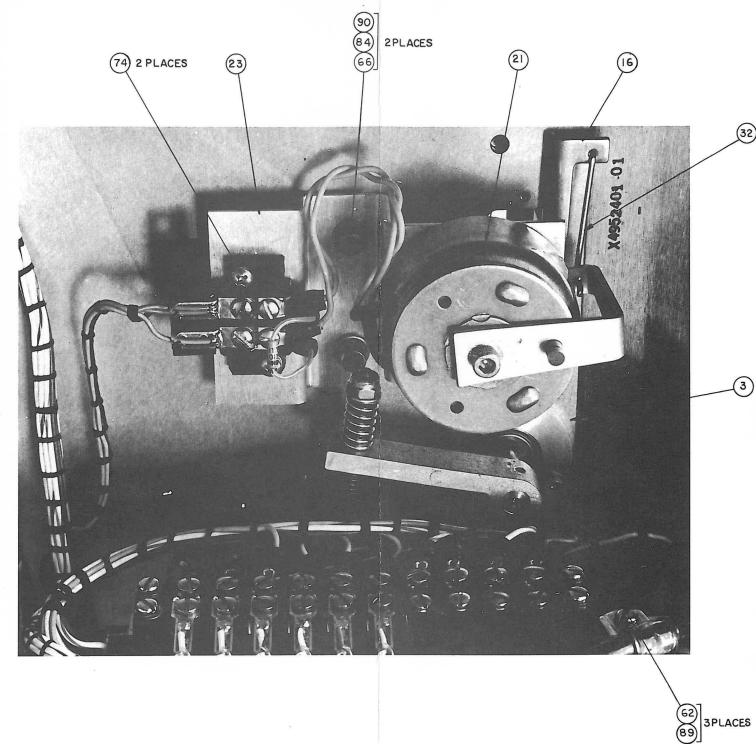
## REGULATOR AND OSCILLATOR PWA

Versions: -05 Recorder/Reproducer -06 Reproducer

NO. PART NO. MIL. NO. F  1 4500105-02 2 4580123-01 3 013-599 CD458  4 013-712 5 013-747 6 014-590 2N3053 7 014-653 CD525  9 014-704 2N398A  11 034-994 12 034-507 13 041-048 14 041-052 15 041-055 16 041-064 18 041-147 19 041-533 20 044-370 21 055-106 22 056-108 23 059-016		REGULATOR	AND OSCILLATI	OD DDINTED WIR	CATALOG NO. 405	50432		-	EET	1 0	F ]		_
NO. PART NO. MIL. NO. F  1 4500105-02 2 4580123-01 3 013-599		REGULATOR	AND OSCILLATO	OR PRINTED WIR.	ING BOARD ASSEMBLY			NH					
2 4580123-01 3 013-599 CD458 4 013-712 5 013-747 6 014-590 2N3053 7 014-653 CD525 9 014-704 2N398A 1 034-994 2 034-507 3 041-048 4 041-052 5 041-055 6 041-064 8 041-147 9 041-533 0 044-370 1 055-106 2 056-108 3 059-016 4 041-529				SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR	-05		Y REC	UIRE	DPER	VERS	10
3 013-599 CD458 4 013-712 5 013-747 6 014-590 2N3053 7 014-653 CD525 9 014-704 2N398A 1 034-994 2 034-507 3 041-048 4 041-052 5 041-055 6 041-064 8 041-147 9 041-533 0 044-370 1 055-106 2 056-108 3 059-016 4 041-529	1	4500105-02			PRINTED WIRING BOARD	34	1	1					
4 013-712 5 013-747 6 014-590 2N3053 7 014-653 CD525 9 014-704 2N398A 1 034-994 2 034-507 3 041-048 4 041-052 5 041-055 6 041-064 8 041-147 9 041-533 9 044-370 1 055-106 1 056-108 1 041-529	2	4580123-01		T701	BIAS OSCILLATOR COIL		1	-					
5 013-747 6 014-590 2N3053 7 014-653 CD525 9 014-704 2N398A 1 034-994 2 2 034-507 3 041-048 4 041-055 6 041-064 8 041-147 9 041-533 0 044-370 1 055-106 2 056-108 8 059-016 4 041-529	3	013-599	CD458	CR705, 706,	DIODE		3	3					
014-590 2N3053 014-653 CD525 014-704 2N398A 034-994 034-507 041-048 041-052 041-055 041-064 041-147 041-533 044-370 055-106 056-108 059-016 041-529	Į.	013-712		VR702	ZENER, 24V, 5%		1	1					
014-653 CD525 014-704 2N398A 034-994 034-507 041-048 041-055 041-064 041-147 041-533 044-370 055-106 056-108 059-016 041-529	i	013-747		VR701	ZENER, 13V, 5%		1	-					
0 014-704 2N398A 034-994	3	014-590	2N3053	Q704	TRANSISTOR		1	1					
034-994 034-507 041-048 041-052 041-055 041-064 041-147 041-533 044-370 055-106 056-108 059-016 041-529	7	014-653	CD525	Q701, 702, 706	TRANSISTOR		3	1					
034-507 041-048 041-052 041-055 041-064 041-147 041-533 044-370 055-106 056-108 059-016 041-529	)	014-704	2N398A	Q703	TRANSISTOR		1	1					
3 041-048 041-052 041-055 041-064 041-147 041-533 044-370 055-106 056-108 059-016 041-529	L	034-994		. C704	CAPACITOR, Mica, 2500pF, 500V, 5%		1	-					
041-052 041-055 041-064 041-147 041-533 044-370 055-106 056-108 059-016 041-529	2	034-507		C702, 703	CAPACITOR, Mica, 5600pF, 300V, 5%		2	-					
041-055 041-064 041-147 041-533 044-370 055-106 056-108 059-016 041-529	3	041-048		R708	RESISTOR, Fixed, 1K ohm, 1/2W, 10%		1	1					
041-064 041-147 041-533 044-370 055-106 056-108 059-016 041-529	1	041-052		R710,713	RESISTOR, Fixed, 2.2K ohm, 1/2W, 10%		2	2					
3 041-147 041-533 0 044-370 1 055-106 2 056-108 3 059-016 4 041-529	5	041-055		R711	RESISTOR, Fixed, 3.9K ohm, 1/2W, 10%		1	1					
0 041-533 0 044-370 0 055-106 0 056-108 0 059-016 0 041-529	3	041-064		R703,704	RESISTOR, Fixed 22K ohm, 1/2W, 10%		2	-					
0 044-370 055-106 0 056-108 0 059-016 0 041-529	3	041-147		R705	RESISTOR, Fixed, 1.2K ohm, 1W, 10%		1	-					
055-106 056-108 059-016 041-529	)	041-533		R701, 702	RESISTOR, Fixed, 24 ohm, 1/2W, 5%		2	-					
2 056-108 3 059-016 4 041-529	)	044-370		R712	RESISTOR, Variable, 1K ohm, 1/10W		1	1					
3 059-016 4 041-529	1	055-106		C705	CAPACITOR, Mylar, 0.1 µF, 100V, 10%		1	-					
4 041-529	2	056-108		C701	CAPACITOR, Mica, 6800pF, 500V, 5%		1	-					
1777A-17	3	059-016		R709	RESISTOR, 1 Ohm, 5W, 5%		1	1					
3 280-131	4	041-529		R707	RESISTOR, 20K Ohm, 1/2W, 5%		1	1					
	3	280-131			TRANSISTOR PAD		2	2					
041-038	,	041-038		R714	RESISTOR, Fixed, 100 Ohm, 1/2W, 10%		1	1					
3 4840039	3	4840039			SCHEMATIC		-	REF					
7 4840168	7	4840168			SCHEMATIC		REF	-					
1													
										×			
					*								
					7								

Transport Assembly (Sheet 1 of 2) Dwg. No. 4952583





Transport Assembly (Sheet 2 of 2) Dwg. No. 4952583

## TRANSPORT ASSEMBLY

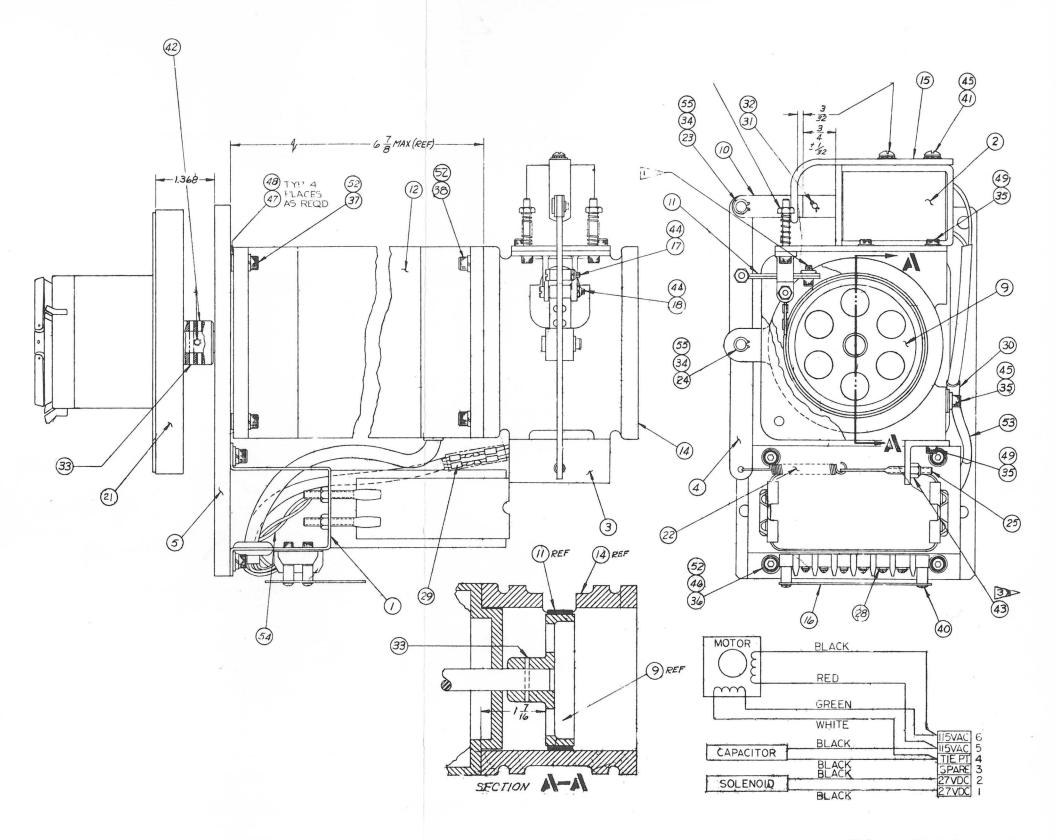
Versions: -03 1-inch Tape, 60 Hz; -04 2-inch Tape, 60 Hz -05 1-inch Tape, 50 Hz; -06 2-inch Tape, 50 Hz

				CATALOG NO. 49	52583		SH	EET	1 0	F 3	3	_
	TRANSPORT	ASSEMBLY					NH	A				
ITEM NO.	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE		-04		-06	PER	VERS	ION
1	1024-01			SPRING		2	2	2	2			
3	13870-01			CAPSTAN IDLER HOUSING ASSEMBLY		1	1	1	1			
4	50002-03			GUARD, Reel		2	2	2	2			
5	50115-01			SLEEVE, Bumper		2	2	2	2			
6	50116-01			STOP, Tension Arm		2	2	2	2			
7	51271-01			BRACKET, Spring		1	1	1	1			
8	51271-02			BRACKET, Spring		1	1	1	1			
9	52110-03	-		TAKE-UP REEL ASSEMBLY		1	1	1	1			
10	52111-03			SUPPLY REEL ASSEMBLY		1	1	1	1			
11	55670-02			CAPSTAN SOLENOID ASSEMBLY		1	1	1	1			
12	59102-05			TAPE TIMER ASSEMBLY		1	1	1	1			
14	4952295-01			TRANSPORT INTERNAL HARNESS		1	1	1	1			
15	4952299-02			BELLCRANK, Tape Lifter Assembly		2	2	2	2			
16	4952302-01			LINK, Bellcrank		1	1	1	1			
17	4952322-01			REEL IDLER ASSEMBLY		1	-	1	-			
18	4952322-02			REEL IDLER ASSEMBLY		-	1	-	1			
19	4952338-01			PLUG, Dummy		1	1	1	1			
20	4952384-01			HEAD COVER ASSEMBLY		1	1	1	1			
21	4952397-01			SOLENOID ASSEMBLY		1	1	1	1			
22	4952401-02			SHIELD, Head		1	1	1	1			
23	4952478-01			BRACKET, Solenoid Barrier Strip Mounting		1	1	1	1			
24	4952516-01			OVERLAY, Head		1	1	1	1			
25	4952550-01			BLOCK, Grounding		1	1	1	1			
26	4952551-02			SHIELD, Idler Cable		1	1	1	1			
27	4952553-01			HEAD CABLE DUCT ASSEMBLY		1	-	1	-			
28	4952553-02			HEAD CABLE DUCT ASSEMBLY		-	1	-	1			
29	4952559-01			SPACER, Reel Idler		1	1	1	1			
30	4952560-01			GUIDE, Take-Up		1	-	1	-			
. 31	4952560-02			GUIDE, Take-Up		-	1	-	1			
32	4952587-01			ARM, Lifter		1	1	1	1			
33	4952589-01			ARM ASSEMBLY, Dashpot		1	1	1	1			
34	4952589-02			ARM ASSEMBLY, Dashpot		1	1	1	1			
35	4952557-01			BRACKET, Dashpot Mounting		1	1	1	1			
36	4952557-02			BRACKET, Dashpot Mounting		1	1	1	1			
37	4952590-02 4952597-02			TOP PLATE AND FRAME ASSEMBLY		1	1	1	1			
					L						4952	L

	TRANSPORT	ASSEMBLY		CATALOG NO. 4	952583			EET	2 01	= 3	
ITEM	AMPEX	VENDOR OR	COUFMATIC	1	MFR	QUA	NH		UIRED	PER VE	RSION
NO.	PART NO.	MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	CODE	-03	-04	-05	-06		T
38	4952561-01 4952598-01			OVERLAY, Transport		1	1	1	1		
39	4952603-01 4952599-01			TAPE TENSION ARM ASSEMBLY		2	2	2	2		
40	4952601-01 4952610-01			MOTION SWITCH ASSEMBLY		1	1	1	1		
42	4952361-01 4952608-01			SUPPLY GUIDE ASSEMBLY		1	-	1	-		
43	4952361-02 4952608-02			SUPPLY GUIDE ASSEMBLY		-	1	-	1		
44	4590032-01			DASHPOT		2	2	2	2		
45	6000035-02			LABEL, Identification		1	1	1	1		
46	1365625-01			CAPSTAN IDLER ARM ASSEMBLY		1	1	1	1		
49	4952339-03 4952339-04			CAPSTAN MOTOR ASSEMBLY		1	1	-	-		
50	4952339-05			CAPSTAN MOTOR ASSEMBLY		-	-	1	1		
51	031-622			CAPACITOR, Aluminum, 50μF, 50V, -10 +75%		1	1	1	1		
54	171-001			SOLDERLESS CONNECTOR, Slotted Tongue		2	2	2	2		
56	302-007			CLAMP, Cable, 1/4 ID		3	3	3	3		
57	302-031			CLAMP, Cable, 3/16 ID		1	1	1	1		
60	470-013			SCREW, Captive, hex socket, #4-40 x 5/8		2	2	2	2		
61	470-016			SCREW, Captive, hex socket, #6-32 x 1/4		4	4	4	4		
62	470-020			SCREW, Captive, hex socket, #6-32 x 1/2		15	15	15	15		
63	470-022			SCREW, Captive, hex socket, #6-32 x 3/4		4	4	4	4		
64	470-023			SCREW, Captive, hex socket, #6-32 x 7/8		2	2	2	2		
65	470-024			SCREW, Captive, hex socket, #6-32 x 1		5	5	5	5		
66	470-039			SCREW, Captive, hex socket, #10-32 x 5/8		2	2	2	2		
67 .	470-048			SCREW, Captive, hex socket, 1/4-20 x 7/8		8	8	8	8		
68	470-108			SCREW, Captive, hex socket, #10-24 x 3/4		4	4	4	4		
69	470-110			SCREW, Captive, hex socket, #10-32 x 1-1/4		2	2	2	2		
70	471-025			SCREW, Pan Head, #6-32 x 1		2	2	2	2		
71	471-089			SCREW, Pan Head, #10-32 x 1/2		4	4	4	4		
72	471-334			SCREW, Flat Head, #6-32 x 1/4		2	.2	2	2		

	TO A NOTO DE	ACCEMBIX		CATALOG NO. 49	52583		-	EET	3 0	F 3	
	TRANSPORT	ASSEMBLY		·		T	NF				
TEM NO.	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE	-03	_	-05		PER VE	RSI
3	471-716			SCREW, Cross-Recessed, flat head, #6-32 x 1-1/4		6	6	6	6		
4	475-048			SCREW, Assembled Washer, #6-32 x 1/2	,	7	7	7	7		
5	477-052			SCREW, Set, hex socket, cup point, #10-32 x 3/4		1	1	1	1		
3	496-002			NUT, Assembled Washer, #6-32		4	4	4	4		
9	496-007			NUT, Assembled Washer, #10-32		2	2	2	2		
)	498-018			NUT, Hex, 3/4 x 16		2	2	2	2		
3	501-009			WASHER, Flat, #6		18	18	18	18		
1	501-011			WASHER, Flat, #10		6	6	6	6		
5	501-025			WASHER, Flat, 1/4, 0.032 thick		A/R	A/R	A/R	A/R		
6	501-045			WASHER, Flat, shim, 0.005 thick		A/R	A/R	A/R	A/R		
7	501-052			WASHER, Flat, shim, 0.003 thick		A/R	A/R	A/R	A/R		
8	501-059			WASHER, Flat, shim, 0.010 thick		A/R	A/R	A/R	A/R		
9	502-003			WASHER, Lock Spring #6		15	15	15	15		
	502-005			WASHER, Lock Spring #10		10	10	10	10		
1	502-006			WASHER, Lock Spring 1/4		8	8	8	8		
2	503-992			WASHER, Non-Metal, nylon #6		2	2	2	2		
3	506-013			WASHER, Cable Clamp #6		4	4	4	4		
6	018-019			ADHESIVE, Eastman 910		A/R	A/R	A/R	A/R		
9	087-057			GREASE, Molylube, anti-sieze					A/R		
2	600-018			TUBING, Non-Metal, clear, 0.095 ID					A/R		
3	4030196-40			FLYWHEEL ASSEMBLY		1	1	1	1		
				SCHEMATIC, Transport				REF	REF		
5	4952294			SoftEmeric, Transport		1.031	1022				
				*							
				i.							

9-113/114

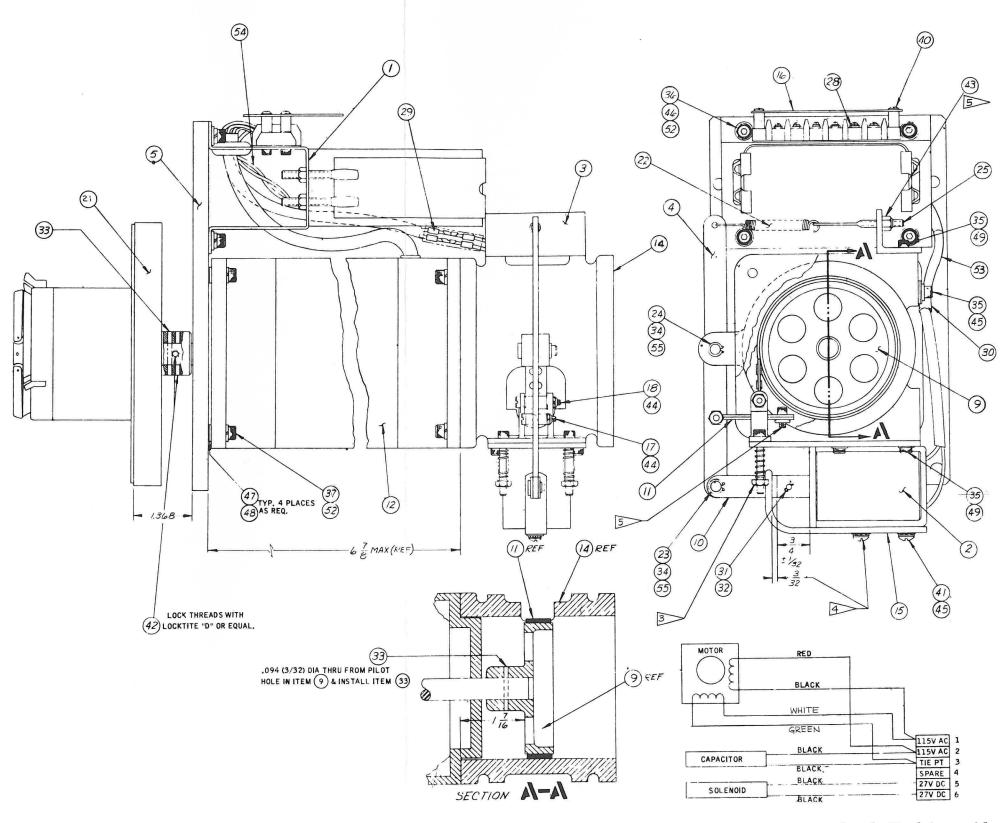


Take-up Reel Assembly Dwg. No. 52110

	TAKE_IID BI	EEL ASSEMBLY	A Marian Carlos Company Carlos Carlos Carlos Carlos Carlos Carlos Carlos Carlos Carlos Carlos Carlos Carlos Ca	CATALOG NO.	52110		SH	 1 OF	2	
ITEM	AMPEX	VENDOR OR	SCHEMATIC		MFR	QUA		 UIRED F	ER VEF	RSION
NO.	PART NO.	MIL. NO.	REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	CODE	-03			-	
1	13952-01			BRACKET ASSEMBLY		1				
2	13954-01			SOLENOID ASSEMBLY		1				
3	13958-01			PLATE, Brake Spring		1				
4	13959-02			LEVER, Brake		1				
5	13961-01			FLANGE, Motor		1				
8	13964-01			PAD, Turntable		1				
9	13966-02			DRUM, Brake		1				
10	13968-01			LINK, Solenoid		2				
11	14331-01			BRAKE BAND ASSEMBLY		1				
12	14349-01		*	MOTOR, Torque		1				
14	14418-08			HOUSING, Brake		1				
15	14585-04			STOP, Solenoid		1				
16	50236-02			GUARD, Terminal, strip		1				
17	50630-01			PIN, Brake Loop		1				
18	50630-02			PIN, Brake Loop		1.				
19	52120-01			KNOB ASSEMBLY, Reel Hold Down		-				
20	1360126-02			KNOB TURNTABLE ASSEMBLY		-				
21	1360126-03			KNOB TURNTABLE ASSEMBLY		1				
22	52172-01			SPRING, Brake Adjust		1				
23	52173-01			PIN, Link		1				
24	52173-02			PIN, Link		1				
25	52174-01			BOLT, Eye		1				
28	171-001			SOLDERLESS CONNECTOR		6				
29	171-009			SOLDERLESS CONNECTOR		2				
30	302-007			CLAMP, Cable 1/4 ID Plastic		1				
31	400-009			PIN, Clevis 1/8 x 17/32		1				
32	401-007			PIN, Cotter 1/16 x 1/2		1				
33	406-012			PIN, Roll Pin .094 x 1		2				
34	430-004			RING, Retaining		2				
35	470-029			SCREW, Cap, #8-32 x 1/2		7				
36	470-037			SCREW, Cap, #10-32 x 7/16		4				
37	470-040			SCREW, Cap, #10-32 x 3/4		4				
38	470-039			SCREW, Cap, 10-32 x 5/8		4				
40	471-563			SCREW, Machined, #6-32 x 3/16		4				
41	475-038	45		SCREW, Sem, #8-32 x 5/16		2				
42	477-067			SCREW, Set, #8-32 x 1/4		4				
43	493-008			NUT, Self locking, #10-32		1				

	TAKE-UP R	EEL ASSEMBLY		CATALOG NO.	52110		SHE		OF	2	
ITEM NO.	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE	QUA	-		IRED P	ER VER	SION
44	493-009			NUT, Self Locking, #6-32	1	2		$\top$			T
45	501-010			WASHER, Flat, #8		3					
46	501-011			WASHER, Flat, #10		4					
47	501-054			WASHER-SHIM, .005 Thick		A/R					
48	501-064			WASHER-SHIM, .003 Thick		A/R					
49	502-004			WASHER, Lock, #8 spring		6					
52	502-005			WASHER, Lock, #10 spring		12					
53	600-011			TUBING, #6, .166 ID, black plastic		A/R					
54	-			WIRE, #20 AWG, black		A/R	- 1				
55	-			GREASE-AVIATION, #1 Standard or Equivalent		A/R					
				10							
				*							

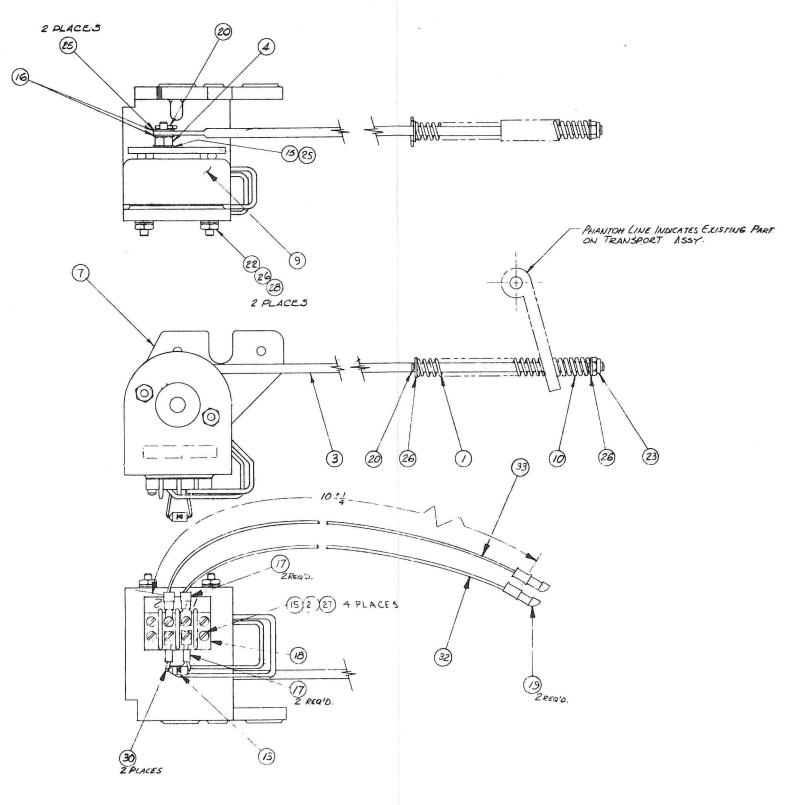
52110H



Supply Reel Assembly Dwg. No. 52111

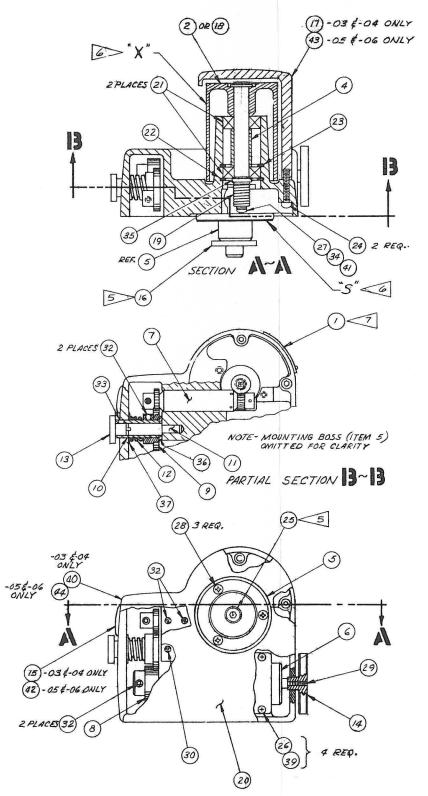
		o /200		CATALOG NO.	52111			1 (	OF	2
		L ASSEMBLY				OHA	NHA ITITY R	FOLUBE	DPFP	VERSI
TEM NO.	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE	-03	T T	LOOINE	DIER	VENSI
1	13952-01			BRACKET ASSEMBLY		1				
2	13954-01			SOLENOID ASSEMBLY		1				
3	13958-01			PIATE, Brake Spring		1				
4	13959-02			LEVER, Brake		1				
5	13961-01			FLANGE, Motor		1				
8	13964-01			PAD, Turntable		1				
9	13966-02			DRUM, Brake		1				
10	13968-01			LINK, Solenoid		2				
11	14331-01			BRAKE BAND ASSEMBLY		1				
12	14349-01			MOTOR, Torque		1				
14	14418-08			HOUSING, Brake		1				
15	14585-04			STOP, Solenoid		1				
16	50236-02			GUARD, Terminal Strip		1				
17	50630-01			PIN, Brake Loop		1				
18	50630-02			PIN, Brake Loop		1				
19	52120-01			KNOB ASSEMBLY, Reel Hold Down		-				
20	1360126-02			KNOB, Turntable Assembly		-				
21	1360126-03			KNOB, Turntable Assembly		1				
22	52172-01			SPRING, Brake Adjust		1				
23	52173-01			PIN, Link		1				
24	52173-02			PIN, Link		1				
25	52174-01			BOLT, Eye		1				
28	171-001			SOLDERLESS CONNECTOR		6				
29	171-009			SOLDERLESS CONNECTOR		2				
30	302-007			CLAMP, Cable 1/4 ID, plastic		1				
31	400-009			PIN, Clevis 1/8 x 17/32		1				
32	401-007			PIN, Cotter 1/16 x 1/2		1				
33	406-012			PIN, Roll Pin .094 x 1		2				
34	430-004			RING, Retaining		2				
35	470-029			SCREW, Cap, #8-32 x 1/2		7				
36	470-037			SCREW, Cap, #10-32 x 7/16		4				
37	470-040			SCREW, Cap, #10-32 x 3/4		8				
40	471-563			SCREW, Machined, #6-32 x 3/16		4				
41	475-038			SCREW, Sem, #8-32 x 5/16		2				
42	477-067	•		SCREW, Set, #8-32 x 1/4		4				
43	493-008			NUT, Self Locking, #10-32		1				

	SUPPLY R	EEL ASSEMBLY	CATALOG NO.	52111			т 2	OF	2	
					0114	NHA	TOUR .	ED DEF	VEDE	LON
NO.	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR SCHEMATIC MIL. NO. REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE	-03	NIII Y F	REQUIR	EDPER	VERS	ION
44	493-009		NUT, Self Locking, #6-32		2					
45	501-010		WASHER, Flat, #8		3					
46	501-011		WASHER, Flat, #10		1					
47	501-054		WASHER-SHIM, .005 Thick		A/R					
48	501-064		WASHER-SHIM, .003 Thick		A/R					
49	502-004		WASHER, Lock, #8 spring		8					
52	502-005		WASHER, Lock, #10 spring		12					
53	600-011		TUBING, #6, .166 ID, black plastic		A/R					
54	-		WIRE, #20 AWG, black		A/R					
55	-		GREASE-AVIATION, #1 Standard or Equivalent		A/R					
										l
										1
							ŀ			
			~				1			



Capstan Solenoid Assembly, Two Speed Capstan Dwg. No. 55670

	CAPSTAN	SOLENOID ASSEM	BLY, TWO SPE	ED CAPSTAN CATALOG NO. 55	010		NHA	ET 1	UF	1	
ITEM	AMPEX	VENDOR OR	SCHEMATIC	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR		_		RED PE	RVERS	SIO
NO.	PART NO.	MIL. NO.	REFERENCE		CODE	-02	$\dashv$	+	+	+	t
1	55337-01			SPRING, Return Solenoid		1 DEE					
2	54179-01			SCHEMATIC	×	REF					
3	55572-01			DRAW BAR		1					
4	55573-01			DRAW PIN		1	1				
7	55673-02			BRACKET, Solenoid Mounting		1					
9	1380008-01			SOLENOID, Specification Drawing		1					
10	69518-10			SPRING, Adjusting		1					
13	013-198	1N2071		DIODE		1 4					
17	171-001		v	SOLDERLESS CONNECTOR, Slotted Tongue		4	-				
18	180-075		(2)	TERMINAL STRIP, Barrier, 2 terminal		1					
19	171-009			SOLDERLESS CONNECTOR, Disconnect Knife		2					
20	401-004			COTTER PIN, 1/16 dia x 3/8 long		2					
21	471-497			SCREW, Machined, binder head, standard 6-32 x 5/8		4					
22	492-011			NUT, Hex, #10-32		2					
24	470-022			SCREW, Cap, hex, socket head, #6-32 x 3/4		2					
25	501-004			WASHER, Flat, #8 x .032 thk		3					
26	501-011			WASHER, Flat, #10		4					
27	501-009			WASHER, Flat, #6, .036 thk		6					
28	502-005			WASHER, Lock, spring, #10		4					
29	502-003			WASHER, Lock, spring, #6		2					ŀ
31	493-008			NUT, Elastic, stop, #10		1					
				•							

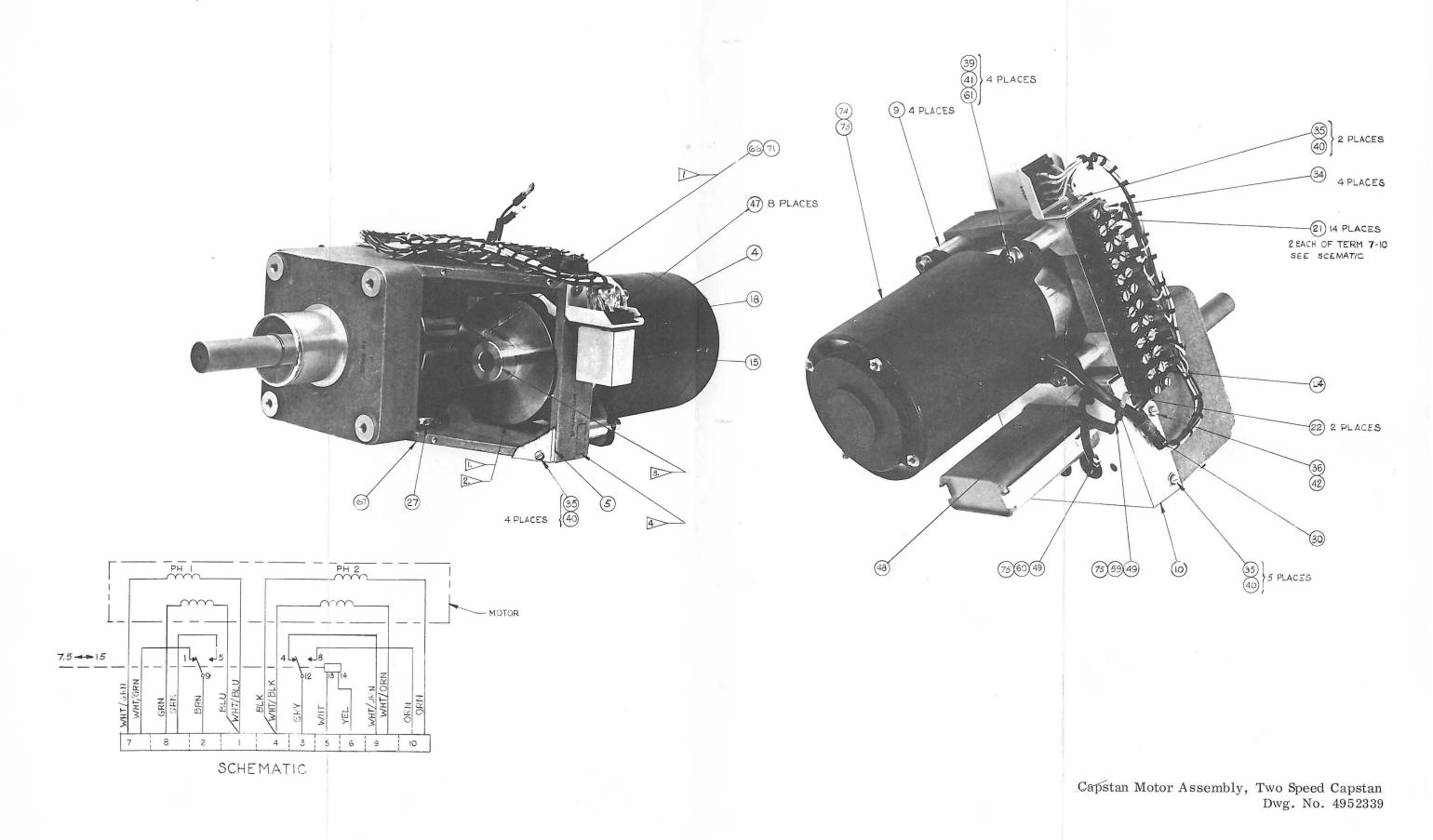


-()3,-()4,-()5,-()6

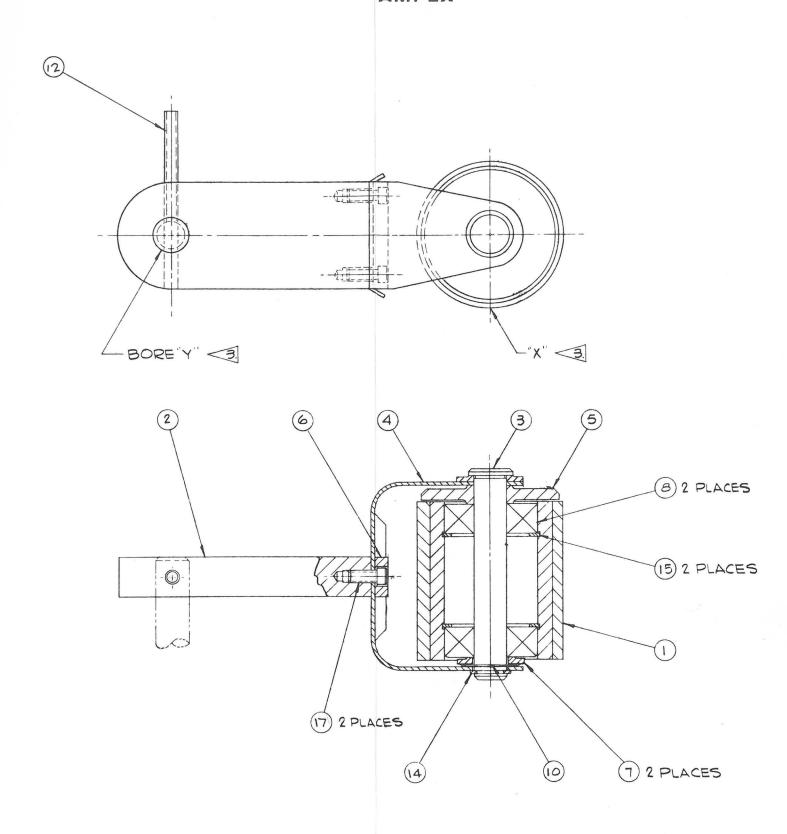
Tape Timer Assembly Dwg. No. 59102

4890304

				CATALOG NO.	59102		SH	EET	1 0	)F ]	Į.	
	TAPE TIMER	ASSEMBLY		ė.			NF	IA				
TEM NO.	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE	-05	ANTIT	YREC	UIRE	D PER	VERS	ION
1	6000035-01			LABEL, Identification		1						
2	51305-01			IDLER SUBASSEMBLY, 60 Cycle Version		1						
4	51307-01			SLEEVE SPACING		1						
5	51309-01			BOSS, Mounting		1						
6	51310-01			COUNTER REQUIREMENTS		1						
7	51315-02			GEAR SHAFT ASSEMBLY		1						
8	51316-01			GEAR COUNTER		1						
9	51317-01			GEAR, Fine Setting		1						
10	51318-01			SLEEVE, Fine Setting Gear		1						
11	51319-01		*	SHAFT, Fine Setting Gear		1						
12	51320-01			SPRING, Fine Setting Gear		1						
13	51321-01			KNOB, Fine Setting		1						
14	51322-01			KNOB, Reset		1						
16	51324-01			WASHER, Holddown		1						
19	52297-01			WORM, Precision		1						
20	52335-01			COVER, Dust		1						
21	164833-030			BEARING, Ball		2						
22	430-027			RING, Retaining, internal flat		1						
23	430-060			RING, Retaining, internal bowed		1						
24	470-014			SCREW, Cap #4-40 NC-2A x 3/4 long		2						
25	470-045			SCREW, Cap #1/4-20 UNC-2A x 1/2 long		1						
26	471-054			SCREW, Machine #2-56 NC-2A x 1/4		4						
27	471-061			SCREW, Machine #4-40 NC-2A x 5/16		1						
28	471-326			SCREW, Machine #4-40 NC-2A x 1/4		3						
29	477-032			SCREW, Set #4-40 NC-2A x 5/16 long		1						
30	477-038			SCREW, Set #6-32 NC-2A x 7/16 long		1						
32	477-114			SCREW, Set #6-32 NC-2A x 1/8 long		6						
33	477-122			SCREW, Set #4-40 x 1/8 long		1						
34	501-008			WASHER, Flat #4		1						
35	501-011			WASHER, Flat, #10		1						
36	501-012			WASHER, Flat - 1/4		1						
37	501-071			WASHER, Flat - 3/8		1						
39	502-023			WASHER, Lock #2		1						
42	51323-02			BUTTON, Plug		1						
43	51325-03			SHIELD, Idler		1						
44	51302-04			BASE		1						

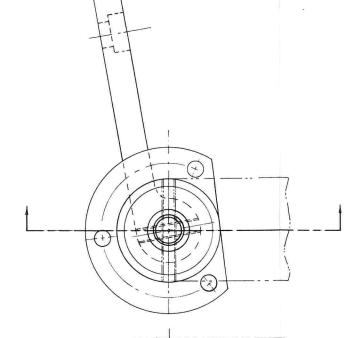


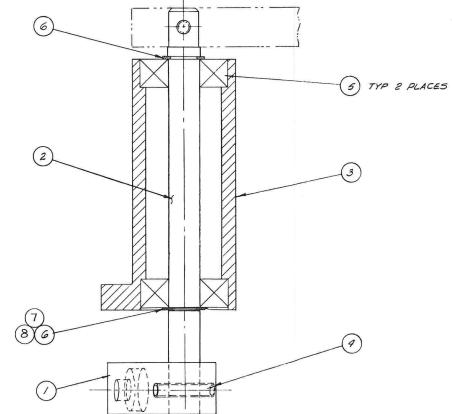
NAPEX   NAPEX   VENDOR OR   SCHEMATIC   PART DESCRIPTION   Mea   CODE   10   1   1   1   1   1   1   1   1		CAPSTAN MO	OTOR ASSEMBL	Y, TWO SPEED C	CATALOG NO. 49	52339		SHE	ET <sup>1</sup>	OF	1	_
No.   Part No.   Mil. No.   REFERENCE	ITEM	T			I	MFR	QU			RED PE	RVER	SIC
COVER, Frame					PART DESCRIPTION		-03	-05		-	-	+
9 4952594-01 SPACER, Capstan Motor	4	55605-01			BRACKET-RELAY MOUNTING		1	1				
BRACKET, Capacitor Assembly	5	55606-01			COVER, Frame		1	1				
RELAY, 4 Pole, 2 throw	9	4952594-01			SPACER, Capstan Motor		4	4				
SOCKET, Relay	10	4952613-01			BRACKET, Capacitor Assembly		1	1				
21   171-001   SOLDERLESS CONNECTOR, Slotted Tongue	15	020-988			RELAY, 4 Pole, 2 throw		1	1				
Tongue  TERMINAL, Quick Disconnect, splice 22-16 AWG  24 180-073  TERMINAL STRIP, Barrier, 10 terminal 1 1 1 27 251-006  PLUG, Button 1 1 30 302-037  CLAMP, Cable, 5/16 ID 1 1 34 471-497  SCREW, Binder Head, slotted, 6-32 x 5/8  SCREW, Sem, pan head, slotted, 6-32 x 3/8  SCREW, Sem, pan head, slotted, 6-32 x 1/2  WASHER, Flat, #10  WASHER, Flat, #6 x .036 thick 11 11  WASHER, Int, #6 x .036 thick 11 11  WASHER, "D", Cable Clamp, #6 1 470-502  SCREW, Cap, hex socket, #10-24 x 1-3/4 4 4 4 4 4 550-6013  SCREW, Cap, hex socket, #10-24 x 1-3/4 4 4 4 6 4 9 5 1365630-01 6 1365630-01 6 1365630-01 6 BELT, Capstan Drive 1 1 6 369586-01 MOTOR AND FLYWHEEL SUBASSEMBLY, 6 Hz  MOTOR AND FLYWHEEL SUBASSEMBLY, 7 6 Hz  SLEEVING, Plastic, flexible, black, 2" 2 2	18	150-992			SOCKET, Relay		1	1				
22-16 AWG  TERMINAL STRIP, Barrier, 10 terminal  1	21	171-001					14	14				
27	22	171-009			TERMINAL, Quick Disconnect, splice 22-16 AWG		2	2				
CLAMP, Cable, 5/16 ID	24	180-073		×	TERMINAL STRIP, Barrier, 10 terminal		1	1				
34       471-497       SCREW, Binder Head, slotted, 6-32 x 5/8       4 <t< td=""><td>27</td><td>251-006</td><td></td><td></td><td>PLUG, Button</td><td></td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>	27	251-006			PLUG, Button		1	1				
6-32 x 5/8   SCREW, Sem, pan head, slotted,   11   11   11   11   11   11   11	30	302-037			CLAMP, Cable, 5/16 ID		1	1				
6-32 x 3/8  SCREW, Sem, pan head, slotted, 6-32 x 1/2  WASHER, Flat, #10  WASHER, Flat, #6 x .036 thick  11 11  11 502-005  WASHER, Lock, spring, #10  WASHER, "D", Cable Clamp, #6  14 44  WASHER, "D", Cable Clamp, #6  15 470-502  SCREW, Cap, hex socket, #10-24 x 1-3/4  MELT, Capstan Drive  CAPSTAN AND FRAME ASSEMBLY  MOTOR AND FLYWHEEL SUBASSEMBLY, 60 Hz  MOTOR AND FLYWHEEL SUBASSEMBLY, 50 Hz  SLEEVING, Plastic, flexible, black, 2"  2 2 2	34	471-497					4	4				
6-32 x 1/2  WASHER, Flat, #10  WASHER, Flat, #10  WASHER, Flat, #6 x .036 thick  11 11  11 502-005  WASHER, Lock, spring, #10  WASHER, Lock, spring, #10  WASHER, "D", Cable Clamp, #6  1 1 1  61 470-502  SCREW, Cap, hex socket, #10-24 x 1-3/4  4 4  66 1365630-01  BELT, Capstan Drive  1 -  67 1365631-01  CAPSTAN AND FRAME ASSEMBLY  1 1  71 4952986-01  BELT, Capstan Drive 50 Hz  MOTOR AND FLYWHEEL SUBASSEMBLY, 1  60 Hz  MOTOR AND FLYWHEEL SUBASSEMBLY, -  1 50 Hz  MOTOR AND FLYWHEEL SUBASSEMBLY, -  1 50 Hz  SLEEVING, Plastic, flexible, black, 2"  2 2	35	475-016					11	11				
40       501-009       WASHER, Flat, #6 x . 036 thick       11       11       11         41       502-005       WASHER, Lock, spring, #10       4       4         42       506-013       WASHER, "D", Cable Clamp, #6       1       1         61       470-502       SCREW, Cap, hex socket, #10-24 x 1-3/4       4       4         66       1365630-01       BELT, Capstan Drive       1       -         67       1365631-01       CAPSTAN AND FRAME ASSEMBLY       1       1         71       4952986-01       BELT, Capstan Drive 50 Hz       -       1         73       4030285-01       MOTOR AND FLYWHEEL SUBASSEMBLY, GO Hz       1       -         74       4030285-02       MOTOR AND FLYWHEEL SUBASSEMBLY, SO Hz       -       1         75       600-278       SLEEVING, Plastic, flexible, black, 2"       2       2	36	475-017			SCREW, Sem, pan head, slotted, 6-32 x 1/2		1	1				
41       502-005       WASHER, Lock, spring, #10       4       4         42       506-013       WASHER, "D", Cable Clamp, #6       1       1         61       470-502       SCREW, Cap, hex socket, #10-24 x 1-3/4       4       4         66       1365630-01       BELT, Capstan Drive       1       -         67       1365631-01       CAPSTAN AND FRAME ASSEMBLY       1       1         71       4952986-01       BELT, Capstan Drive 50 Hz       -       1         73       4030285-01       MOTOR AND FLYWHEEL SUBASSEMBLY, 60 Hz       1       -         74       4030285-02       MOTOR AND FLYWHEEL SUBASSEMBLY, 50 Hz       -       1         75       600-278       SLEEVING, Plastic, flexible, black, 2"       2       2	39	501-005			WASHER, Flat, #10		4	4				
42       506-013       WASHER, "D", Cable Clamp, #6       1       1         61       470-502       SCREW, Cap, hex socket, #10-24 x 1-3/4       4       4         66       1365630-01       BELT, Capstan Drive       1       -         67       1365631-01       CAPSTAN AND FRAME ASSEMBLY       1       1         71       4952986-01       BELT, Capstan Drive 50 Hz       -       1         73       4030285-01       MOTOR AND FLYWHEEL SUBASSEMBLY, 60 Hz       1       -         74       4030285-02       MOTOR AND FLYWHEEL SUBASSEMBLY, 50 Hz       -       1         75       600-278       SLEEVING, Plastic, flexible, black, 2"       2       2	40	501-009			WASHER, Flat, #6 x .036 thick		11	11				
SCREW, Cap, hex socket, #10-24 x 1-3/4 4 4 4 4 4 66 1365630-01 BELT, Capstan Drive 1 - CAPSTAN AND FRAME ASSEMBLY 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	41	502-005			WASHER, Lock, spring, #10		4	4				
66       1365630-01       BELT, Capstan Drive       1       -         67       1365631-01       CAPSTAN AND FRAME ASSEMBLY       1       1         71       4952986-01       BELT, Capstan Drive 50 Hz       -       1         73       4030285-01       MOTOR AND FLYWHEEL SUBASSEMBLY, 60 Hz       1       -         74       4030285-02       MOTOR AND FLYWHEEL SUBASSEMBLY, 50 Hz       -       1         75       600-278       SLEEVING, Plastic, flexible, black, 2"       2       2	42	506-013			WASHER, "D", Cable Clamp, #6		1	1				
CAPSTAN AND FRAME ASSEMBLY  1 1  71 4952986-01  BELT, Capstan Drive 50 Hz  - 1  MOTOR AND FLYWHEEL SUBASSEMBLY, 60 Hz  MOTOR AND FLYWHEEL SUBASSEMBLY, 50 Hz  SLEEVING, Plastic, flexible, black, 2" 2 2	61	470-502			SCREW, Cap, hex socket, #10-24 x 1-3/4		4	4				İ
BELT, Capstan Drive 50 Hz	66	1365630-01			BELT, Capstan Drive		1	-				
73 4030285-01	67	1365631-01			CAPSTAN AND FRAME ASSEMBLY		1	1				
73 4030285-01	71	4952986-01			BELT, Capstan Drive 50 Hz		_	1				
50 Hz  75 600-278 SLEEVING, Plastic, flexible, black, 2" 2 2 long	73	4030285-01			MOTOR AND FLYWHEEL SUBASSEMBLY,		1	-				
long	74	4030285-02					-	1				
82 4952294 SCHEMATIC REFREF	75	600-278					2	2				
	82	4952294			SCHEMATIC		REF	REF				
					,							
					*							



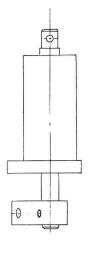
Capstan Idler Arm Assembly Dwg. No. 1365625

	GA DOMAN E-	I DD 4 D15 4 00	AD L XI	CATALOG NO.	1365625		-	EET	- 0	F 1		
	CAPSTAN ID	LER ARM ASSEN	ABLY	·		_	NF					
EM O.	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE	-0:		YREC	UIRE	D PER	VERS	10
1	1365626-01		BONDER TO A STATE OF THE	PINCH ROLLER		1						Γ
2	13864-01			ARM, Housing		1						
3	13865-01			SHAFT	-	1						
4	13866-05			BRACKET		1						
5	13867-02			CAP		1						
6	13868-03			PLATE		1						
7	13860-01			SPACER		2						
8	164834-030			BEARING, Ball		2						
.0	352-008			WASHER, Wavy, spring		1						
2	406-032		,	ROLL PIN, 1/8 OD x 1 long		1						
.4	430-006			RING, Retaining		1						
5	430-027			RING, Retaining		2						
.7	470-008			SCREW, 4-40 x 1/4 long, socket head,		2						
				cap								
												ĺ
				1								



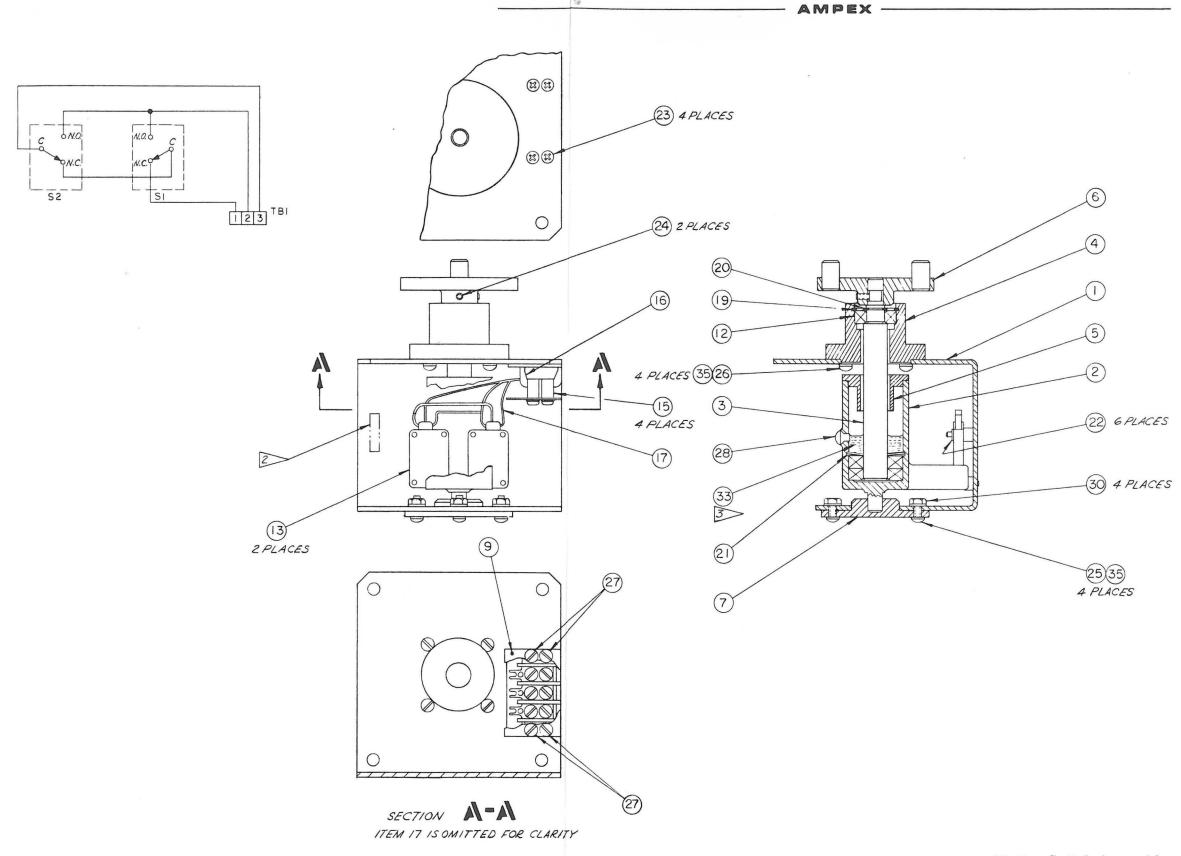


MODEL USED ON	NEXTASSY
VR-1000	50001
VR1000B	50533
VR-1000	168200
VR-1000	52100
VR2000B	1805062



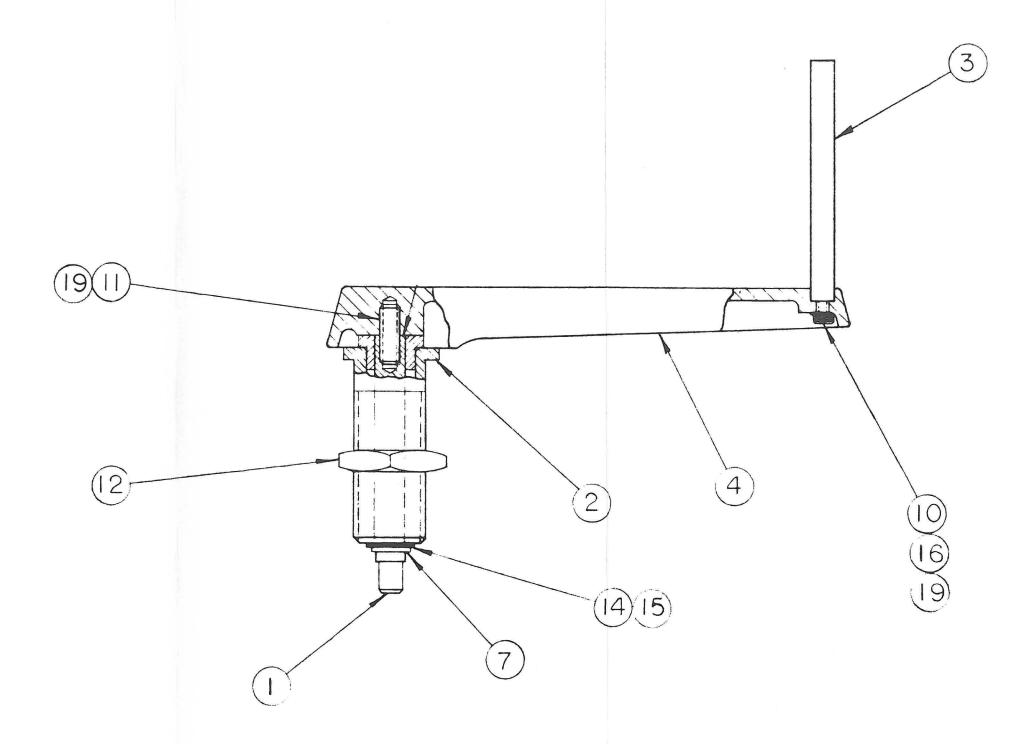
Capstan Idler Housing Dwg. No. 13870

	CAPSTAN ID	LER HOUSING AS	SSEMBLY	CATALOG NO.	13870		SHEET	1 0	F 1	
TEM NO.	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE	-01	NTITY RE	QUIRE	PER VI	ERSIO
1	13871-02			ARM, Solenoid	1 0001	1	1			$\top$
2	13872-01			SHAFT		1				
3	14563-01			HOUSING		1				
4	406-030			ROLL PIN, 1/8 OD x 5/8 long		1				
5	164834-020			BEARING, Ball		2				
6	430-006			RING, Retaining, external flat		2				
7	501-045			WASHER, Shim, .005 thick		A/R				
8	501-052			WASHER, Shim, .003 thick		A/R				
				× ×						



Motion Switch Assembly Dwg. No. 4952610

	Momrovice	THOU ACCUSES	1-1	CATALOG NO. 49	52610		SH	EET	1 0	F	1	
	MOTION SW	TTCH ASSEMBLY			,	,	NH	A				
ITEM NO.	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE	-01	NTIT	Y REO	UIRE	O PER	VERS	ION
1	1210942-10			BRACKET-MOTION SWITCH		1						
2	1210943-10			HOUSING-ACTUATOR		1						
3	1210945-10			SHAFT-BEARING SUBASSEMBLY		1						
4	1210946-10			HOUSING-BEARING		1						
5	1210947-10			CAP-HOUSING		1						
6	1210959-10			COUPLING-PIN SUBASSEMBLY		1						
7	1210951-10			COLLAR		1					- 1	
9	1211065-10			COVER, Terminal block		1						
12	164841-030			BEARING, Ball		1						
13	120-607		· S1,2	SWITCH		2						
15	280-016			SPACER, 1/4 dia x 3/8 x #6-32 thd		4						
16	180-422			TERMINAL BLOCK, 3 Terminal		1						
19	430-085			RETAINING RING		1						
20	430-086			RETAINING RING		1						
21	430-063			RETAINING RING		1						
22	430-902			RETAINING RING		6				1		
23	471-338			SCREW, Flat Head, #6-32 x 1/2 long		4						
24	477-184			SCREW, Set, #6-32 x 3/16, nylok		2						
25	471-071			SCREW, Pan Head, #6-32 x 1/2 long		4						
				,								
				ž.								



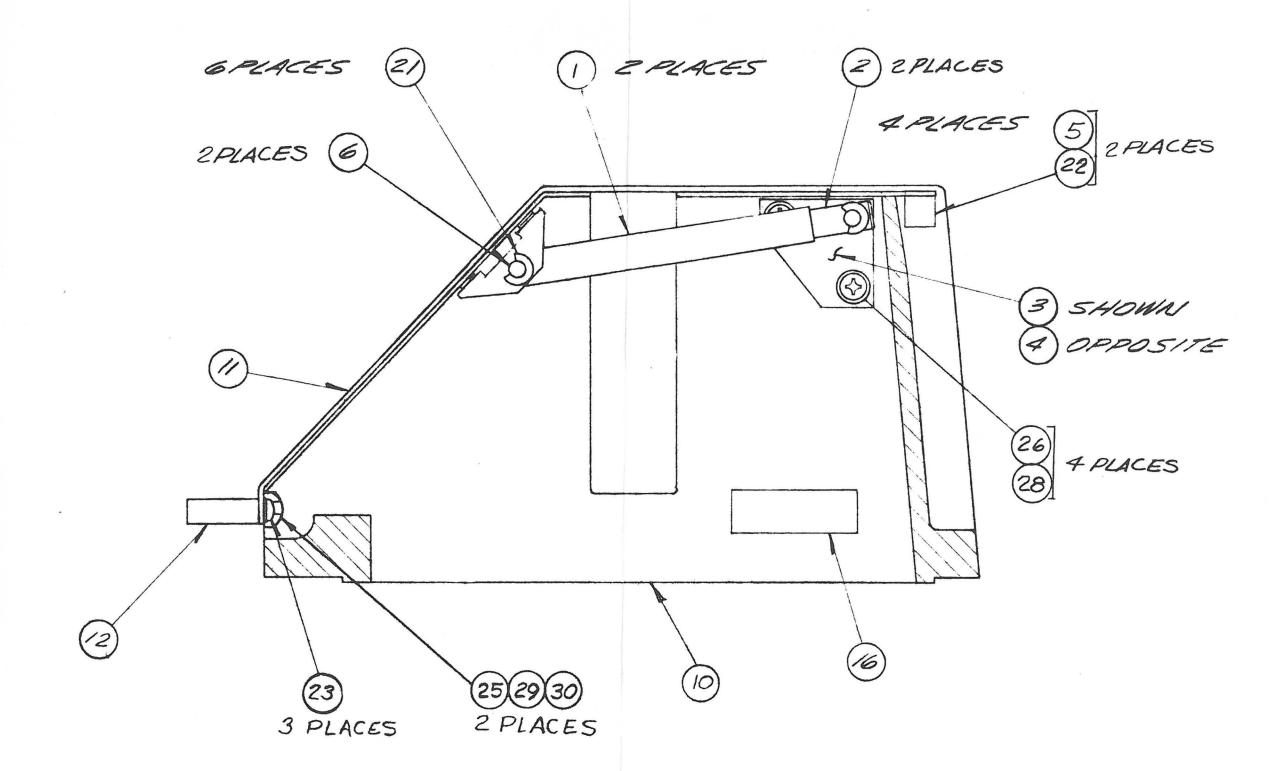
Tape Tension Arm Assembly, Tape Transport Dwg. No. 4952599

	TAPE TENSIO	ON ARM ASSEME	BLY, TAPE TRAI	CATALOG NO.	4952599	Э	-	ET 1	OF	1	
ГЕМ	AMPEX AMPEX	VENDOR OR	SCHEMATIC	T	MFR	QUA	NH	REQUIE	RED PER	VERS	10
10.	PART NO.	MIL. NO.	REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	CODE	-01		_	+		H
1	51099-01			SHAFT, Tape Tension Arm		1					
2	51101-01			HOUSING ASSEMBLY, Tape Tension Arm		1					
3	51103-01			POST, Tape Tension Arm		1					
4	4952606-01			ARM, Tape Tension		1					
7	430-006			RING, Retaining		1					
10	470-020			SCREW, #6-32 x 1/2 long, cap		1					
1	477-078			SCREW, #10-32 x 5/8 long, set		1					
12	498-018			NUT, 3/4 - 16, Hex		1					
4	501-045			WASHER, Shim, .005 thk		A/R					
5	501-052		*	WASHER, Shim, .003 thk		A/R					
.6	502-003			LOCK WASHER, #6 Spring		1					
				·							
						2.					
1				7							

AMPEX -(2) 00 9 4 PLACES 2 PLACES

Solenoid Assembly Dwg. No. 4952397

	SOLENOID AS	SEMBLV		CATALOG NO.	4952397		-	т 1 с	OF 1	
				1	T	OUA	NHA	REQUIRE	D PER	VERSIO
TEM NO.	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE	-01				
1	4950035-04			SOLENOID, Rotary		1				
2	4952296-02			SOLENOID BRACKET		1				
3	4952306-01			ARM, Solenoid		1				
4	470-039			SCREW, Machine Cap, socket head, #10-32 x 5/8		1				
5	492-011			NUT, Plain, #10-32		2				
6	501-011			WASHER, Flat, #10		3				
7	502-005			WASHER, Lock, spring #10		3				
8	013-678			DIODE, Silicon, large signal		1				
9	171-001			TERMINAL LUG, Crimp, flanged spade tongue, 6 stud		4				
.0	180-226			TERMINAL STRIP, Barrier, 2 terminals		1				
1	600-018			SLEEVING, Plastic, flexible, .095 ID, clear		A/R				
				*						
				,						
-										
				ж						
				*						
				**						



Head Cover Assembly Dwg. No. 4952384

	HEAD COVE	R ASSEMBLY	y a de de de la composition della composition de	CATALOG NO. 49	52384		SH	EET	1 0	F	1	
ITEM	AMPEX	VENDOR OR	SCHEMATIC		MFR	QUA	_		UIRE	D PER	VERS	ION
NO.	PART NO.	MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	CODE	-01						
1	1212011-01			TUBE, Upper Assembly of		2						
2	1212012-01			TUBE, Lower Assembly of		2						
3	1212013-01			SHAFT ASSEMBLY, Upper Lid Support		1						
4	1212013-02			SHAFT ASSEMBLY, Upper Lid Support		1						
5	1212018-01			PIVOT, Lid		2						
6	1212021-01			SHAFT, Upper Lid Support		2						e0
10	4952385-01			BASE, Head Cover		1						
11	4952386-01			HEAD COVER		1						
12	4952434-01			HANDLE, Cover		1						
16	6000035-02			NAMEPLATE, Unit Identification		1						
21	430-084			RETAINING RING, Ext "E"		6						
22	430-364			RETAINING RING, Ext Crescent		2						
23	475-008			SCREW, Sem, Pan Head, slot, #4-40 x 3/8	}	3						
25	470-011			SCREW, Cap, hex socket, #4-40 x 7/16		2						
26	475-051			SCREW, Sem, pan head, cross-recessed, #6-32 x 1/4		4						
28	501-009			WASHER, Flat, #6		4						
29	250-129			BUMPER, Rubber		2						
				,								

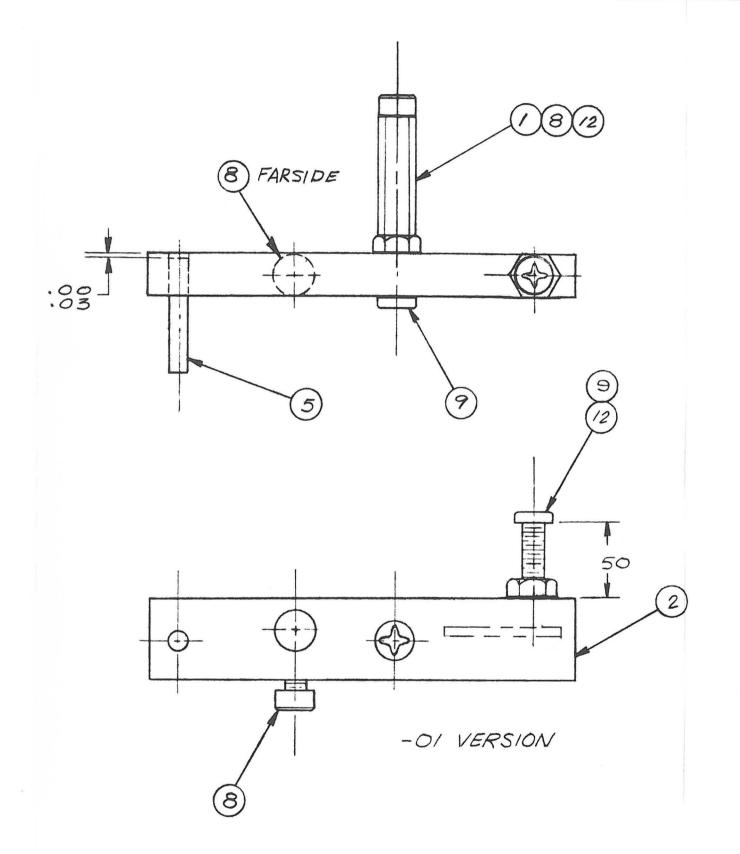
AMPEX -

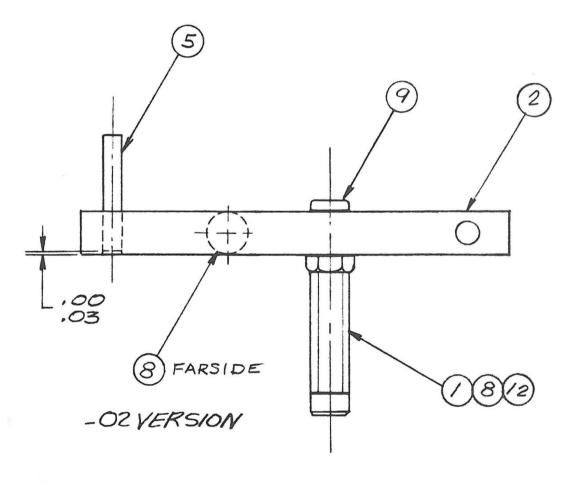
(Not Available At Time of Publication)

Supply Guide Assembly Dwg. No. 4952608

DEC. 1969

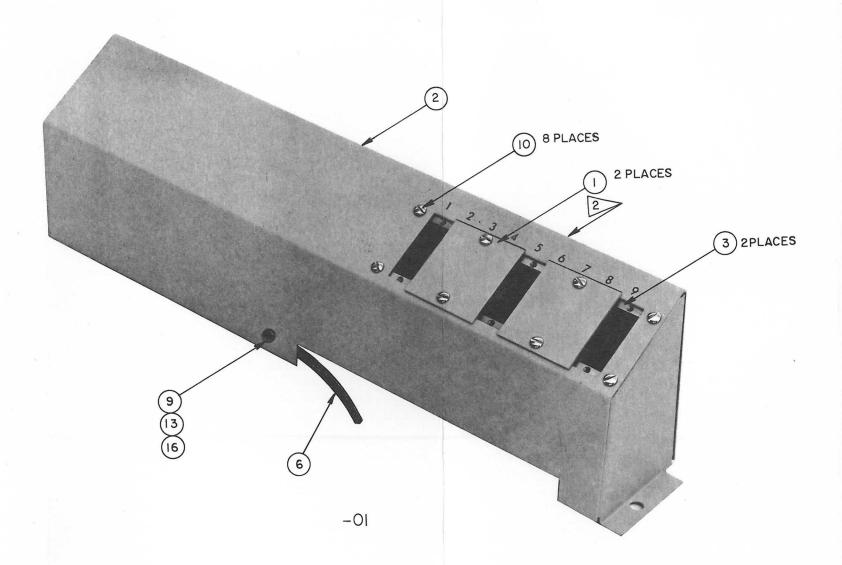
				. CATALOG NO. 49	52608		SH	EET	1 0	F 1	
	SUPPLY GU	TIDE ASSEMBLY					NH				
ITEM NO.	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE		-02	YREQ	UIRE	PER V	ERSION
1	51324-01			WASHER		1	1				
2	168272-01			IDLER ASSEMBLY, 2"		-	1				
3	4952218-01			IDLER ASSEMBLY, 1"		1	-				
4	4952611-01			BASE, Supply Guide		1	1				
7	251-037			PLUG BUTTON		1	-				
10	470-110			SCREW, Cap, hex socket, 10-32 x 1-1/4		1	1				
11	471-338			SCREW, Flat Head, cross-recessed, #6-32 x 1/2		-	1				
14	502-027			WASHER, Lock, internal, #10		1	1				
				8							
	-			v.							

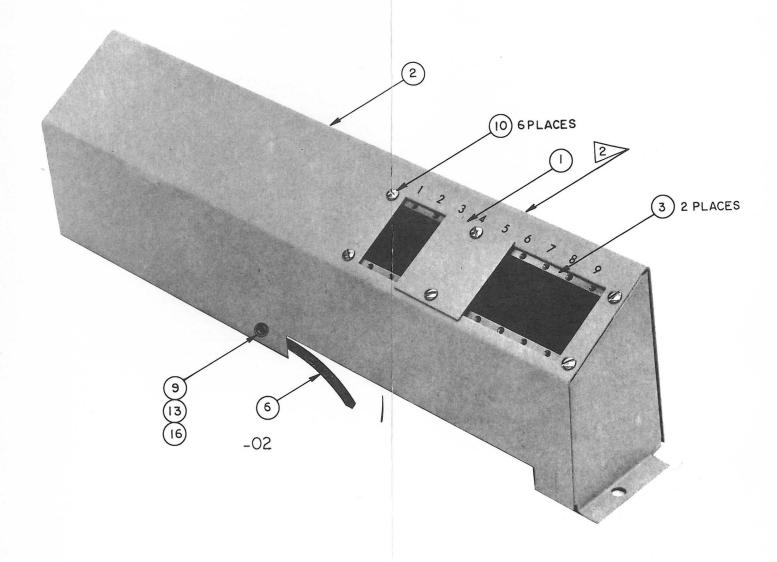




Arm Assembly, Dash Pot Dwg. No. 4952589

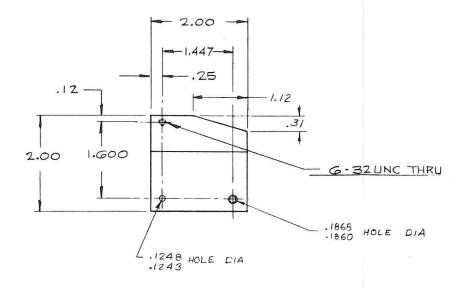
	ARM ASSEMB	LY, DASH POT		CATALOG NO.	4952589		-	EET	1 0	F	1	,
				T			NH			. DE =	VE56	101
EM IO.	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE	-01		Y HEC	UIREC	PER	VERS	
1	4952517-01			PIVOT		1	1					
2	4952558-01			BRACKET, Tape Tension Arm		1	1					
5	406-068			PIN, Spring, 1/8 x 3/4		1	1					
8	470-016			SCREW, Cap, hex socket, 6-32 x 1/4		2	2					
9	471-075			SCREW, Pan head, cross-recessed 6-32 x 1		2	1					
.2	496-005			NUT, Kep, #6		2	1					
				8								
		*								se.		
- 1						1						

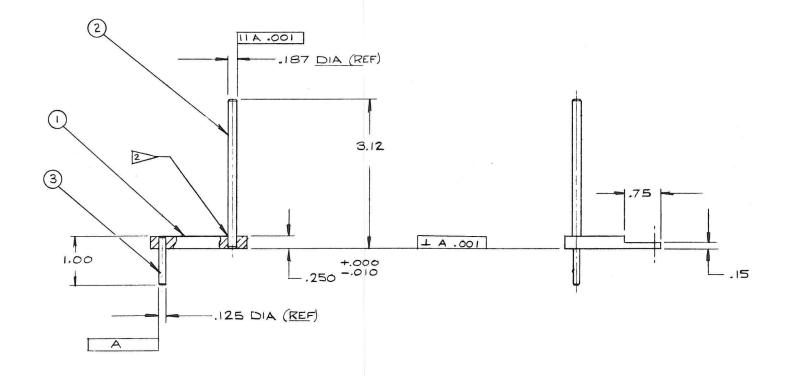




Head Cable Duct Assembly Dwg. No. 4952553

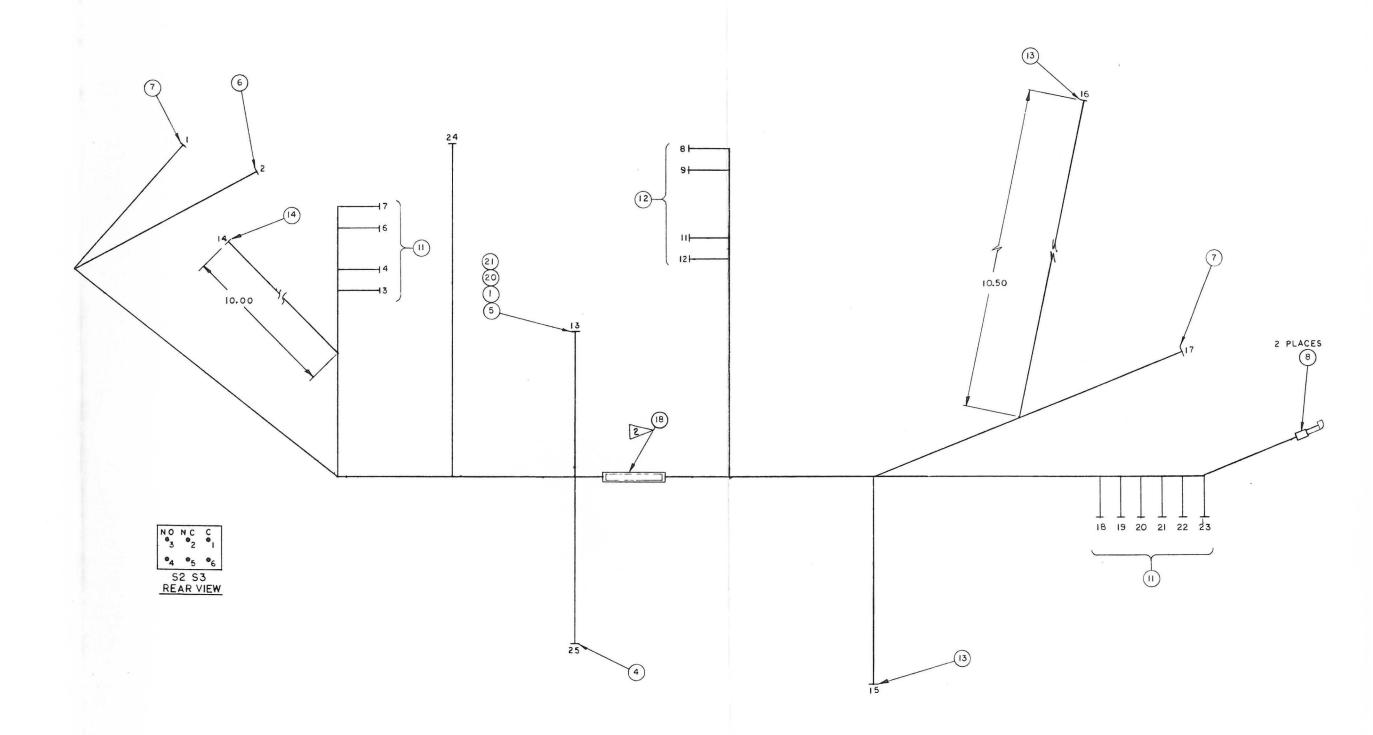
				CATALOG NO.	4952553		SH	EET 1	0	F 1		
	HEAD CABLE	DUCT ASSEMBL	LΥ	•			NH	Α				
TEM NO.	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE		ANTIT	Y REO	UIRE	D PER	VERS	10
	4952554-01		The state of the s	COVER PLATE		2	1					Γ
2	4952395-01			DUCT, Head Cable		1	1					
3	4952552-01			RAIL, Connector Mounting		2	2					
;	302-365			CLAMP, Cable, Ty Rap		1	1					
,	471-486			SCREW, Binder Head, #6-32 x 1/4		1	1					
)	471-584			SCREW, Binder Head, #2-56 x 1/4		8	6					
3	496-005			NUT, Kep, #6-32		1	1					
3	501-009			WASHER, Flat, #6		1	1					
											)	
				*								
			*	,								
	-											
		*		4								
				*								





Bellcrank Assembly Dwg. No. 4952299

	BELLCRANK	ACCOMPIN		CATALOG NO.	4952299		SHE	ET 1	OF :	1	_
ITEM			SCHEMATIC	T	MED	QU		REQUIR	ED PER	VERSIO	ON
NO.	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE	-02				-	
1	-			ALUMINUM ALLOY, 6061-T6		1					
2	4952298-01			SHAFT, Tape Lifter		1					
3	402-012			PIN, Straight, headless, .125 diameter x 1" long		1					
				1" long							
			•								
				*							
				·							
										1	
-100						$\perp$					



Harness Transport Assembly Dwg. No. 4952295

	HARNESS TR	RANSPORT		CATALOG NO. 4	952295		SHEET	1 0	)F	1	_
ITEM NO.	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE	-01	NTITY R	EQUIRE	D PER	VERS	101
1	1211150-01	WIE. NO.	THE PROPERTY OF	CONNECTOR BRACKET	0002	1					
4	144-058			CONNECTOR, Rectangular Plug, 10 soc		1					
5	147-265			CONNECTOR, Circular Receptacle, 37 pin, female shell		1					
6	120-062			SWITCH, Sensitive lever		1					
7	120-074			SWITCH, Sensitive pushbutton		2					
8	171-009			TERMINAL, Quick Disconnect, splice		2					
11	185-009		TB1, TB5	TERMINAL STRIP, Fanning, 6 terminal, left,	9.	2					
12	185-010		TB2	TERMINAL STRIP, Fanning, 6 terminal, right		1					
13	185-139		TB4, TB6	TERMINAL STRIP, Fanning, 2 terminal, left		2					
14	185-140		TB3	TERMINAL STRIP, Fanning, 3 terminal, right		1					
20	471-069			SCREW, Pan Head, 6-32 x 3/8 long		4					
21	496-005			NUT, Keps, external washer, 6-32		4					
				,							
				*							

AMPEX -

(Not Available At Time of Publication)

Dummy Plug Transport Dwg. No. 4952338

	DUMMY PI	LUG, TRANSPORT		CATALOG NO. 45	52338		SHEET	1 0	F I	1	
ITEM NO.	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE	QUA -01	NTITY RE	QUIRE	PERV	/ERSIO	N
1	4952294	WILL NO.	REPERENCE	SCHEMATIC, Transport		REF		$\Box$		1	
3	143-250			CONNECTOR, Retangular Plug, 10 pin		1					
5	600-161			SLEEVING, Teflon, flexible, .025 ID, natural		A/R					
7	615-012			WIRE, Bare, solid, 20 AWG		A/R					
								1			
									×.		
		0									

	MICORITANI	FOIIS DADTS VIT	e	CATALOG NO. 4	952768		-		1 c	F 1		
	MISCELLANI	EOUS PARTS KIT			_		NF					
ITEM NO.	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE	-01		Y REC		-05	VERS	ION
1	A 1471			REEL, 1 Inch		1	-	1	-	-		
2	A 2571			REEL, 2 Inch		-	1	-	1	1		
3	53094-01			POWER CORD		1	1	1	1	1		
4	4580200-01			INPUT TRANSFORMER		8	16	-	-	-		
5	4952254-01			RING, Hold Down		2	-	2	-	-		
6	4952563-01			ADAPTER RING, Reel Lower		2	-	2	-	-		
8	4940072-01			MANUAL		1	1	1	1	1		
10	144-003			CONNECTOR, Audio Plug, 3 socket		8	16	8	16	24		
11	145-009			CONNECTOR, Audio Plug, 3 pin, Cannon XLR-3-12C		8	16	-	-	-		
12	147-053			CONNECTOR, Power Plug Cap, 3 male contacts, Rodale 5266		1	1	1	1	1		
					=							
				*						i i		
				*								
	1.0											
		ē										
							120					
				,								

## MM-1000 REPRODUCER

Versions: -01 8-channel, 60 Hz -02 16-channel, 60 Hz -03 24-channel, 60 Hz

-04 8-channel, 50 Hz -05 16-channel, 50 Hz -06 24 channel, 50 Hz

	MAGMIND	AZED DIAZEA	OV ONI V	CATALOG NO. 401	0046		SH	IEET	1 0	)F	2
	MASTER MA	AKER, PLAYBA	CK ONLY				NH	1A	FINA	L	
TEM	AMPEX	VENDOR OR	SCHEMATIC		MFR	QU	ANTIT	Y REC	UIRE	D PER	VERSI
NO.	PART NO.	MIL. NO.	REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	CODE	-01	-02	-03	-04	-05	-06
1	4020150-04			REPRODUCE, Module		8	16	24	8	16	24
2	4020305-01			HEAD ASSEMBLY, 8 Channel Playback		1	14343		1		
3	4020307-02			POWER SUPPLY		1		1	1		1
4	4020307-02			POWER SUPPLY			1	1	-	1	1
5	4020307-03			HEAD ASSEMBLY, 16 Channel			1			1	
6				HEAD ASSEMBLY, 24 Channel			-	1		1	1
	4020308-02					1	1	1	1	1	1
3	4030299-01			DOOR ASSEMBLY, Right		1	1	1	1	1	1
9	4030299-02			DOOR ASSEMBLY, Left		2			2		6
10	4040346-02			TRAY ASSEMBLY, Reproducer			4	6		4	
11	4040347-01			FACING PANEL ASSEMBLY		2	4	6	2	4	6
13	4050449-01			BREAKER PANEL ASSEMBLY		1	1	1	1	1	1
14	4050530-01			HARNESS & PANEL ASSEMBLY, Signal Output, 16 Channel			1	1		1	1
15	4050531-01			HARNESS ASSEMBLY, Head to Electronics		1			1	en:	
16	4050531-02			HARNESS ASSEMBLY, Head to Electronics		1	1		1	1	
17	4050531-03			HARNESS ASSEMBLY, Head to Electronics		1	1	1.	1	1	1
18	4050532-01			HARNESS ASSEMBLY, Signal Output, 8 Channel		1			1		
19	4050532-02			HARNESS ASSEMBLY, Signal Output, 24 Channel				1			1
20	4050533-01			CABLE, Power Supply		4	8	12	4	8	12
22	4050534-02			HARNESS ASSEMBLY, System Control		1	1		1	1	
23	4050534-03			HARNESS ASSEMBLY, System Control				1			1
25	4150154-01			COVER, Rear (Right)		1	1	1	1	1	1
26	4150314-01			COVER, Rear (Left)		1	1	1	1	1	1
28	4290573-03			PANEL, Blank 7"		5	4	3	5	4	3
29	4290573-05			PANEL, Blank 3-1/2"		1	1	1	1	1	1
32	4600008-10			SHIELD, Head		8	16	24	8	16	24
38	4952161-04			CONTROL UNIT		1	1	1	1	1	1
39	4952166-02			END BELL ASSEMBLY		2	2	2	2	2	2
40	4952168-01			FRAME ASSEMBLY		1	1	1	1	1	1
41	4952183-03			CONTROL PANEL ASSEMBLY		1	1	1	1	1	1
42	4952583-03			TRANSPORT ASSEMBLY 1"		1		ja.			
43	4952583-04			TRANSPORT ASSEMBLY 2"			1	1			
44	4952583-05			TRANSPORT ASSEMBLY 1", 50Hz					1		
45	4952583-06			TRANSPORT ASSEMBLY 2", 50Hz						1	1
46	4952768-03			PARTS KIT, Miscellaneous		1			1		
47	4952768-04			PARTS KIT, Miscellaneous			1			1	
48	4952768-05			PARTS KIT, Miscellaneous				1			1
49	4952890-01			POWER SUPPLY, 24 Volt		1	1	1	1	1	1
52	6000017-10			LABEL, Identification		1	1	1	1	1	1
55	302-063			CLIP, Cable		2	2	2	2	2	2
56	302-068			CLAMP, Cable		2	2	2	2	2	2
57	302-365			CLAMP, Cable, TY-RAP		15	15	15	15	15	15
58	310-582			NUT, Clip, #10-32		52	48	44	52	48	44
	100 E										
		*	a								
	1						20				
- 1						1		l			

	MASTER MA	KER, PLAYBACK	CONLY	CATALOG NO.	1010046		-	EET		-	!	_
	WHIST EIT WHI	TERR, TERTERIOR	COURT				NH	A I	INAI	<u> </u>		
TEM NO.	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR.	-01	-02	Y REC			VERS	I
		MIL. NO.	THE PERENCE	PRIG PALICE	CODE							r
0	430-016			RING, Retaining		8	16	24	8	16	24	
2	470-036			SCREW, Hex Socket Head, 10-32 x 3/8		12	12	12	12	12	12	
3	470-041			SCREW, Hex Socket Head, 10-32 x 7/8			4	4		4	4	l
4	470-046			SCREW, Hex Socket Head, 1/4-20 x 5/8		3	3	3	3	3	3	
5	470-110			SCREW, Hex Socket Head, 10-32 x 1-1/4		4	1.5	15	4	14.5	4.6	
6	471-090			SCREW, Flat Head, 10-32 x 5/8	:1	15	15	15	15	15	15	
7	471-356			SCREW, Pan Head, 10-32 x 1/2 SCREW, Xrecess, Oval Head, 10-32 x 3/4		4	4	4	4	4	4	
9	472-578					52	48	44	52	48	44	
1	474-317			FASTENER, Screw, Wing Head		4 24	4	4	4 24	48	4 72	
3 4	476-998 471-451			SCREW, #6 x 1/4, Hex Washer Head SCREW, 12-24 x 1/2, Pan Head, Xrecess		4	48 8	72 12	4	8	12	
5	493-008			NUT, 10-32, Self-Locking		8	8	8	8	8	8	
6	496-007			NUT, 10-32, Kep		30	30	30	30	30	30	
7	497-030		<b>.</b>	FASTENER, Nut, Sheet Spring		4	4	4	4	4	4	
9	501-011			WASHER, Flat, #10		54	54	54	54	54	54	
0	501-011			WASHER, Flat, 1/4		6	6	6	6	6	6	
1	501-702			WASHER, Finishing		52	48	44	52	48	44	
3	502-005			WASHER, Lock Split, #10		8	8	8	8	8	8	
4	502-003			WASHER, Lock Split, #10		3	3	3	3	3	3	
6	4952426			SCHEMATIC, System Control				REF				
7	83-0296			CHECK-OUT SPECIFICATION				REF				ı
١. ا	03-0250			onbok-out bi beli lention		ILLI	TUDI	ILLI	11111	TULL	1011	
	u2	v 7										
	ic l											ĺ
				*								١
	-											
												l
				,			381					
				i i						1		1

	COMMERCI	ON KIT 8-CHANNET REPRO	CATALOG NO. 40	20150		SHI	EET	1 0	F 2	
	CONVERS	ION KIT, 8-CHANNEL REPRO	DUCE			NH	A	40100	)46	
TEM	AMPEX	VENDOR OR SCHEMATIC	BART DESCRIPTION	MFR	QUA	NTIT	REO	UIREC	PER	VERSIO
VO.	PART NO.	MIL. NO. REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	CODE	-04	-	_	_	-	-
1	4030269-03	J3	CONNECTOR ASSEMBLY, 12-Contact		1					
2	4050087-01	00	CABLE ASSEMBLY, Interconnecting		1					
4	4170284-01		LABEL, Module Front		1	1				
5	4170285-01		LABEL, Module Rear		1					
6	4260096-01		BRACKET, Capacitor Mounting		1				1	
7	4290655-01		CHASSIS Module		1		.			
8	4290656-02		COVER, Module		1					
9	4520151-01	R11	POTENTIOMETER, 50K		1					- 1
10	4550147-05	C9	CAPACITOR, Electrolytic, 35/35/100/100		1					
11	4580193-01	T2	TRANSFORMER, Output		1					
12	4620172-10	S3	SWITCH, Low End Equalization		1					
13	4700440-00	55	Prochesia in the second of the		A/R					
10	-99		WIRE, #22 AWG, bunch tinned		A/A					
14	4700474-01		CABLE, Shielded		A/R					
15	034-177	C17	CAPACITOR, 100PF, 500V, 5%		1					
16	013-599	CR3,4	DIODE, Silicon, switching		2			1		
17	031-134	C16	CAPACITOR, 500mFd, 50V		1					
18	031-126	C15	CAPACITOR, 250 mFd, 50V		1					1
19	041-046	R33	RESISTOR, 680 ohm, 1/2W, 10%		1					1
20	041-060	R19,20	RESISTOR, 10K ohm, 1/2W, 10%		2					1
21	041-062	R16,17	RESISTOR, 15K ohm, 1/2W, 10%		2		1			1
22	143-008	J1	CONNECTOR, Receptacle, male,		1					
23	147-999	J4	3-contact  CONNECTOR, Audio Receptacle, 3-pin, XLR-3		1					
24	172-004		TERMINAL LUG, Lock, #4		1			- 1		
25	264-017		BUSHING, Strain Relief, black nylon		1			- 1		
27	471-328		SCREW, #4-40 x 3/8, flat head, cross-		2			1		
			recessed							
28	471-063		SCREW, #4-40 x 7/16, pan head, cross-recessed		2					
30	476-057		SCREW, #4-40 x 5/16, hex washer head		4					
31	476-998		SCREW, #6 x 1/4, hex washer head		12					1
32	492-095		NUT, 3/8-32		2					1
33	496-004		NUT, #4-40, keps		2					
34	497-020		NUT, Speed Nut, type "U"		2					
35	501-008		WASHER, Flat, #4		1					
36	501-224		WASHER, 3/8, flat		2					
37	502-083		LOCKWASHER, 3/8, flat, internal tooth		3					
38	4230133-02		GUIDE, Printed Wiring Board		2					
39	600-036		SLEEVING, #20, clear teflon		A/R					
40	615-002		WIRE, #22 AWG, bare		A/R					
41	030-001	C18	CAPACITOR, .02μF, 500V		1					
42	041-040	R34	RESISTOR, Fixed, 220 ohm, 1/2W, 10%		1					
43	148-015	J5	JACK, Phone W/Hardware		1					
44	613-021		CABLE, Shielded & Jacketed, white, #26 AWG		A/R					
45	501-186		WASHER, #4, flat		2					
			1		1 1	- 1				

	CONVERS	ION KIT, 8-CHA	NNEL REPRODUC	CE CATALOG NO. 4	1020150		SHEET	2 0	F 2	
	AMPEN	VENDODOD		I	T	OUA	NHA NTITY RE	OUIRE	PER V	ERSION
NO.	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE	-04		I		
46	502-101			LOCKWASHER, #4		2				
47	4050435-04			PRINTED WIRING BOARD, Reproduce Amplifier		. 1				
82	4840176			SCHEMATIC		REF				
			-	-						
				×						
				×						
									- 1	
										- 1
				*						
					1					
				·						

	CONVERS	ION KIT, 8-CHA	NNEL, RECORD/		1010137		NHA	т1 (	OF	1
TEM NO.	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE	-01	NTITY	REQUIRE	D PER	VERSI
1	A 1471			REEL, 1 Inch		1				
2	4020305-01			HEAD ASSEMBLY, 8 Track Playback		1				
4	4890223			INSTRUCTION SHEET		1				
7	4952218-01			IDLER ASSEMBLY, 1 Inch		2				
8	4952254-01			RING, Holddown		2				
9	4952560-01			GUIDE, Take Up		1				
10	4052563-01			ADAPTER RING, Lower Assembly		2				
11	4952775-01			SPACER, Low Brake		2				
12	4952776-01			SPACER, High Brake		4				
13	4952805-01			SWITCH ASSEMBLY, Control Unit		1				
17	470-110			SCREW, Cap, hex socket, 10-32 x 1-1/4		4				
18	471-470			SCREW, Cross-recessed pan head, 6-32 x 1-1/2		2				
					8					

HEAT	D ASSEMBLY	PLAYBACK ON	LY (8-Track)	CATALOG NO. 40	120305		SH	EET	1 (	OF 1		_
	, , , ,						NH	IA	4010	046		
ITEM NO.	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE	QUA	NTIT	YRE	DUIRE	D PER	VERS	10
1	1231917-01			STACK ASSEMBLY, 8-Channel Reproduce		1						
3	4041048-03			SCRAPE FLUTTER IDLER ASSEMBLY								
5	4270167-10			SPRING, Head		1						
6	4952304-01			PLATE, 1" Magnetic Head Mounting		1						
7	4952310-04			SHIELD CAN, 1"		1						
8	4952311-01			MAGNETIC SHIELD (UPPER)		1						
9	4952311-02			MAGNETIC SHIELD (LOWER)		1						
11	4952314-04			COVER, Shield, 1"		1						
12	4952316-01			HINGE BLOCK, Head Shield Cover		2						
13	4952317-01			BRACKET, Head Shield Cover, 1" and 2"		1						
15	4952408-01			GUIDE, Takeup		2						
17	4952762-01			SPRING, Head Shield		2						
20	120058-10			LABEL, Identification		1						
24	018-019			ADHESIVE, Eastman 910		A/R						
27	352-247			SPRING, Extension		1						
29	470-057			SCREW, Cap, Hex Socket, 2-56 x 1/2		1						
30	470-061			SCREW, Cap, Hex Socket, 4-40 x 3/8		1						
31	470-065			SCREW, Cap, Hex Socket, 4-40 x 3/4		2						
32	470-075			SCREW, Cap, Hex Socket, 6-32 x 1		2						
33	470-395			SCREW, Cap, Hex Socket, 4-40 x 5/16		2						
34	470-396			SCREW, Cap, Hex Socket, 4-40 x 1-1/16		2						
36	471-393			SCREW, Flat Head, Cross-Recessed, 6-32 x 1		1						
37	471-615			SCREW, Flat Head, Cross-Recessed, 6-32 x 11/16		2						
38	471-803			SCREW, Slotted, 2-56 x 1		1						
40	473-176			SCREW, Flat Head, Cross-Recessed, 6-32 x 1-3/8		1						
43	492-008			NUT, Hex, 4-40		2						
46	501-184			WASHER, Flat, #2		1						
47	501-185			WASHER, Flat, #4		4						
48	501-187			WASHER, Flat, #6		2						
51	502-023			WASHER, Lock, Internal, #2		1						
52	502-030			WASHER, Lock, Internal, #4		2						
53	502-031			WASHER, Lock, Internal, #6		2						
55	503-054			WASHER, Non-Metallic, Nylon, #2		2						
								-				

HEA	D ASSEMBLY,	PLAYBACK ONL	Y (16-Track and	24-Track) CATALOG NO. 40	20308		SHEE		F 1	
				T		Lau	NHA	40100		/FDCI
IO.	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE	-01	-02	REQUIRE	J PER	VERSIC
1	4210163-01			POST, Tape		1	1			
3	4350102-01			STACK ASSEMBLY, Reproduce		1				
4	4350100-01			STACK ASSEMBLY, Reproduce			1			
6	4952316-01			HINGE BLOCK, Head Shield Cover		2	2			
7	4952317-02			BRACKET, Head Shield Cover, 1" and 2"		1	1			
8	4952399-04			SHIELD CAN, 2"		1	1			
1	4952400-04			COVER, Shield, 2"		1	1			
2	4952408-02			GUIDE, Takeup		2	2			
.3	4952423-01			PLATE, 2", Magnetic Head Mounting		1	1			
.4	4952442-01			SCRAPE FLUTTER IDLER ASSEMBLY, 2"		1	1			
5	120058-10			LABEL, Identification		1	1			
8	4952762-01			SPRING, Head Shield		2	2			
22	018-019			ADHESIVE, Eastman, 910		A/R	A/R			
24	352-247			SPRING, Extension		1	1			
26	470-057			SCREW, Cap, Hex Socket, 2-56 x 1/2		1	1			
27	470-055			SCREW, Cap, Hex Socket, 2-56 x 3/8		2	2			
28	470-061			SCREW, Cap, Hex Socket, 4-40 x 3/8		1	1			
29	470-064			SCREW, Cap, Hex Socket, 4-40 x 5/8		2	2			
30	470-072			SCREW, Cap, Hex Socket, 6-32 x 5/8		1	1			
33	471-392			SCREW, Flat Head, Cross-Recessed, 6-32 x 7/8		1	1			
34	471-407			SCREW, Flat Head, Cross-Recessed, 10-32 x 1/2		2	2			
35	471-615			SCREW, Flat Head, Cross-Recessed, 6-32 x 11/16		2	2			
38	472-043			SCREW, Flat Head, Cross-Recessed, 6-32 x 5/8		1	1			
40	492-068			WASHER, Flat, #4		2	2			
43	501-184			WASHER, Flat, #2		2	2			
44	501-187			WASHER, Flat, #6		1	1			
46	502-023			WASHER, Lock, Internal, #2		2	2			
47	502-030			WASHER, Lock, Internal, #4		2	2			
48	502-124			WASHER, Lock, Spring, #6		1	1			
50	503-054			WASHER, Non-Metallic, Nylon, #2		2	2			
				e e						

4020304

								NHA			
EM	AMPEX	VENDOR OR				MFR	QUAN	NTITY R	EQUIRED	PER V	ERSIC
10.	PART NO.	MIL. NO.	*	PART DE	SCRIPTION	CODE					$\Box$
1		6827-3	*IERE	CHASSIS							
		6827-2A	"	FRONT PANEL	^						
		6827-2B	11	SUPPORT BRACKET							
		6827-3	11	TRANSFORMER MO			1				
		6827-4	"	COVER							
		6827-5	**	REAR PANEL							
		6827-1		P.C. BOARD BRACK	ET						
1-		PKM-4P1	C.D.E.	.1MFD/400V	C1, C3						
		36D362F150CC	SPRAGUE	3600 MFD/150V	C2				1 1		
		6RS21SA7D7	G.E.	THYRECTOR	CR1, CR2, CR3, CR4						
1		MDA-952-3	MOTOROLA	BRIDGE RECTIFIER							
		32-R2111T	LEECRAFT	115VAC LAMP	DS1						
		4551	USECO	TERMINAL	E1, E2						
		865	H.H.SMITH	TERMINAL STRIP	E1, E2 E3						
		3AG	II, II, DIVIL I II	3A SLO-BLO	F1						
		2520-030-A00B ASTRODYNE		HEAT SINK	HS1, HS2						
		160-5	AMPHENOL	LINE IN	J1				1		
		SO-239	AMPHENOL	EXT IN	J2						ı
		MS3102A-14S-2S		OUTPUT	J3						
		DTS423	DELCO	NPN	Q1,Q2,Q3,Q4						
		PH25-200	DALE	200 OHMS, 25W	R1, R4						
		RC42GF123K	2	12K, 2W	R2				1		
		BWH		1 OHM, 1W	R3, R5		1				
		53C3-20K-S	CLAROSTAT	20K, 2W POTENTIO							
1		ST52K	C.H.	TOGGLE SWITCH	S1						
		PA-1002	CENTRALAB	WAFER SWITCH	S2,S3	-					
		T821	*IERE	TRANSFORMER	T1, T2						
		342004	LITTLEFUSE	FUSE HOLDER	XF1						
		MK15	MOTOROLA		Q2, XQ3, XQ4						
		CMC-41	SPRAGUE	CLAMP	~-,,,,						
		70-3-2G	RAYTHEON	KNOB	- B						
2		6827-A2	*IERE	PRINTED CIRCUIT	BOARD						
		4-2153	TRANEX	TRANSFORMER	Т3						
2-		TE1160	SPRAGUE	50 MFD/15V	C1						
-		150D105X9035A2		1 MFD/35V	C2						
		150D474X0035A2		.47/35V	C3						
		BR500-25	CDE	500 MFD/25V	C4						
		150D107X0010R2	CDL	000 MI D/ 20V	C5						
- }		TD712	G.E.	TUNNEL DIODE	CR2						
		1N4002	EDI -	RECTIFIER DIODE CR8, CR9	CR3, CR4, CR6						
		1N4745A	MOTOROLA	ZENER DIODE	CR5						
		1N4734A	MOTOROLA	ZENER DIODE	CR7						
		NF-207	WAKEFIELD	HEAD SINK	HS1						
		2N3638	FAIRCHILD	PNP	Q1,Q3,Q4						
		2N3566	FAIRCHILD	NPN	Q2						
- 1					-				1 1		

<sup>\*</sup> Industrial Electronic Research Enterprises, 2700 Bay Road, Redwood City, CA 94063

	Motor Dr	ive Amplifier (Cont	inued)		CATALOG NO.	4940147		-	-	2 o	F 2	2	
	MOTOL DI	T Contract (Contract Contract						NH					_
TEM NO.	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	· V	PART DES	SCRIPTION	MFR CODE	QUA	ANTIT	YREC	UIRE	) PER	VERS	IOI
	The second second	2N1306	R.C.A.	NPN	Q5								
1		2N3053	R.C.A.	NPN	Q6								
1		UA710C	FAIRCHILD	Q7									
1		SN7472N	SPRAGUE	Q8									
		RC20GF472J		4.7K 1/2W,	R1, R3, R4, R5		1						
		RC20GF184J		180K 1/2W	R2		1			3			
		RC20GF222J		2.2K 1/2W	R6								
		RC20GF103J		10K 1/2W	R7								
		RC20GF102J		1K 1/2W	R8, R21								
		RC20GF122J		1.2K 1/2W R17	R9, R10, R13, R14,								
		RC20GF680J		68 OHMS 1/2W	R11,R12								
		3005P-1-502	BOURNS	5K 1W POTENTIOM			1						
				NOT USED	R15								
		RC20GF333J		33K 1/2W	R16								
		RC20GF680J		68 OHMS 2W	R18								
				NOT USED	R19								
		RC32GF151J		150 OHMS 1W	R22								
		20147	TRANEX	TRANSFORMER	T1								
3		6827-A3	*IERE	PRINTED CIRCUIT	BOARD								
3-		TE1208	SPRAGUE	35 MFD/25V	C1								
		192P15492	SPRAGUE	.15 MFD/200V	C2								l
				SELECT	C3		1						
		TE1160	SPRAGUE	50 MFD/15V	C4								
		TE1130	SPRAGUE	20 MFD/12V	C5								
		192P33392	SPRAGUE	.033/200V	C6, C7								l
		150D105X9035A2	SPRAGUE	1 MFD/35V	C8								l
		1N4002	E.D.I.	RECTIFIER DIODE CR4, CR5	CR1, CR2, CR3,								
		2N2646	G.E.	UNIJUNCTION	Q1		1						
		2N3638	FAIRCHILD	PNP	Q2,Q6,Q7								
		2N3566	FAIRCHILD	NPN	Q3,Q5								1
		SN7472N	SPRAGUE	Q4									
		SN7273N	SPRAGUE	Q8									
		3005P-1-203	BOURNS	20K 1W POTENTION	METER R1,R2,R3								ı
1		RC20GF273J		27K 1/2W	R4								
		RC20GF153J		15K 1/2W	R5								
		RC20GF103J		10K 1/2W	R13, R15, R16								
		RC20GF470J		47 OHMS 1/2W	R6								
		RC20GF392J		3.9K 1/2W	R7								l
		RC20GF472J		4.7K 1/2W R8,R12	2, R17, R18, R20								
				SELECT	R9								
		RC20GF911J		910 OHMS 1/2W	R10								
		RC20GF101J		100 OHMS 1/2W	R11								
		RC20GF4R7J		4.7 OHMS 1/2W	R14								
		RC20GF122J		1.2K 1/2W R19,R	21,R24,R25								
		RC20GF680J		68 OHMS 1/2W	R22, R23								
					*								
					*		1						

 $<sup>\</sup>ast\,$  Industrial Electronic Research Enterprises, 2700 Bay Road, Redwood City, CA 94063

	REMOTE SI	EL SYNC CONTRO		04 8-channel CATALOG NO. 05 16-channel	4940173		SH	EET 1	OF	1	_
ITEM	AMPEX	VENDOR OR	SCHEMATIC		MFR	QU			RED PE	R VERSIO	01
NO.	PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE	-04	-05		-		_
6	4940148-04			REMOTE CONTROL UNIT		1	1				
7	4940149-09			REMOTE SEL SYNC		1	-				
8	4940149-10			REMOTE SEL SYNC		-	1				
9	4952527-02			HOUSING, Remote Control		1	1				
0	4952348-02			CABLE, Remote Interconnect		1	1				
			*								
				÷							
Ì											
				*							

## REMOTE CONTROL UNIT

Versions: -03 With Housing -04 Without Housing

1 41 2 43 3 41 4 41 5 41 6 41 7 41 8 49 9 49	AMPEX PART NO.  4110132-01 4320035-01 4100065-05 4100065-04 4100065-02 4100065-01 4100065-03 4952522-01	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION  ESCUTCHEON, Switch Mounting RING, Retaining PUSHBUTTON, Stop PUSHBUTTON, Rewind	MFR CODE	5 5 1	-04 5 5	-	UIRE	D PER	VERS	10
NO. F  1 41 2 43 3 41 4 41 5 41 7 41 8 49 9 49	PART NO.  4110132-01  4320035-01  4100065-05  4100065-04  4100065-02  4100065-01  4100065-03	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	ESCUTCHEON, Switch Mounting RING, Retaining PUSHBUTTON, Stop		-03 5 5	-04 5 5	Y REC	UIRE	D PER	VERS	SIO
2 43 3 41 4 41 5 41 6 41 7 41 8 49 9 49	4320035-01 4100065-05 4100065-04 4100065-02 4100065-01 4100065-03			RING, Retaining PUSHBUTTON, Stop		5	5 1					
3 41 4 41 5 41 6 41 7 41 8 49 9 49	4100065-05 4100065-04 4100065-02 4100065-01 4100065-03			PUSHBUTTON, Stop		1	1					
4 41 5 41 6 41 7 41 8 49 9 49	1100065-04 1100065-02 1100065-01 1100065-03											
5 41 6 41 7 41 8 49 9 49	1100065-02 1100065-01 1100065-03			PUSHBUTTON, Rewind		1	1			1 1		
6 41 7 41 8 49 9 49	4100065-01 4100065-03						1					
7 41 8 49 9 49	1100065-03			PUSHBUTTON, Record		1	1					
8 49 9 49				PUSHBUTTON, Play		1	1					
9 49	1952522-01			PUSHBUTTON, Fast Forward		1	1					
				OVERLAY, Transport Remote Control		1	1			- 1		
10 49	1952524-01			BRACKET, Switch Mounting		1	1					
	1952526-01			END BELL, Front		1	1					
11 49	1952528-01			HARNESS ASSEMBLY		1	1					
12 49	1952536-01			HOUSING, Transport Remote Control		1	-					
13 49	1952538-01			END BELL, Rear		1	-					
15 60	3000039-14			PLATE, Die Cast Trade Mark		1	1					
16 49	1952281			SCHEMATIC		REF	REF					
17 49	1952535-01			BRACKET, Connector Mounting		1	-					
19 01	013-678		CR25, 26	DIODE, Silicon, large signal		2	2					
22 02	020-394		K1	RELAY, Armature, DPDT		1	1					
25 06	060-070		DS1-6	LAMP, Incandescent, 28V, 0.04 amp		6	6					
28 12	20-448		S1-5	SWITCH, Pushbutton, SPDT		5	5					
29 12	20-852		S6	SWITCH		1	1					
31 25	250-017			BUMPER, Rubber Snap-In		4	2					
32 47	73-045			SCREW, Cross-Recessed, flat head, 6-32 x 3/8		6	4					
33 47	76-454			SCREW, Wood, flat head, #6 x 5/8		8	4					
34 14	41-057			CONNECTOR, Rectangular Receptacle, 104 pin		1	-					
36 49	97-156			NUT, Sheet Spring, 6-32		4	4					
39 60	00-105			SLEEVING, Plastic, shrinkable, 1/8, yellow		A/R	A/R		-			
42 61	11-256			WIRE, Insulated, #20 AWG		A/R	A/R					

## REMOTE SEL SYNC

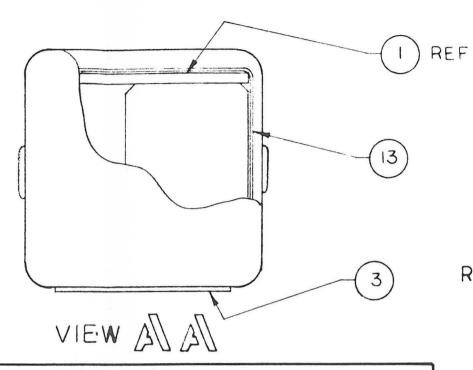
Versions: -07 8-Channel With Housing; -08 16-Channel With Housing -09 8-Channel Without Housing; -10 16-Channel Without Housing

	SE L-SYN	C ASSEMBLY, RE	CMOTE	CATALOG NO. 494	10149		SH	-	1 0	F 1		
	T			T		CIT			MILLER	DERV	Epe	ION
NO.	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE		-08		-10  -10	PERV	ERS	UN
1	4952293-01			LEGEND, Insertable		1	1	1	1			
2	4952319-01			MODE CONTROL PRINTED WIRING ASSEMBLY		1	2	1	2			
3	4050525-01			HARNESS ASSEMBLY, Remote Sel-Sync Unit		1	-	1				
4	4050525-02			HARNESS ASSEMBLY, Remote Sel-Sync Unit		-	1	-	1			
6	4952520-01			BRACKET, Mounting Circuit Board		1	1	1	1			
7	4952521-01			OVERLAY, Remote Sel-Sync		-	1	-	1			
9	4952525-01			BRACKET, Mounting Switch Sel-Sync		1	1	1	1			
11	4952539-01			OVERLAY SEL-SYNC REMOTE		1		1	-			
15	4952535-01		*	BRACKET, Connector Mounting		1	1	1	1			
16	4952281			SCHEMATIC		REF	-	REF	-			
17	4952346			SCHEMATIC		=	REF	-	REF			
19	4952523-02			END BELL, Rear		1	1	1	1			
20	4952526-02			END BELL, Front, sel-sync, remote		1	1	-	-			
21	013-678	CD451	CR27	DIODE, Silicon, large signal		1	1	1	1			
22	4952541-02			HOUSING, Sel-Sync Remote		1	1		-			
24	060-019		DS23,40	LAMP, Incandescent, 28V, clear		4	4	4	4			
25	060-070		DS7-22	LAMP, Incandescent, 28V, screw base		8	16	8	16			
26	060-079		DS24-39	LIGHT, Indicator, incandescent, 24V, red		8	16	8	16			
28	250-017			BUMPER, Rubber, snap-in		4	4	2	2			
29	120-144			BARRIER MOUNTING SWITCH		2	2	2	2			
30	120-145		S23	SWITCH, Unit, 2-SPDT		1	1	1	1		l	
31	120-146			INDICATOR		1	1	1	1			
32	120-255			LENS, Switch		1	1	1	1			
33	120-829		S7-22	SWITCH, Lever, illuminated, DPDT, locking		8	16	8	16			
34	145-057			CONNECTOR, Rectangular Receptacle, 104 pin		1	1	1	1			
36	310-105			CLIP, Cartridge, lamp		8	16	8	16			
38	473-045			SCREW, Cross-Recessed, flat head, 6-32 x 3/8		6	6	6	6			
39	476-454			SCREW, Wood, cross-recessed, flat head, 6 x 5/8		4	4	2	2			
42	497-156			NUT, Sheet Spring		4	4	4	4			
15	600-036			SLEEVING, Teflon #20		A/R	A/R	A/R	A/R			
46	600-105			SLEEVING, Plastic, shrinkable, 0.125 ID, yellow	í.	A/R	A/R	A/R	A/R			
19	615-012			WIRE, Bare, solid, #20 AWG		A/R	Ą/R	A/R	A/R			

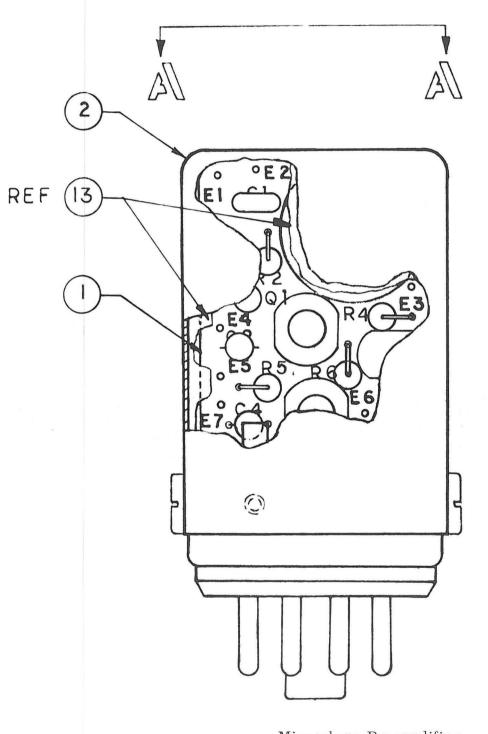
4940149C

	CONTRR	SION VIT O CUA	NNEL	CATALOG NO. 4	940187		-		1 0	F 1		_
	CONVER	SION KIT, 8-CHA	NNEL			,	NH	A				_
TEM NO	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE	-01	-02	Y REC	UIRE	D PER	VERS	IC
1	A 1471			REEL, 1"		1	1					
2	4940177-01			8 TRACK HEAD ASSEMBLY		1	1					
3	4952218-01			IDLER ASSEMBLY, 1"		2	2					
4	4952254-01			RING, Hold Down		2	2					
5	4952560-01			GUIDE, Take-up		1	1					
6	4952563-01			ADAPTER RING, Lower Assembly		2	2					
7	4952775-01			SPACER, Low Brake		2	2					
8	4952776-01			SPACER, High Brake		4	4					
9	4952805-01			SWITCH ASSEMBLY, Control Unit		1	1					
4	470-110			SCREW, Captive, hex socket, 10-32 x 1-1/4		4	4					
5	471-470			SCREW, Cross-recessed, pan head, 6-32 x 1-1/2		2	2					
7	650-223			SCALE 0-6 LB		1	-					
1	4890224			INSTRUCTION SHEET		1	1					
												l
	-			g.								

	CONVER	SION KIT, 16-CH	IANNEL	CATALOG NO.	4940150			1 0	OF 1		_
	Т			T	T	OLIA	NHA NTITY R	OURE	D PFP	VFRS	-
TEM NO.	AMPEX PART NO.	VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE	-04				VEITO	Ï
1	168272-01			IDLER ASSEMBLY		2					
2	4940178-01			HEAD ASSEMBLY, 16 Channel		1					
3	4952182-02			CONTROL PANEL OVERLAY		1					
7	4952286-01			HARNESS, Supplementary Signal		1					
9	4952406-02			MODE CONTROL UNIT		1					
1	4952560-02			GUIDE, Take Up		1					
.3	A-2573			REEL 2"		1					
15	060-079			LIGHT, Indicator, Incandescent		8					
8	310-105			CLIP, Cartridge, Lamp		8					
21	472-043		¥	SCREW, Flat Head, 6-32 x 5/8 long		2					
26	4952282-02			HARNESS, Supplementary Control		1					
27	4952287-02			HARNESS, Supplementary Input/Output		1					
28	4020307-02			POWER SUPPLY 39V ASSEMBLY		1					
29	4952201-04			ELECTRONICS		8					
31	4952222-04			SELECTOR SYNCHRONIZATION UNIT		1					
37	4952284			SCHEMATIC, Mode Control Unit		REF					



	WIRE LEAD LIST					
WIRE	FROM		T0		ITEM NO. OF	
NO	REF DES	TERM	REF DES	TERM	LM 4010066	
1	P2	8	PWB	El	11	
2	P2	4	PWB	E2	7	
3	P2	2	PWB	E3	5	
4	P2	3	PWB	E4	6	
5	P2	5	PWB	E5	8	
6	P2	6	PWB	E6	9	
7	P2	7	PWB	E7	10	
8	P2	1	ITEM 2	GRD	4	



Microphone Preamplifier Dwg. No. 4010066

Tiem		MICROPI	HONE PRE-AMPL	IFIER	CATALOG NO. 40	10066		SHEET	1 0	F	1	
1 4050409-01 PRINTED WIRING ASSEMBLY 2 4290201-10 CAN, Plug-In Modified 1 1 3 4170150-05 LABEL, Pre-Amplifier 1 1 4 614-687 WIRE, #22 Gauge, brown 5 614-688 WIRE, #22 Gauge, red 6 614-689 WIRE, #22 Gauge, orange 7 614-690 WIRE, #22 Gauge, yellow 8 614-691 WIRE, #22 Gauge, green 8 614-692 WIRE, #22 Gauge, green 9 614-693 WIRE, #22 Gauge, blue 10 614-694 WIRE, #22 Gauge, violet 11 614-694 12 WIRE, #22 Gauge, gray 13 4130147-10 PAD 1			VENDOR OR MIL. NO.	SCHEMATIC REFERENCE	PART DESCRIPTION	MFR CODE			QUIRE	D PER	VERSI	ION
3       4170150-05       LABEL, Pre-Amplifier       1         4       614-687       WIRE, #22 Gauge, brown       A/R         5       614-688       WIRE, #22 Gauge, red       A/R         6       614-689       WIRE, #22 Gauge, orange       A/R         7       614-690       WIRE, #22 Gauge, yellow       A/R         8       614-691       WIRE, #22 Gauge, green       A/R         9       614-692       WIRE, #22 Gauge, blue       A/R         10       614-693       WIRE, #22 Gauge, violet       A/R         11       614-694       WIRE, #22 Gauge, gray       A/R         13       4130147-10       PAD       1					PRINTED WIRING ASSEMBLY	5022						
4       614-687       WIRE, #22 Gauge, brown       A/R         5       614-688       WIRE, #22 Gauge, red       A/R         6       614-689       WIRE, #22 Gauge, orange       A/R         7       614-690       WIRE, #22 Gauge, yellow       A/R         8       614-691       WIRE, #22 Gauge, green       A/R         9       614-692       WIRE, #22 Gauge, blue       A/R         10       614-693       WIRE, #22 Gauge, violet       A/R         11       614-694       WIRE, #22 Gauge, gray       A/R         13       4130147-10       PAD       1	2	4290201-10			CAN, Plug-In Modified		1					
5       614-688       WIRE, #22 Gauge, red       A/R         6       614-689       WIRE, #22 Gauge, orange       A/R         7       614-690       WIRE, #22 Gauge, yellow       A/R         8       614-691       WIRE, #22 Gauge, green       A/R         9       614-692       WIRE, #22 Gauge, blue       A/R         10       614-693       WIRE, #22 Gauge, violet       A/R         11       614-694       WIRE, #22 Gauge, gray       A/R         13       4130147-10       PAD       1	3	4170150-05			LABEL, Pre-Amplifier		1					
6 614-689 WIRE, #22 Gauge, orange A/R 7 614-690 WIRE, #22 Gauge, yellow A/R 8 614-691 WIRE, #22 Gauge, green A/R 9 614-692 WIRE, #22 Gauge, blue A/R 10 614-693 WIRE, #22 Gauge, violet A/R 11 614-694 WIRE, #22 Gauge, gray A/R 13 4130147-10 PAD 1	4	614-687			WIRE, #22 Gauge, brown		A/R					
7 614-690 WIRE, #22 Gauge, yellow A/R 8 614-691 WIRE, #22 Gauge, green A/R 9 614-692 WIRE, #22 Gauge, blue A/R 10 614-693 WIRE, #22 Gauge, violet A/R 11 614-694 WIRE, #22 Gauge, gray A/R 13 4130147-10 PAD 1	5	614-688			WIRE, #22 Gauge, red		A/R					
8       614-691       WIRE, #22 Gauge, green       A/R         9       614-692       WIRE, #22 Gauge, blue       A/R         10       614-693       WIRE, #22 Gauge, violet       A/R         11       614-694       WIRE, #22 Gauge, gray       A/R         13       4130147-10       PAD       1	6	614-689			WIRE, #22 Gauge, orange		A/R					
9 614-692 WIRE, #22 Gauge, blue A/R 10 614-693 - WIRE, #22 Gauge, violet A/R 11 614-694 WIRE, #22 Gauge, gray A/R 13 4130147-10 PAD 1	7	614-690			WIRE, #22 Gauge, yellow		A/R					
10 614-693 WIRE, #22 Gauge, violet A/R 11 614-694 WIRE, #22 Gauge, gray A/R 13 4130147-10 PAD 1	8	614-691			WIRE, #22 Gauge, green		A/R					
11 614-694 WIRE, #22 Gauge, gray A/R 13 4130147-10 PAD 1	9	614-692			WIRE, #22 Gauge, blue		A/R					
13 4130147-10 PAD	10	614-693			WIRE, #22 Gauge, violet		A/R					
	11	614-694			WIRE, #22 Gauge, gray		A/R					
SCHEMATIC REF	13	4130147-10			PAD		1					
	15	4840153			SCHEMATIC		REF					
					20							
			9									
					,							

Table 9-1. Equivalent Parts List

	Military Odlary				
	Military or Other Vendor				
Ampex Part No.	Part No.				
CAPACITORS					
031-022	Sprague TVA 1310				
031-051	AA0174 (UPN-10097)				
031-126	Sprague TVA 1312				
031-205	Sprague 30D505G050BB4				
031-454	Nashville Elect. 32–875BPIK–35D65				
031-622	Sprague 30D506G050DHO				
031-915	Sprague 30D2108				
031-945	Sprague TVA 1315				
034-507	Sangamo D193F562JO				
034-994	Sangamo D195F252JO				
037-654	Sprague 196D335X0035FJ				
038-011	Elmenco 315(TY. 30)				
055-106	G.E. 75F3R1A104				
055-108	Sangamo D205FG82JO				
055-164	G.E. 75F1R5A222				
056-021	Sangamo D195F152JO				

Table 9-1. Equivalent Parts List (Continued)

Ampex Part No.	Military or Other Vendor Part No.	
CONNECTORS		
141-057	Winchester MRAC104-P-J6	
143-008	MS3102A10SL-3P	
143-307	Winchester 8B365-929	
144-003	Cannon XLR-3-11C	
145-009	Cannon XLR-3-12C	
145-013	H.B. Jones P-308-CCT-L	
145-057	Hubbell 7102	
145-243	Winchester MRAC75-P-J6	
146-002	Jones S-315-AB	
146-263	Winchester MRAC26-S-J6	
146-979	Cinch-Jones S-324-AB	
147-011	H.B. Jones P-306-AB	
147-053	Hubbell 5266	
168-082	Precision Conn. 64A-062-18	
169-084	Winchester MRAC26-P-J6	
169-143	Winchester MRAC100-1022P	
169-144	Winchester MRAC100-1022S	

Table 9-1. Equivalent Parts List (Continued)

Ampex Part No.	Military or Other Vendor Part No.
DIODES	
013-599	1N914
013-603	Motorola CD467
013-678	1N4385
FUSES	
070-002	Littelfuse 313003
070-075	F02B125V1-1/2A
INDUCTORS	
540-030	Nytronics WEE 330
LAMPS	
060-019	MS25237-327
060-070	G.E. 335
060-079	Dialite 507-3917-0331-500
LAMP CLIPS	
310-105	Dialco 515-0051
PADS, TRANSISTOR	
280-131	Milton Ross 10160
280-998	Delbert-Blinn TP-501

Table 9-1. Equivalent Parts List (Continued)

	Military or Other	
Amnor Dont No	Vendor Part No.	
Ampex Part No.	Part No.	
RECTIFIERS		
580-999	Radio Receptor C44S2B1S1G	
RELAYS		
020-034	Phillips-Advance Control 33BDC-24-3C-13	
020-035	Phillips-Advance Control 33BDC-24-4C-13	
020-036	Phillips-Advance Control 33BDC-24-5C-13	
020-394	Omega 200-2CY-24DC	
RESISTORS		
040-038	Ohmite 0960B	
040-996	Tru-Ohm AR-100	
041-014	RC-20GF103J	
041-016	RC20GF223J	
041-038	RC20GF101K	
041-048	RC20GF102K	
041-055	RC20GF392K	
041-064	RC20GF223K	
041-065	RC20GF273K	
041-147	RC20GF122K	
041-158	RC32GF103K	
041-245	RC20GF102J	
041-254	RC20GF153J	
041-404	m RC20GF511J	
041-436	RC07GF183J	
041-455	RC20GF622J	

Table 9-1. Equivalent Parts List (Continued)

Ampex Part No.	Military or Other Vendor Part No.
RESISTORS (Cont.)	
041-533	RC20GF240J
043-053	Tru-Ohm FR-25
044-370	Centralab YAH 004-22F
059-016	IRC PC-5
SWITCHES	
120-144	Microswitch Mtg. Bar. 2B3
120-145	Microswitch 2D26
120-146	Microswitch Op. Ind. 2C3
120-255	Microswitch 2A57
120-448	Licon 01-145530
120-829	Switchcraft 27312L
120-852	Switchcraft 27312
121-035	Microswitch 2B7
TERMINAL STRIPS	
180-016	Cinch-Jones 8-170
180-026	Cinch-Jones 51
180-027	Cinch-Jones 51B
TRANSISTORS	
014-247	2N2219
014-796	2N4348

DEC. 1969 9-215/216

# APPENDIX

# MOTOR DRIVE AMPLIFIER IERE MODEL 6827

#### APPENDIX

### MOTOR DRIVE AMPLIFIER ACCESSORY \*

#### IERE MODEL 6827

## A-1 DESCRIPTION (See Table A-1)

A-2 The Motor Drive Amplifier provides two symmetrical square wave outputs in quadrature. The two output voltages are 270 volts peak-to-peak amplitude and each has a 75 volt-ampere drive capability. The amplifier is intended for use as a variable frequency driver for two-phase synchronous motors.

A-3 The output frequency is variable, via front panel control of an internal oscillator, from 45 to 65 Hz with no deviation in the 90° output phase relationship; in addition, two fixed preset-frequency positions are provided by the LOCAL OSCILLATOR mode switch. A Line Lock mode of operation is also provided which establishes the outputs at the line frequency of 60 Hz.

A-4 The amplifier may also be driven from an external frequency source, provided that the source is four times higher than the desired output frequency level of 45 to 65 Hz. Electronic protection is provided against inadvertent amplifier overload and/or loss of proper drive signal.

Table A-1. MDA Specifications

CHARACTERISTIC/TITLE	DATA
Output Voltages	Two outputs in quadrature (90°) 270 volts peak-to-peak ±10%, symmetrical square waves
Output Power	75 volt-amperes, maximum, each output
Power Factor	0.7 maximum
Output Frequency	45 Hz to 65 Hz
Front Panel Controls	Power - on/off
	MODE SELECT switch for:
	<ol> <li>Line Lock</li> <li>Local Oscillator</li> <li>External Signal</li> </ol>
	LOCAL OSCILLATOR switch to select the following (with MODE SELECT switch set at Local Oscillator):

<sup>\*</sup> For Latest Information, Refer to the Manual for Model 6827 Industrial Electronic Research Enterprises, 2700 Bay Road, Redwood City, California 94063, Phone 415-366-8281

Table A-1. MDA Specifications (Continued)

CHARACTERISTIC/TITLE	DATA
	1. +1/2 Tone (65 Hz) 2. Variable 31/2 Tone (55 Hz)
	OSCILLATOR FREQUENCY control, with indicated range of 45 to 65 Hz (operational when local oscillator switch is set at VARIABLE)
Local Oscillator Stability	Within ±1%
External Input Drive Requirements	0.5 to 10 volts, peak-to-peak sine or square wave. Frequency must be four times the desired output frequency level of 45 to 65 Hz (i.e., input frequency range of 180 to 260 Hz)
Power Input	115 volts ±10%, 60 Hz
Protection	Overload and open-circuit protection provided, as well as protection against inadequate input-signal amplitude or frequency. If limits are exceeded, the amplifier drive circuitry is disabled (to reset, momentarily interrupt the power line input).
Dimensions	3.5 inches high by 17 inches wide by 11 inches deep, including connectors (mount in standard 19-inch rack).

# A-5 CONNECTING AND SETUP

A-6 Connect the load, at connector J3 on the rear panel and AC IN connector to J1, then select the desired mode of operation with the MODE SELECT switch on the front panel.

A-7 If the unit is to be driven from an external signal source, ensure that the proper input signal is present at the EXT IN connector (J2) on the rear panel, then actuate the POWER ON switch (the input frequency must have a 4:1 relationship to the desired output frequency).

# A-8 OPERATION (Figure A-1)

A-9 To drive the amplifier in the LOCAL OSCILLATOR mode, set the frequency as desired by the LOCAL OSC switch. For other than +1/2 TONE (65 Hz) or -1/2 TONE (55 Hz) operation, set the LOCAL OSC switch at VARIABLE and adjust the OSC FREQ control to the desired operating frequency. In LINE LOCK operating mode, the output frequency of the amplifier is phase-locked to the 60-Hz line.

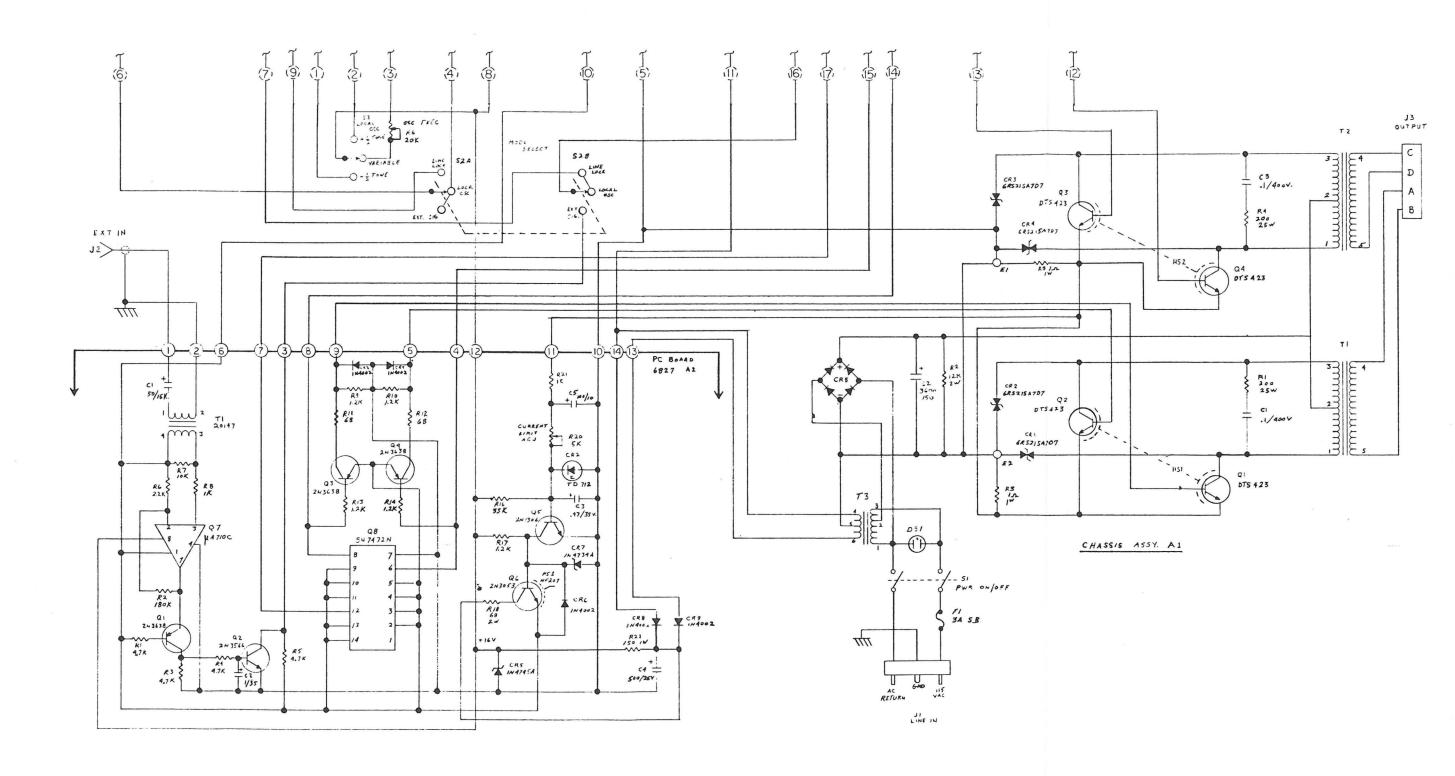


Figure A-1. Motor Drive Amplifier (Sheet 1 of 2)

NOTE:

 I. INTERPRET THIS DWG PER SPEC MIL-D-1000 & MIL-STD-100 AND ALL STANDARDS & SPECIFICATIONS CONTAINED THEREIN.

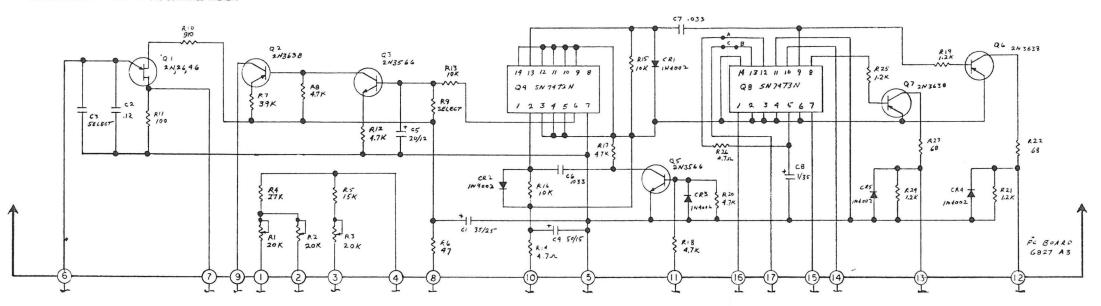


Figure A-1. Motor Drive Amplifier (Sheet 2 of 2)

#### A-10 OVERLOAD AND RESETTING

A-11 When the protection circuitry actuates, due to overload or improper input signals, there will be no output. Reset the unit by momentarily interrupting the line power.

# WARNING

THE CIRCUITRY IN THE ENCLOSURE IS REFER-ENCED TO THE 115-VOLT LINE. THE UNIT SHOULD BE OPENED ONLY BY QUALIFIED SERVICE PERSONNEL.

## A-12 SERVICING

A-13 Use standard audio troubleshooting techniques to isolate faults to a certain stage or component. Check the schematic diagrams as an aid in locating malfunctions. Check that all wiring is sound, not contacting chaffing parts, and connectors are correctly mated.

#### WARNING

- 1) THE POWER SUPPLY FOR THE OUTPUT TRANS-ISTORS IS DIRECTLY FROM THE 115-VOLT LINE VOLT-AGE. USE EXTREME CAU-TION IN SERVICING OR AD-JUSTING THIS EQUIPMENT.
- 2) THE LOW-LEVEL CIRCUITRY SHARES A COMMON RETURN WITH THE POWER AMPLIFIER STAGE, SO IT ALSO IS AT POWER-LINE POTENTIAL RELATIVE TO CHASSIS GROUND. USE

ONLY TEST EQUIPMENT THAT HAS TRUE FLOAT-ING INPUTS WHICH ARE ISOLATED FROM GROUND.

# A-14 THEORY OF OPERATION (Refer to Schematic)

- A-15 The Motor Drive Amplifier is basically two push-pull switching-type power amplifiers driven by square wave signals. The output power transformers are operated in a non-saturated mode to minimize RFI and to enhance efficiency.
- A 16The drive signals to the two power amplifiers are phased at 90° from each other. Phasing is near absolute and thus independent of frequency. This is accomplished by halving a frequency source equal to four times the desired operating frequency in a flip-flop circuit (half of Q8, in A3) which establishes absolute symmetry. The output of flip-flop A2 toggles two more flip-flops (the other halves of Q8 in A3 and Q8 in A2) in antiphase to provide output signals equal to the desired frequency and phased 90° apart. These output signals are then fed to the driver stages (Q3 and Q4 of A2, and Q6 and Q7 of A3) which in turn supply required base drive to the final power transistors (Q1, Q2, Q3 and Q4 of A1).
- A-17 When operating the amplifier from a times-four external frequency source (connected to J2), the signal is processed by a regenerative comparator circuit (Q7 of A2) into a square wave of constant amplitude. This square wave drives the toggle input of Q8 of A3, via the interfacing stages (Q1 and Q2 of A2) and the MODE SELECT switch S2B.
- A-18 When operating in the LOCAL OS-CILLATOR or LINE LOCK mode, the times-four frequency source is provided by the unijunction oscillator stage (Q1 of A3) via the MODE SELECT switch S2B. In the LOCAL OSC mode, timing of the unijunction stage is preset by R1, when in the -1/2 TONE position of the LOCAL OSC switch (S3); or by R2, when in the +1/2 TONE position.

In the VARIABLE position, timing is set by the OSC FREQ control, which is calibrated by R3 of A3.

A-19 In the LINE LOCK position of the MODE SELECT, the frequency of the unijunction is determined by the collector current of Q2 of A3 through the timing capacitors C2 and C3. The magnitude of Q2 collector current is a function of the base voltage of Q3, which is provided by the output of the phase detector Q4. Q4 functions as an RS flip-flop which is set by a pulse from the 60-Hz line-reference shaping amplifier Q5.

A - 20Reset is provided by a pulse from Q8 which represents the phase of the amplifier output. The circuit-constants of amplifiers Q2 and Q3 are chosen so a Q4 outputduty cycle of 50% provides an average voltage to the base of Q3 (via filter network R13-C5) which is the proper magnitude for a 60-Hz amplifier output frequency. When the oscillator frequency tends to increase, Q4 is reset sooner, which reduces the average voltage at the base of Q3; this results in less collector current from Q2, thus decreasing oscillator frequency. Conversely, if the oscillator frequency tends to decrease, the current from Q1 increases, which increases the oscillator frequency.

A-21 The thyrectors (CR1, CR2, CR3, and CR4 of A1) provide voltage spike-clamping for protection of the output transistors. The network comprised of R1-C1 and R4-C3 affords further protection for the output transistors (1) by absorbing energy fed back from a reactive load or (2) when the amplifier is operated with no load. The voltage for the output stages is derived from the 115-volt line via autoformer T3 and fullwave

bridge CR5 of A1, and the filter-capacitor component C2.

A-22 Low-level power is provided by transformer T3 of A1. The +16 volts is set by the zener diode CR5 and the +5 volts is supplied from the voltage-setting emitter follower Q6 of A2.

A - 23Circuit overload protection is accomplished by sensing the current in the output transistor emitters by the proportional voltage across R3 and R5 of A1. When the current reaches approximately 1.5 amperes, the voltage developed across R3 and R5 supplies peak-point current into tunnel diode CR2, via R20 and R21 of A2. When CR2 switches to high voltage state, Q5 conducts and drops the base voltage of Q6 to near zero. The +5 volts developed at the emitter of Q6 then drops to zero, and the drive voltage to the output transistors is turned off. Sustaining current for the tunnel diode is supplied by R16 from the +16 volt supply which ensures latch-up. When the fault is corrected, the tunnel diode is reset by momentary power interruption.

# A-24 <u>IN-PHASE OPERATION</u> <u>MODIFICATION</u>

A-25 Provision is made for modifying the amplifier to provide single-phase dual outputs rather than the normal two-phase quadrature output. This is accomplished by strapping point C of A3 (near Q8) to point A instead of to point B. The output divider circuits are then driven in phase.

## A-26 PARTS LIST

A-27 A parts list for the MDA accessory is given on page 9-93 and 9-94.

